

Public Document Pack

Penallta House,
Tredomen Park,
Ystrad Mynach,
Hengoed CF82 7PG

Ty Penallta,
Parc Tredomen,
Ystrad Mynach,
Hengoed CF82 7PG



www.caerphilly.gov.uk
www.caerffili.gov.uk

For all enquiries relating to this agenda please contact Amy Dredge
(Tel: 01443 863100 Email: dredga@caerphilly.gov.uk)

Date: 26th September 2018

Dear Sir/Madam,

A meeting of the **Cabinet** will be held in the **Sirhowy Room, Penallta House, Tredomen, Ystrad Mynach** on **Wednesday, 3rd October, 2018** at **10.30 am** to consider the matters contained in the following agenda. Councillors and the public wishing to speak on any item can do so by making a request to the Chair. You are also welcome to use Welsh at the meeting, both these requests require a minimum notice period of 3 working days and a simultaneous translation will be provided if requested.

All Committee meetings are open to the Press and Public, observers and participants are asked to conduct themselves with respect and consideration for others. Please note that failure to do so will result in you being asked to leave the meeting and you may be escorted from the premises.

Yours faithfully,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Chrissy'.

Christina Harrhy
INTERIM CHIEF EXECUTIVE

AGENDA

1 To receive apologies for absence.

2 Declarations of Interest.

Councillors and Officers are reminded of their personal responsibility to declare any personal

A greener place Man gwyrddach



and/or prejudicial interest(s) in respect of any item of business on the agenda in accordance with the Local Government Act 2000, the Council's Constitution and the Code of Conduct for both Councillors and Officers.

To approve and sign the following minutes: -

3 Special Cabinet held on the 12th September 2018. 1 - 6

To approve and sign the following minutes: -

4 Cabinet held on the 19th September 2018. 7 - 12

To receive and consider the following reports on which executive decisions are required: -

5 Annual Performance Report 2017/18. 13 - 66

6 Strategy for the disposal of selected land with residential development potential. 67 - 74

7 Strategic Equality Plan - Annual Monitoring and Improvement Report 2017-2018. 75 - 130

8 Fields in Trust - Centenary Fields Programme. 131 - 136

9 Hafod-yr-Ynys Air Quality Direction. 137 - 354

Circulation:

Councillors C.J. Cuss, N. George, C.J. Gordon, Mrs B. A. Jones, P.A. Marsden, S. Morgan, L. Phipps, D.V. Poole and Mrs E. Stenner,

And Appropriate Officers.

HOW WE WILL USE YOUR INFORMATION

Those individuals that attend committee meetings to speak/give evidence will be named in the minutes of that meeting, sometimes this will include their place of employment or business and opinions expressed. Minutes of Meetings including details of speakers will be publicly available to all via the Council website at www.caerphilly.gov.uk. except for discussions involving confidential or exempt items.

You have a number of rights in relation to your information, including the rights of access to information we hold about you and the right of complaint if you are unhappy with the way your information is being processed.

For further information on how we process your information and your rights please view the Full Committee Meetings Privacy Notice on our website <http://www.caerphilly.gov.uk/Committee/Privacy> or contact Legal Services by email griffd2@caerphilly.gov.uk or telephone 01443 863028.

Agenda Item 3



SPECIAL CABINET

MINUTES OF THE MEETING HELD AT PENALLTA HOUSE, TREDOMEN
ON WEDNESDAY, 12TH SEPTEMBER 2018 AT 10.30 A.M.

PRESENT:

Councillor D. Poole – Chair

Councillors:

C. Cuss (Social Care and Wellbeing), N. George (Neighbourhood Services), C.J. Gordon (Corporate Services), Mrs B.A. Jones (Finance, Performance and Governance), P. Marsden (Education and Achievement), S. Morgan (Economy, Infrastructure and Sustainability), L. Phipps (Homes and Places) and E. Stenner (Environment and Public Protection).

Together with:

C. Harry (Interim Chief Executive), M. S. Williams (Interim Corporate Director - Communities), R. Edmunds (Corporate Director – Education and Corporate Services), R. Tranter (Head of Legal Services and Monitoring Officer), S. Couzens (Chief Housing Officer), F. Wilkins (Public Sector Housing Manager) and A. Dredge (Committee Services Officer).

1. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

Apologies for absence had been received from D. Street (Corporate Director – Social Services and Housing).

2. WELCOME

The Chair welcomed Mr R. Tranter, the newly appointed Head of Legal Services and Monitoring Officer to his first meeting of Cabinet.

3. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Councillors B.A. Jones and N. George declared personal interests in relation to agenda item 4 – Caerphilly Homes Asset Management Strategy. Details of which are recorded with the respective item.

4. CABINET – 25TH JULY 2018

RESOLVED that the minutes of the meeting held on 25th July 2018 (minute nos. 1 - 9) be approved and signed as a correct record.

MATTERS ON WHICH EXECUTIVE DECISIONS WERE REQUIRED

5. CAERPHILLY HOMES ASSET MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

Councillors B.A. Jones and N. George declared personal interests in relation to this item, both being tenants of the Council. As their interests were personal only, they were not required to leave the room and could take part in the debate and vote.

The report outlined the proposed Asset Management Strategy for the Caerphilly Homes housing stock, following the anticipated achievement of the Welsh Housing Quality Standard.

Cabinet were provided with details of the proposed Strategy which sets out how the Welsh Housing Quality Standard will continue to be maintained post 2020, and will ensure that the Council's housing portfolio continues to provide affordable, quality homes that meet customer's needs now and for the future. The Strategy will apply to the asset management of all existing and future council housing which is supported by the Housing Revenue Account.

It was explained that the Strategy encompasses a number of key issues and considerations, which will work together in an integrated way to deliver the proposed Strategy, including a Delivery Plan, a Procurement Plan, Standard/Quality, a 5 year Asset Maintenance Programme, Reactive and Void Repairs, Statutory Landlord Maintenance, and a Housing (HRA) Business Plan. Further information on these areas was set out in the report

Officers provided an overview of the functions comprising the proposed Asset Management Delivery Plan (which sets out the overarching plan for delivery, is based on a 5 year programme and ensures a fully integrated approach to the delivery of Council homes moving forward). The Plan takes into account the requirement for cyclical/statutory maintenance across Council homes, the process for reactive and void repairs, accessible housing provision, asset maintenance proposals moving forward, energy improvements, and options for increasing Council house supply. Cabinet noted that it is proposed to commence the next external works programme in 2020/21 which will be based on a five-year cycle. It is intended to commence the internal works programme in 2025/26, which will be determined by the Asset Management Database, life expectancy estimates and surveys. It was explained that the extent of work will be based on the condition and not the age of the components (such as kitchen fittings).

The report had been considered by the Caerphilly Homes Task Group on 4th September 2018 and the Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee on the 6th September 2018. The recommendations were supported at both meetings. Cabinet supported the report and were pleased to note the positive responses received from tenants in relation to the public consultation regarding the proposed Strategy. Reference was made to paragraph 13, which sets out the potential financial implications and the criteria used in listing the assumptions. Officers were thanked for providing this detail and also for their hard work and commitment in producing the Strategy.

Following consideration and discussion and subject to an amendment paragraph 16.1 (c) to read *paragraph 13.2. and not paragraph 12.2.* it was moved and seconded that the recommendation in the report be approved. By a show of hands this was unanimously agreed.

RESOLVED that subject to an amendment in paragraph 16.1 (c) to read *paragraph 13.2. and not paragraph 12.2* and for the reasons contained in the Officer's report: -

- (i) the 5 year Asset Management Strategy as set out in the report, be established;
- (ii) the proposed delivery plan as indicated in Item 6 of this report, be agreed;

- (iii) the assumptions which have been included in the Business Plan that outlines the affordability envelope and have been set out in Appendix 1 and paragraph 13.2, whilst noting that these may be subject to change which may result in further reports being submitted, be agreed;
- (iv) separate detailed reports be submitted in relation to the remodelling of sheltered housing schemes and new Council housing.

6. REMODELLING AND RECLASSIFICATION OF OLDER PERSONS ACCOMMODATION

The report provided Cabinet with an overview of current sheltered housing schemes across the County Borough. Members were reminded of the review of sheltered housing in 2013, which identified 6 sheltered housing schemes in the Eastern Valleys area as unfit for purpose due to the small size of the units and accessibility issues. In 2015, Cabinet approved the completion of preliminary studies to consider the feasibility of remodelling these schemes to meet future needs and demands, committing to consider implementation of viable options post 2020.

Members were advised that since these studies were commissioned, further issues have arisen and investigations have identified the need for a wider review of certain older person services. Officers explained that there is a surplus of older person's accommodation across the County Borough, together with a lack of single person's accommodation, increased waiting lists for Council housing and a need to tackle homelessness within the County Borough. Therefore, in addition to the proposed options arising from the feasibility studies, the report also proposed the re-classification or decommissioning of several other schemes within the county borough in order to increase uptake of these properties, and proposed the granting of delegated powers to Officers to reclassify such accommodation in the future (in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Homes and Places).

Further information on each of the schemes under consideration was discussed which outlined the number of units per scheme, the facilities available, and the level of current demand. The rationale for each proposal and the potential impacts for tenants were set out in the report that contained the Officers preferred options.

The details of the consultation carried out to date with local ward Councillors and tenants on the proposals were set out in the report and noted by Cabinet. Officers explained that responses have been minimal but positive to date and that residents have generally welcomed the proposals as an opportunity to evaluate the types of services they are currently paying for and whether or not they are needed in their scheme. Further tenant consultation will take place across a number of the schemes should the recommendations be supported.

Cabinet discussed the proposals and acknowledged the disparity between the demand for single person accommodation and the number of voids across sheltered housing schemes and the need to take action in this regard. Members were reminded that the Authority recently reviewed its service charges and were advised that Officers will continue to work with tenants wherever possible to achieve a fair balance. The proposals will give the opportunity for Officers to review services with sheltered housing tenants to ensure they are only paying for services that they receive or require.

The report had been presented to the Caerphilly Homes Task Group on 4th September 2018 and the Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee on the 6th September 2018. A number of preferred options for remodelling and reclassification of older person's accommodation were considered and the officers preferred options were supported at both meetings.

Clarification was sought in relation to the Ty Darran site and questioned if consideration had been given to refurbishing this site and the potential for working in conjunction with Social Services at the site in moving forward. Cabinet were informed that in terms of the consultation one local ward Member suggested the refurbishment of the existing building at Ty Darran for accommodating residents temporarily displaced by remodelling proposals. It was explained that it is not anticipated that there will be any requirement to decant large numbers of residents in that locality. There is, therefore, no intention for Housing to seek to refurbish the existing building on the Ty Darran site to facilitate any decanting and any that may be required will be managed utilising existing stock. Officers confirmed that should there be any proposed development at this site, then Housing would look to work with Social Services and the Health Authority as there is a Health Clinic adjoining the site.

Cabinet thanked the Officers for arranging site visits to the proposed sites and again for the volume of work that has been invested in this ambitious report.

Following consideration and discussion, it was moved and seconded that the recommendation in the report be approved. By a show of hands this was unanimously agreed.

RESOLVED that for the reasons contained in the Officer's report, Cabinet agreed the preferred Options: -

- (i) Britannia Court – Option (b) – to retain and incorporate into the current WHQS programme of work, and decommission the external flat blocks from the scheme if feasible following further investigatory work and consultation with existing tenants – estimated cost as above plus the provision of dispersed alarms (8 units @ approx. £40 each) for the blocks of flats, totalling £900,320;
- (ii) Ty Melin – Option (a) to proceed with the WHQS partially compliant remodelling to provide 23 units at the cost - £1,720,000;
- (iii) Ynyswen – Option (a) to proceed with the partially WHQS compliant remodelling to provide 13 units at the cost - £820,000;
- (iv) Castle Court – Option (f) a programmed closure for the scheme for a replacement new build alternative as a replacement for 3 schemes and investigation of options for disposal or redevelopment of site – estimated new build cost £4,513,375, be agreed;
- (v) St Marys Court – Option (d) a programmed closure for the scheme for a replacement new build alternative as a replacement for 3 schemes and investigation of options for disposal or redevelopment of site – estimated new build cost £4,513,375, be agreed;
- (vi) Waunfawr House – Option (d) a programmed closure for the scheme for a replacement new build alternative and investigation of options for disposal or redevelopment of site – estimated new build cost £4,513,375, be agreed;
- (vii) the reclassification of the Hafod Y Bryn Sheltered Housing Scheme from Sheltered Housing to designated general needs and older persons housing, subject to consultation and technical feasibility and to convert communal facilities into a ground floor 3 bed flat, be agreed;
- (viii) the removal of the extra care classification from Tredegar Court thereby returning it to a sheltered housing scheme, be agreed;
- (ix) the full decommissioning of the 4 partly decommissioned schemes – estimated cost of providing dispersed alarm to 133 units (£5,320) if required by the tenants, be agreed;

- (x) the reclassification of older persons housing stock to general needs use at the specific locations mentioned within the report, be agreed;
- (xi) delegated powers for Officers to re-classify older persons' accommodation to general needs using the principles identified in the report, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Homes and Places, be agreed.

7. PROPOSALS FOR INCREASING COUNCIL HOUSING SUPPLY

The report advised Cabinet of proposals for increasing the supply of Council Housing and outlined principles of development mechanisms and options for delivery. Members were requested to consider the information in the report and provide views on the options to enable Officers to further develop proposals resulting in a more detailed report to be brought forward for building new Council homes on specific sites. The report also included proposals on other options which could be considered for increasing Council housing supply.

Cabinet were advised that the Council's housing stock has been significantly depleted over the years as a result of the Right to Buy process and currently there are approximately 4,300 active applicants on the Common Housing Register seeking a transfer or the allocation of a home. A breakdown of these applicants by housing category was included in the report, which clearly highlights a need for an increase in general accommodation, particularly smaller units of accommodation for single persons. Additionally, work is nearing completion on the Local Housing Market Assessment, and the data gathered suggests that an additional 282 units of affordable housing are required per annum to meet demand and that there is a particular demand for single person accommodation.

The report therefore set out a number of options for increasing Council housing supply, including the use of the Housing Revenue Account to purchase General Fund or private land at market value or provide a leasing option, the redevelopment of existing Housing Revenue Account sites, purchase via Section 106 agreements, or the acquisition of existing properties (either via private properties or through former Council properties. There is also potential to explore several funding options in order to increase Council housing supply, including the use of the Housing Revenue Account, Affordable Housing Grant, Innovative Housing Grant, the Health and Housing programme, or borrowing supported by the Housing Revenue Account.

The report had been presented to the Caerphilly Homes Task Group on 4th September 2018 and the Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee on the 6th September 2018. The recommendations were supported at both meetings.

Cabinet wholly supported the report and the recommendations contained therein and were pleased to note these proposals are being discussed in 2018 instead of the anticipated date of 2020. In terms of Wellbeing of Future Generations, the report highlights that the Council is making intergenerational decisions for the long-term. It was confirmed that the three reports presented at this meeting sets out the Council's clear strategic intent in moving forward. Officers were thanked for their hard work and commitment in producing the report.

Following consideration and discussion, it was moved and seconded that the recommendation in the report be approved. By a show of hands this was unanimously agreed.

RESOLVED that for the reasons contained in the Officer's report: -

- (i) the principle of building new council homes and access the AHG in full or in part, be agreed;

- (ii) the HRA sites to progress with detailed viability studies and the principle of identifying and pursuing suitable General Fund or open market sites for the development of affordable housing, be agreed;
- (iii) the transfer and purchase of new homes through Section 106 Agreements where there is an identified housing need and associated business case, be agreed;
- (iv) the selective acquisition of existing properties to support housing need and subject to value for money being demonstrated, as set out in item 4.7 and 4.8 with individual acquisitions being progressed in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Homes and Places, be agreed;
- (v) a review of resources to support the preferred approach, be agreed;
- (vi) the delivery options outlined be considered regarding the Officers' preferred Options 2 and 5 with the aim of the Council accessing AHG and delivering new council homes within the stated timeframes, i.e. 2019/20;
- (vii) the submission of future reports for approval providing more detail on any viable development sites for new Council home provision, be agreed.

The meeting closed at 11.05am.

Approved and signed as a correct record subject to any corrections made at the meeting held on the 3rd October 2018.

CHAIR



CABINET

MINUTES OF THE MEETING HELD AT PENALLTA HOUSE, TREDOMEN ON WEDNESDAY, 19TH SEPTEMBER 2018 AT 10.30 A.M.

PRESENT:

Councillor D. Poole – Chair

Councillors:

C. Cuss (Social Care and Wellbeing), C.J. Gordon (Corporate Services), Mrs B.A. Jones (Finance, Performance and Governance), P. Marsden (Education and Achievement), S. Morgan (Economy, Infrastructure and Sustainability), L. Phipps (Homes and Places)

Together with:

C. Harry (Interim Chief Executive) and R. Edmunds (Corporate Director – Education and Corporate Services)

Also in Attendance:

J. Morgan (Trading Standards, Licensing and Registrars Manager), L. Morgan (Licensing Manager), S. Harris (Interim Head of Business Improvement Services), C. Forbes-Thompson (Interim Head of Democratic Services), J. Carpenter (Council Tax and NNDR Manager), K. Peters (Corporate Policy Manager), T. Evans (Policy Officer) and A. Dredge (Committee Services Officer).

1. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

Apologies for absence had been received from Councillors N. George (Neighbourhood Services) and Mrs E. Stenner (Environment and Public Protection) and D. Street (Corporate Director - Social Services and Housing) and M. S. Williams (Interim Corporate Director – Communities).

2. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Councillor S. Morgan declared an interest during the course of the meeting in relation to agenda item 5 - To Adopt the WG 'High Street Rate Relief Scheme' 2018/19 - Grant Funding. Details of which are recorded with the respective item.

MATTERS ON WHICH EXECUTIVE DECISIONS WERE REQUIRED

3. CABINET FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME

The report outlined the proposed Forward Work Programme of future Cabinet reports and sought endorsement of the Programme for the period September 2018 to July 2019.

The Cabinet Forward Work Programme is updated on a regular basis to reflect any amendments that are made to it since it was first agreed on 22nd January 2014. Cabinet were asked to note that, since the publication of the report, there were some changes and additional items added to the Programme, which were highlighted by the presenting Officer.

Following consideration and discussion, it was moved and seconded that the recommendation in the report be approved. By a show of hands this was unanimously agreed.

RESOLVED that for the reasons contained in the Officer's report and changes agreed at the meeting, the Forward Work Programme appended to the report be approved and published to the Council's Website.

4. OUTCOME OF CONSULTATION IN RESPECT OF PROPOSALS TO INCREASE HACKNEY CARRIAGE FARE TARIFFS

The report updated Cabinet with the objections received from the statutory consultation on the proposed tariff of fares and sought approval of the fare tariff with or without modification and the date it comes into effect. The Tariff of fares for Hackney Carriages has been reviewed in response to requests received from the licensed trade.

Reports had previously been considered by the Taxi and General Licensing Committee and at Cabinet on the 25th July 2018 approval was given to commence the statutory publication of the proposed new tariff as set out in Appendix A. This was a 14 day consultation period. Cabinet were also informed that following the consultation if no objections were received, the fare tariff would come into effect immediately.

Cabinet were advised that an advertisement detailing the public consultation was placed in the Western Mail newspaper on the 4th August 2018 and a notice displayed at the Council Offices at Ty Penallta, Ystrad Mynach. A letter was sent to all licensed drivers in the borough and a press release issued and information posted on the Council's corporate website. In line with the Equality Impact Assessment Officers also e-mailed groups representing those with protected characteristics namely Caerphilly County Borough Access Group, Disability Can Do and the 50 Plus forum, notifying them of the consultation.

It was explained that prior to the expiry of the consultation period on the 17th August 2018, one formal objection was received to the proposed increase. Details of which were set out in Appendix B of the report. The primary objection was the times of operation of the tariffs i.e. 7am-7pm for tariff 1 and 7pm-7am for tariff 2. The resposdee suggested that the tariff times should be applicable between 6am to 10pm (tariff 1) and 10pm to 6am (tariff 2) but did not expand on the reasons for this suggestion. An additional comment was received on Tariff 2 via Social Media, this individual was directed to the formal mechanism to register any objection, however no further contact was received. The Equalities Impact Assessment (EIA) (appended to the report) has been updated following the consultation undertaken.

Cabinet were asked to consider the wide scale consultation undertaken, the low-levels of representations received and approve a tariff with or without modification and the date it comes into force.

Following consideration and discussion, it was moved and seconded that the recommendation in the report be approved. By a show of hands this was unanimously agreed.

RESOLVED that for the reasons contained in the Officer's report, the implementation of the Tariff as detailed in Appendix A, with an effective date of the 25th September 2018, be approved.

5. TO ADOPT THE WG 'HIGH STREET RATE RELIEF SCHEME' 2018/19 - GRANT FUNDING

Councillor S. Morgan declared a personal and prejudicial interest in relation to this report as he is a property owner. He left the room when the report was considered and did not take part in the debate or vote.

The report sought Cabinet approval to adopt the 'High Street Rate Relief Scheme' that has been introduced by Welsh Government (WG). The Cabinet Secretary for Finance has announced a new temporary national non-domestic rate (NDR), also known as business rate, 'High Street Rate Relief Scheme' for the financial year 2018-2019 only. The relief granted by the Authority under this new scheme is to be reimbursed by WG by way of a specific cash-limited grant but, before any relief is awarded, the Authority must consider and adopt the new scheme. It was explained that the Scheme aims to provide support for eligible high street retail businesses by offering up to £250 discount on the business rate bill per property for Tier 1 eligible properties and up to £750 per property for Tier 2 eligible properties for the financial year 2018-2019, subject to State Aid limits. The maximum amount of high street rate relief available to each eligible ratepayer is now half of that which was offered under the 2017-18 Scheme. On 30th July 2018, WG issued the funding allocation for the Scheme, and this Authority's allocation is £132k. Relief is to be provided under Section 47 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 in accordance with the criteria and conditions specified in the guidance set out at Appendix 1.

In order to qualify for this rate relief, the guidance states that it will be for local authorities to determine how they wish to administer the Scheme. In order to maximise take-up by ratepayers and minimise administration costs for the Authority, it is proposed that rate relief is applied directly to eligible ratepayers' bills for those ratepayers who completed an application form and received rate relief under the 2017-18 Scheme, and are eligible for rate relief under the 2018-19 Scheme. In these cases, an application form will not need to be completed for 2018-19. However, if this path were to be followed, the guidance sets out a substantial amount of text which it recommends should be incorporated into an award letter addressed to each eligible ratepayer setting out the State Aid implications. Furthermore, if an eligible ratepayer believes he or she is not entitled to receive this relief, a declaration within the letter must be signed and returned to the Authority. An application form will need to be completed in cases where a ratepayer did not receive High Street rate relief last year but meets the 2018-19 Scheme eligibility criteria. In 2017/18, Officers issued initial application forms and several months later follow-up reminder letters were issued urging those ratepayers yet to apply to do so without further delay. It is intended that similar arrangements will be made for this scheme where a properly completed application form is not held in respect of the 2017/18 or 2018/19 Scheme.

It was noted that each ratepayer required to complete an application form will need to submit the application to the Authority by no later than 15th February 2019 to allow officers to submit the final grant claim by 28th February 2019, as required by WG. The business community will be informed of the Scheme via the Council's website and the 'Newslines' publication. In addition, the Authority will write to ratepayers that it considers may be eligible for relief under the Scheme to inform them about the availability of relief and to provide information on the application process. The Authority's Business Rate Team will therefore write to all newly-eligible businesses enclosing the appropriate application form to try and maximise take-up of the Scheme. Members are advised that 74% of eligible ratepayers applied for and received High Street rate relief in 2017/18.

Cabinet were informed that there will be no financial implications with the adoption of the scheme. The Authority has received a small administration grant of £3,371.19 from WG and this will sufficiently cover the works to be undertaken in delivering the scheme.

Following consideration and discussion, it was moved and seconded that the recommendation in the report be approved. By a show of hands this was unanimously agreed.

RESOLVED that for the reasons contained in the Officer's report: -

- (i) the 'High Street Rate Relief Scheme' 2018-2019, be adopted with immediate effect in accordance with the guidance set out at Appendix 1 and the provisions of Section 47(1)(a) and Section 47(3) of the Local Government Finance Act 1988. The Head of Corporate Finance and S151 Officer to use delegated powers to award the relief;
- (ii) the proposals set out in paragraphs 4.5 to 4.7 to allow successful applicants for the 2017/18 Scheme who are eligible to receive rate relief under the 2018/19 Scheme, to have the rate relief awarded without the need to make a further application this year, be adopted;
- (iii) ratepayers who have not completed an application form for the 2017/18 Scheme be required to properly complete and return an application form for the 2018/19 Scheme. Where an application form is required, such a form must be completed by each eligible ratepayer for each qualifying property and returned to the Business Rates Team no later than 15th February 2019, be agreed.

6. ELECTRIC VEHICLE STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN.

The report sought approval of the Council's Draft Electric Vehicle Strategy and Action Plan.

Cabinet were advised that Caerphilly County Borough Council's first Electric Vehicle Strategy and Action Plan (appended to the report) presents an innovative and strategic approach for electric vehicles across the county borough. It sets out the proposed approach to supporting the installation of electric vehicle infrastructure to maximise the economic, social and environmental benefits and opportunities that electric vehicles provide, and for electric vehicles to be a fundamental part of the Council's own fleet.

Officers outlined the growing market in electric vehicles, arising from the UK Government's announcement to ban new diesel and petrol vehicles from sale in the UK from 2040 and the increasing number of car manufacturers investing in the new technology. Advances in battery technology in particular have allowed electric vehicles to have ranges in excess of 180 miles on a full battery charge, and the number of new electric and hybrid vehicle registrations in Wales rose by 35% in 2017, with 82 electric vehicle registrations in the Caerphilly county borough. However there are currently no publicly available electric vehicle charge points in the Caerphilly county borough and only 439 charge points across Wales.

Therefore a strategy to support the implementation of electric vehicles and electric vehicle charge points is required to progress this important work. This will put into place the infrastructure to support staff and residents to invest in electric vehicles and encourage visitors who drive electric vehicles to visit the county borough. The strategy also includes the promotion and installation of infrastructure to support electric bikes (E-bikes), electric mopeds and other electric vehicles that contribute to the overall aims of the strategy. Members were also referred to the aims and key objectives of the CCBC Electric Vehicle strategy as set out in the report.

The majority of vehicles on the streets of Caerphilly County Borough today run on either petrol or diesel fuel. However, the situation is changing due to the advances in new technology and the issues surrounding current technology. For these reasons the UK Government recently announced its plans to ban new diesel and petrol vehicles from sale in the UK from 2040. Due to this, vehicle manufacturers are working to advance technology in electric vehicles along with other alternative fuel vehicles and to build consumer interest. The profile of electric vehicles is now growing and is seen as a contributor to reducing carbon emissions and improving air quality.

Cabinet were advised that the report had been presented to the Policy and Resources Scrutiny Committee on the 6th September 2018. The Scrutiny Committee were supportive of the proposals outlined in the draft Strategy and felt that it was important for Caerphilly County Borough Council to lead by example, and therefore unanimously recommended to Cabinet that for the reasons contained therein, the draft Electric Vehicle Strategy and Action Plan as appended to the report be approved, in order to encourage further take-up of electric vehicle usage.

Cabinet thanked the Officers for the excellent strategy and confirmed this directly links in with the Wellbeing of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015. The Chair advised that he has had an opportunity of using the new Electric Corporate Vehicle and was impressed by its performance and how quiet the vehicle presents. The usage and efficiency savings will now be compared to the previous Corporate vehicle and details presented at a later date. In terms of timescales for the implementation of the Strategy and Action Plan, it was explained that these will be developed by obtaining more detail. An Electrical Vehicle Strategy Group has been established, with colleagues across the Authority that include Environment Health, Planning and Fleet Management in moving forward. The Council will also work with other Local Authorities in sharing experience, knowledge and considering future developments.

RESOLVED that for the reasons contained in the Officer's report, the Draft Electric Vehicle Strategy and Action Plan, be approved.

7. VAT EXEMPTION ON THE SUPPLY OF SPORTING SERVICES.

The report sought Cabinet approval to apply a VAT exemption on the supply of sporting services.

Cabinet were advised that the supply of sporting services by non-profit-making bodies has always been exempt from VAT. However, Local Authorities in the UK have been restricted from this exemption and accordingly sporting services provided by them have been subject to the standard rate of VAT. This arrangement has been subject to a successful legal challenge which means that Local Authorities are now entitled to treat the supply of sporting services as exempt from VAT provided that they do so on a consistent basis.

Caerphilly County Borough Council has submitted a back-dated claim and will receive a one-off sum of circa £1.3m from HMRC, and the report recommended that this be set aside in a Capital Earmarked Reserve for Leisure Services. Furthermore, the ongoing full year additional income through applying the exemption is estimated to be £264k. However, current income levels are falling short of the budgeted level so the first call on the additional annual income will be to ensure that current income targets are achieved. It is, however, estimated that an annual sum of circa £70k will be available to support the Medium-Term Financial Plan from 2019/20 onwards.

It was explained that a small number of Clubs reclaim VAT paid on charges and will not be able to do so when the exemption is applied. Furthermore, some Clubs currently have a VAT exemption through block bookings and these charges will need to increase to ensure consistency for all customers. It was recommended that delegated authority be given to the Interim Director of Communities, in consultation with the relevant Cabinet Member, to deal with any issues arising with these Clubs.

Following consideration and discussion, it was moved and seconded that the recommendation in the report be approved. By a show of hands this was unanimously agreed.

RESOLVED that subject to an amendment at paragraph 10.1.3. to read *note the one-off receipt of circa £1.3m from the backdated claims and agree that this be set aside in a Capital Earmarked Reserve*, and for the reasons contained in the Officer's report: -

- (i) the outcome of the Court of Justice of the European Union in the case of the London Borough of Ealing (Case C 633/15), be noted;
- (ii) the implementation of the VAT exemption on the supply of sporting services from the 1st October 2018, be agreed;
- (iii) the one-off sum from the backdated claims to be set aside in a Capital Earmarked Reserve, be agreed;
- (iv) any residual additional annual income to be factored into the Council's Medium-Term Financial Plan (MTFP) from 2019/20, be noted;
- (v) that delegated authority be given to the Interim Corporate Director - Communities, in consultation with the relevant Cabinet Member, to deal with any issues arising from Clubs as set out in paragraph 4.2.5, be agreed.

The meeting closed at 11.05am.

Approved and signed as a correct record subject to any corrections made at the meeting held on 3rd October 2018.

CHAIR



CABINET - 3RD OCTOBER 2018

SUBJECT: ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT 2017/18

REPORT BY: CORPORATE DIRECTOR FOR EDUCATION AND CORPORATE SERVICES

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.1 To present to Cabinet the Authority's Annual Self-Assessment called the Annual Performance Report for 2017/18 and to seek the views and approval of Cabinet prior to its presentation to Council on the 9th October 2018 and publication by 30th October 2018.

2. SUMMARY

- 2.1 The Performance Report is a statutory requirement under the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 and an important part of the Council's performance framework. The Council is required to assess its own performance and provide the public with a balanced picture of that performance.
- 2.2 In addition, the report must show how the council performed against the Well-being Objectives it set itself for 2017/18.

3. LINKS TO STRATEGY

- 3.1 The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 requires each authority to set and publish Well-being Objectives. It is a requirement of the Act that our objectives will have a positive impact upon the social, economic, environmental or cultural well-being of the area or community concerned. In particular our set of objectives must collectively contribute to:

- A prosperous Wales
- A resilient Wales
- A healthier Wales
- A more equal Wales
- A Wales of cohesive communities
- A Wales of vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language
- A globally responsible Wales

4. THE REPORT






- 4.1 The Council has a statutory duty to publish its Performance Report no later than the 30th October each year. The Performance Report is attached as Appendix 1 to this report. Upon approval by Council, the report will be published on the Council's internet site and made available in hard copy at key council offices and libraries.

- 4.2 The report includes the Leader and the Interim Chief Executive's summary of the year, financial statements, progress and achievements made against our 5 Well-being Objectives, and performance summary comparison against national Public Accountability Measures for 2017/18 for Local Authorities.
- 4.3 Detailed reports and dashboards of the Council's performance against its Well-being Objectives were scrutinised at this year's performance scrutiny meetings. These will be placed on the internet at the same time as the Performance Report to provide more detail and keep the report to a manageable size; as such the main report provides key points of the performance of the Well-being Objectives.

4.4 What does the Annual Performance Report tell us?

4.4.1 In accordance with the Local Government Measure 2009 the Annual Performance Report is focussed on, but not limited to, the council's delivery of its Well-being Objectives and the report reflects that.

4.4.2 The council's Well-being Objectives (WBOs) for 2017/2018 were judged as:

WBO	Description	Status
WBO1	To help people make the best use of their household income and manage their debts	Successful 
WBO2	Improve outcomes for all learners, particularly those vulnerable to under achievement	Partially Successful 
WBO3	Close the gap in life expectancy for residents between the most and least deprived areas in the borough	Successful 
WBO4	Carbon Management: Reduce our carbon footprint	Partially Successful 
WBO5	Investment in council homes to transform lives and communities	Partially Successful 

The judgements above were made based upon whether the individual WBOs had delivered the outcomes set. The judgements were scrutinised and validated via each individual scrutiny meeting held across autumn 2018.

WBO1 was judged as successful within this term because all actions were delivered and of the 11 performance indicators used to show improvement, 9 exceeded target. In particular the indicators that were used to judge what difference we were making, showed that we generated savings of £903,508 for tenants as a result of face to face support.

WBO2 was judged as partially successful because we delivered all our actions and even though we have made a real difference to those involved, we were not satisfied that we had achieved the standards that we want. Some of our performance information which we use to monitor progress showed a mixed picture. This objective has been incorporated into the new Corporate Plan to remain a priority for the next 5 years.

WBO3 was judged as successful because of the 6 measures used to monitor 'how well did we do', all 6 exceeded target. The latest data published by Public Health Wales showed an improving picture for Caerphilly county borough residents, for example the gap in years in the life expectancy and healthy life expectancy at birth of males between the most and least deprived in the county has reduced. The healthy life expectancy gap in males reduced from 18.6 years to 13 years. For females, whilst the gap in overall life expectancy has increased by 0.2 years, the gap in years for healthy life expectancy has reduced by 1.6 years.

WBO4 was judged as partially successful because whilst there was some success (3 out of our 5 measures exceeded their targets) and some of the action plan was completed, our actions and measures are part of a longer-term strategy and will be ongoing for a number of years.

WBO5 was judged as partially successful. Progress has been made, particularly with the number of homes becoming compliant with external and internal works, however it is highly likely that this objective will remain as partially successful until the full programme has been completed.

Performance Data 2017/18

- 4.4.3 There are several ways to view national data, either by performance against past performance, performance against other authorities, or movement up and down the rankings. For example, some indicators although having moved down or staying at a low ranking have still improved year-on-year, or performance may decline but can still improve within the all Wales ranking. As such Performance Appendix 2 shows how well we have improved year-on-year and within the all Wales context.
- 4.4.4 Of the 20 National indicators, **18** were used as a comparison to create the national picture across Wales. **8** of the 18 indicators are in the upper quarters and **10** are in the lower quarters when compared to the rest of Wales. In summary 30% (**6**) improved on performance year-on-year, and 40% (**8**) deteriorated year-on-year, 30% (**6**) could not be compared with the year before, because they were new. Social Services measures are not included as the Welsh Government has not yet decided to publish them.
- 4.4.5 In the main, indicators within the all Wales ranking have had limited movement compared to last year, with those indicators in the lower quarters staying there and those that are in the upper quarters continuing to do well. The ranking and position in comparison to the rest of Wales for 2017/18 is shown below:

Key

Upper Quarter	Middle Upper Quarter	Middle Lower Quarter	Lower Quarter
---------------	----------------------	----------------------	---------------

Public Accountability Measures quarter & ranking positions over 3 years	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
PAM001: The number of working days/shifts per full-time equivalent (FTE) local authority employee lost due to sickness absence	17	20	20
PAM006: The percentage of year 11 pupils at the preceding 31 August, in schools maintained by the local authority who achieved the Level 2 threshold including a GCSE grade A*-C in English or Welsh first language and mathematics	New PI to the PAM set for 2017/18		18
PAM007: Percentage of pupil attendance in primary schools	21	17	16
PAM008: Percentage of pupil attendance in secondary schools	22	20	21
PAM009: Percentage of year 11 leavers known not to be in education, training or employment (NEET)	New PI to the PAM set for 2017/18		20
PAM010: The percentage of highways inspected of a high or acceptable standard of cleanliness	9	8	9
PAM011: The percentage of reported fly tipping incidents cleared within 5 working days	3	2	3
PAM012: Percentage of households threatened with homelessness successfully prevented from becoming homeless	New PI to the PAM set for 2017/18		1

PAM013: The percentage of private sector dwellings that had been vacant for more than 6 months during the year through direct action by the local authority	New PI to the PAM set for 2017/18		11
PAM015: The average number of calendar days taken to deliver a Disabled Facilities Grant	17	17	21
PAM016: The number of visits to Public Libraries during the year, per 1,000 population	6	4	11
PAM017: The number of visits to local authority sport and leisure centres during the year where the visitor will be participating in physical activity, per 1,000 population	15	16	20
PAM018: Percentage of all planning applications determined within required time periods.	New PI to the PAM set for 2017/18		14
PAM019: Percentage of appeals against application decisions dismissed	New PI to the PAM set for 2017/18		5
PAM020: The percentage of principal (A) roads, that are in overall poor condition	17	18	18
PAM021: The percentage of principal (B) roads, that are in overall poor condition	10	8	6
PAM022: The percentage of principal (C) roads, that are in overall poor condition	10	11	11
PAM023: The percentage of food establishments which are 'broadly compliant' with food hygiene standards	6	12	13
PAM030: The percentage of municipal waste collected by local authorities and prepared for reuse and/or recycled, including source segregated bio wastes that are composted or treated biologically in another way	8	7	Available October
PAM031: The percentage of municipal waste collected by local authorities sent to landfill	4	10	Available October

Details of Caerphilly county borough's performance in comparison with other local authorities in Wales for all 20 indicators can be found on the internet or at www.mylocalcouncil.info

4.4.6 The 2017/18 Well-being Objectives were closed in April 2018 and the Council formally adopted a new set of Well-being Objectives for the period 2018-2023 within its Corporate Plan. The first year of progress against the 2018-2023 Corporate Plan will be reported in the summer of 2019.

5. WELL-BEING OF FUTURE GENERATIONS (WALES) ACT 2015

5.1 This report provides performance information against the Council's 2017/18 Well-being Objectives. The objectives were set in consideration of the '5 ways of working' within the sustainable development principle which are;

- Involve
- Collaborate
- Long term
- Integrate
- Prevention

6. EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS

- 6.1 The Local Government Measure 2009 includes 'fairness' in its definition of improvement. The legislation also requires organisations to consider 'fairness' when setting priorities. There are equalities implications to consider in the publishing of the Council's Performance Report and the Council's Equalities Impact Assessment process does not need to be applied. The report will be available in accordance with the Council's Welsh Language Standards and in different formats on request.

7. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 7.1 There are no financial implications of this report.

8. PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

- 8.1 There are no direct Personnel implications arising from this report.

9. CONSULTATIONS

- 9.1 The Performance Report has been collated via contributions made by all Directorates across the Council. All relevant Heads of Service have contributed and been consulted. All other comments resulting from consultation have been incorporated into this report.

10. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 10.1 That Cabinet recommends to Council they accept the Annual Performance Report 2017/18 as set out in Appendix 1.

11. REASONS FOR THE RECOMMENDATIONS

- 11.1 There is a statutory duty on the authority to publish the Performance Report by the 30th October each year.

12. STATUTORY POWER

- 12.1 Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 and Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015.

Author: Ros Roberts, Performance Manager, Performance Management
Consultees: Richard (Ed) Edmunds, Corporate Director Education and Corporate Services
Cllr. B. Jones, Cabinet Member for Performance, Property and Asset Management
Christina Harrhy, Interim Chief Executive
Dave Street, Corporate Director Social Services
Mark S. Williams, Interim Corporate Director Communities
Steve Harris, Interim Head of Business Improvement Services
Rob Hartshorn, Head of Public Protection, Communities and Leisure
Shaun Couzens, Head of Housing
Mark Williams, Head of Property
Keri Cole, Chief Education Officer
Robert Tranter, Head of Legal Services and Monitoring Officer
Sarah Mutch, Early Years Manager

Kathryn Peters, Corporate Policy Manager
 Anwen Cullinane, Senior Policy Officer - Equalities and Welsh Language
 Shaun Watkins Principal Personnel Officer, Social Services
 Dave Roberts, Principal Finance Officer, Corporate Services
 Stephen Pugh, Corporate Communications Manager

Background Papers:

Committee	Date	Title of Report
Education for Life (WBO2)	3 rd July 2018	Well-being Objective 17/18.
Health and Social Care Well Being (WBO1 & WBO3)	11 th September 2018	Well-being Objective 17/18 year end update.
Regeneration and Environment (WB04)	18 th September 2018	Well-being Objective Annual Report Year end 17/18
Policy and Resources (WBO5)	2 nd October 2018	Well-being Objective 5 Investment in council homes to transform lives and communities - end of year report 17/18

Appendices:

Appendix 1 Annual Performance Report 2017/18



Caerphilly County Borough Council

Annual Performance Report 2017/18

Contents

1. Introduction from the Leader	2
2. A year in summary from our Interim Chief Executive	4
3. Summary Progress of the Well-being Objectives 2017/18	10
4. More detailed progress of our Well-being Objectives 2017/18	11
5. Performance Comparisons 2017/18	32
6. Managing your Money 2017/18	33
7. How we are working towards improved equalities and the well-being of our Future Generations	36
8. What our regulators told us	42
9. How to contact us and how you can be involved	43



Leader of Council, Cllr. David Poole

As the Leader of one of the largest local authorities in Wales, whenever I'm provided with an opportunity such as this to pause and reflect and consider the many achievements made over the last 12 months together with what lies ahead, I'm always impressed by the scale and diversity of what we have achieved.



The 2017/18 financial year was certainly an interesting and challenging year. A few of our key achievements include:

- Our ambitious 21st Century School programme is delivering huge benefit across the county borough.
- The Cardiff Capital Region City Deal continues to make good progress and I will continue to ensure that Caerphilly's economic opportunities are maximised through this collaborative approach.
- Significant progress continues to be made in the delivery of the Welsh Housing Quality Standard (WHQS) programme, with around £145 million having been invested in improving the condition of our council homes to date.
- We have also played our part in protecting our most vulnerable residents, with our social services team receiving positive inspection outcomes, which demonstrate the quality level of care and support our residents receive day in, day out.

It is impossible to list all our achievements and aspirations in such a limited space, but these are just a flavour of some of the key issues that we are involved with at present.

In the wider context, Local Government continues to struggle with the continued period of austerity and having previously made in excess of £80m of savings over recent years. The continued need to find further significant savings whilst maintaining our services is proving a very difficult challenge and is very much the focus of our current thinking.

My Cabinet colleagues and I have embarked upon a whole-encompassing journey of improvement and we recognise that in order for us to move forward we need a clear vision and a robust set of priorities that sets the tone for the whole organisation.

Forming a key part of this approach is the recent development of our new 'Cabinet Commitments' which set out 7 key pledges that will help us shape the way we deliver services in the future. This is a bold move and we are aware that we must be fully accountable by living up to these commitments in everything we do.

We have also adopted a new set of financial principles which will guide and influence the authority's decision-making process as we navigate the tough financial times that lie ahead.

We are also radically rethinking the way we deliver services to our communities. The council recognises that we can no longer do things the way we have always done in the past. Therefore we need to completely review our service provision, in order to meet the changing requirements of our communities.

A key part of this process will be engagement and consultation, so we plan to hold a series of conversations with our communities as they are instrumental in helping shape this new approach to public service delivery.

We are also considering the development of new 'community hubs' that will provide residents with the services and facilities they require in the heart of their own communities.

These are challenging but exciting times and there is a tangible feeling throughout the council that we are finally moving forward again after experiencing a difficult past few years.

I'm proud to be at the helm of this authority and I'm committed to making Caerphilly Council one of the leading local authorities in Wales, serving our residents and ensuring our communities remain resilient for our future generations.

Cllr. Dave Poole
Leader



A Year in Summary 2017/18

From our interim Chief Executive Christina Harrhy

The past year has once again brought with it many challenges and achievements, which have all been set within the context of further reductions to our budgets as part of the ongoing austerity the UK continues to face. Since 2008/09 the Council has reduced its budgets by £82m and over the next 5 years a further £41m of savings will be required. The Council therefore needs to ensure we remain sustainable and able to provide the many services we currently provide to our citizens each and every day. We have set up a Business Improvement Portfolio, which is looking forensically at what we do and how we can do it differently. A number of key areas have already been identified which we will develop over the next 12 months.



Earlier this year, the Council approved its Corporate Plan which sets out clearly our key priorities, which we will focus upon delivering over the next 5 years. These are:

1. Improve education opportunities for all.
2. Enabling employment.
3. Address the availability, condition and sustainability of homes throughout the county borough and provide advice, assistance or support to help improve people's well-being.
4. Promote a modern, integrated and sustainable transport system that increases opportunity, promotes prosperity and minimises the adverse impacts on the environment.
5. Creating a county borough that supports a healthy lifestyle in accordance with the Sustainable Development Principle within the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015.
6. Support citizens to remain independent and improve their well-being.

We have already begun to make some progress with these priorities.

Earlier in the year full Council approved the Cardiff Capital Region (CCR) City Deal joint working agreement as one of the 10 Councils in South East Wales that make up the CCR.

The City Deal includes an investment of £1.2 billion, which will be used to improve the economic performance of the region. For each pound of investment, we intend to lever in 4 times that amount from the private sector.

This investment will focus upon a number of themes, including the development of an integrated transport system to ensure people are able to travel across the region. The Welsh Government recently announced the successful bidder who will deliver the South Wales Metro, which will bring new trains and increased frequencies to rail services across the region, including the Rhymney line over the next few years. Other investment themes include: support for innovation and digital infrastructure, developing skills and helping people back into work, promoting enterprise and business growth and wider regeneration activity in our valley communities, thereby helping to deliver 25,000 new jobs across the region. The activities we intend to focus upon across the region were set out in more detail in the Business Plan which all 10 councils recently agreed.

Plans are already being made to develop a housing investment fund to unlock sites that are currently unviable, particularly in the northern Heads of the Valley areas. A regional skills proposal is also being developed which aims to offer thousands of apprenticeships. Plans are also in place to improve Cardiff Central Station so that the station can absorb the additional trains which will be operated as part of the new "Metro" proposals for the valley rail lines.

We are also working to develop a strategic development plan that will supersede our local development plan. This plan will consider major infrastructure on a regional basis, ensuring the county borough and region are equipped with the required housing and employment infrastructure to support economic growth. The City Deal represents a very exciting opportunity for the county borough, its residents and businesses and we intend to maximise the benefits it can bring.

Following a lot of consultation, the Council recently published its new Regeneration Strategy 2018-2023 which sets out our plans to regenerate the county borough, focussing upon economic, environmental and social interventions. Working with Welsh Government a number of "growth hubs" across the county borough have been identified, which we intend to use to lever Welsh Government and other grant funding in order to deliver our growth plans.

The Caerphilly Basin Masterplan also sets out some exciting proposals that will anchor Caerphilly and the county borough as a whole as a key player and destination across the Cardiff Capital City Region.

The Council is investing over £200m in its housing stock, undertaking significant improvements to the internal and external fabric to over 10,000 Council properties to ensure that they meet the Welsh Housing Quality Standard (WHQS). We are progressing well and are confident that we will meet the Welsh Government completion date of 2020. Areas are being completely transformed through this work which is complemented with local regeneration schemes that aim to improve the local area. Areas such as Lansbury Park in Caerphilly are looking very different as a result of this investment and the feedback from our tenants has been very positive.

The needs of our older population and those who are vulnerable are served really well by our dedicated social services team. A number of key pieces of national legislation have been introduced over the last 12 months which has triggered a number of changes to how we work. We know that the future demands for the service are significant and over the next year we will be looking at how we can work more closely with colleagues in the Health service to ensure fully integrated services.



We were pleased to welcome the First Minister, Carwyn Jones, to formally open our new 4-18 year Idris Davies School in Rhymney early in 2018. This school is the latest result of the £56m 21st Century schools investment programme working with Welsh Government. We are currently consulting upon our future school investment programme which if approved, will bring further investment and improvements to our education provision over the next few years.

We have continued to work closely with Head teachers and their staff, together with the Education Achievement Service (EAS) to drive up educational attainment standards. This does not happen overnight, but some positive changes are now beginning to emerge. This is certainly an area we will continue to focus upon over the next few years, as giving our children the best start to life is of paramount importance to us.

The road network across the county borough is our biggest asset and back in June 2017 we saw temperatures in excess of 30 degrees Celsius across the country. These high temperatures returned in the summer of 2018 and caused some of our newly surfaced roads to melt. During February 2018, we also experienced some of the coldest conditions felt for many years, which was accompanied by the deepest snow fall since 1982. Staff across the council responded exceptionally well, keeping the county borough safe and mobile during the inclement weather. Members of the public were very appreciative, and this was reflected in the significant number of positive comments received on social media.

In autumn 2017 we began work on the Pwll-y-Pant roundabout in Caerphilly. This is the most strategic junction we have in the county borough, serving hundreds of

thousands of vehicles every day. The introduction of major roadworks on the roundabout brought many complaints and after listening carefully to the local business community, the construction programme was completely redesigned to ensure the impact upon the community and businesses was minimised wherever possible. We are aiming to complete the works before Christmas 2018.

Over the past year we have been working closely with residents to support them with their recycling. Whilst our overall recycling performance is very good (currently at just over 66%), we continue to have a problem with high levels of contamination caused by residents placing wrong items in their recycling bin. When this happens, the recycling processing contractor rejects the recycling and it costs the Council hundreds of thousands of pounds to treat each year. So we are focussing really hard on reducing the contamination, as we simply can't sustain the levels of contamination any longer. Staff visited over 50,000 properties over the last year to offer advice and answer any questions, and we will continue with this approach over the next few months whilst a review of the service is undertaken by elected members and officers.

We are currently seeking the views from the public regarding our proposals for the future sports and active recreation service. The 10 year strategy sets out the full range of services we provide to support active living. Following the outcome of the consultation, the Council's Cabinet will consider the views obtained and decide how the service will be delivered. Our outdoor space is such an important asset to us. In recognition of the high standards that we maintain, six of our parks and open spaces (including one cemetery) retained their "Green Flag" status.





During 2017/18 1.89 million tourists visited the county borough, a 4.5% increase on 2016 figures. This activity supported 1645 jobs and contributed towards the overall economic impact of tourism in the area of £128.1million.

A number of events were hosted across the county borough, including the Caerphilly 10k, which took place in hot temperatures with local residents using their garden hoses to hose down competitors with some much needed cool water as they passed by. Just under 2,500 registered for the run.

A maximum of 700 entries were received for the 2k fun run - totalling just under 3,200 competitors, which is a record to date. We also host the 3rd largest 10k in Wales!

12,000 residents and visitors took to the streets of Caerphilly as the town hosted South Wales Armed Forces Day for the second time.

There was an impressive military parade through the town centre, a poignant Drumhead Service on the Owain Glyndwr Playing Fields, followed by a variety of family fun activities. The highlight of the afternoon was a Battle of Britain Spitfire fly-past.

In July the annual Velothon cycle race returned to the roads across the county borough, welcoming some of the world's best professional cyclists as well as thousands of recreational riders and charity fundraisers.

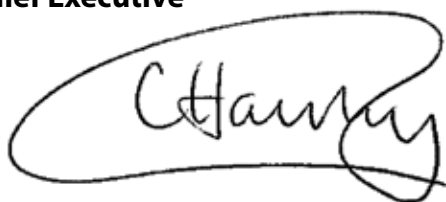
We also hosted a visit from HRH Prince Charles to Llancaiach Fawr in July to open a new exhibition. The Prince was met by local school children and escorted throughout his visit by staff who explained how the museum has been transformed and returned to how it originally was in 1645.

Over the last year the ongoing “local government reorganisation” discussion with Welsh Government continued. The Welsh Government set out their proposals in a “Green paper” that would have seen the number of local authorities in Wales reduce from 22 to 10 over the next few years. As part of these proposals, a merger between us and Newport Council was set out. These proposals have now been withdrawn and we have given a commitment along with all other councils across Wales to work with Welsh Government to develop and deliver reform for local government in Wales.

A Welsh Government bill will be brought forward in the autumn of 2018 to define the relationship between Welsh Government and local councils and collectively we will look at how our organisations can work together to drive forward reform. We certainly welcome this as we already work in collaboration with many partner organisations.

I hope this summary has provided you with a “snapshot” of what has been delivered for Caerphilly citizens over the last year. This really has been a collective achievement with every member of staff focused upon making a positive impact and difference to the county borough. Together we provide over 600 services each and every day and we are constantly reviewing and refining our approach to ensure we continue to deliver valued, cost effective and efficient public services for the people of Caerphilly.

Christina Harrhy
Interim Chief Executive



Summary Progress of our Well-being Objectives 2017/18

We reviewed our objectives in some detail at the start of 2018 and decided we needed to renew and refresh them based upon what citizens told us following the detailed consultation undertaken as part of the local assessment of our well-being.

As a result we have published a new Corporate Plan for 2018-2023 with new Well-being Objectives, further details of which you can find on the Council's website.

We are therefore now closing our 2017/18 objectives. The next few chapters will tell you how we performed against them and whether we think they have been successful or not. This judgement is always reviewed, challenged and checked with the relevant Scrutiny Committee.

More detailed information on each Well-being Objective's action plan and targets are available on the Caerphilly County Borough Council website.

1. TACKLING POVERTY BY MAXIMISING INCOME by helping people make the best use of their household income and manage their debts - **was Successful**



2. IMPROVE OUTCOMES FOR ALL LEARNERS particularly those that are vulnerable to achievement - **was Partially Successful**



3. CLOSE THE GAP IN LIFE EXPECTANCY FOR RESIDENTS between the most and least deprived areas in the borough, by promoting the benefits of an active and healthy lifestyle - **was Successful**



4. CARBON MANAGEMENT by reducing our Carbon Footprint by taking steps to reduce the Authority's Carbon Footprint and inform and assist others within the borough to do the same - **was Partially Successful**



5. INVESTMENT IN COUNCIL HOMES TO TRANSFORM LIVES AND COMMUNITIES by taking steps to ensure the physical standard and condition of our housing stock, be improved and maintained to the Welsh Housing Quality Standard (WHQS), helping to improve the quality of life for the people who live in those homes - **was Partially Successful**



WELL-BEING OBJECTIVE 1

Tackling poverty by maximising income by helping people make the best use of their household income and manage their debts

We chose this because

In our previous plans and reports we talked about how poverty harms people's prospects and damages their long-term future. It also places a burden upon public resources and services. It is in all our interests to tackle poverty. Common causes of problem debt are job loss, illness and relationship breakdown. Many are vulnerable to falling into problem debt following such life events, as too few have the financial resilience to cope. We know for example that problem debt can impact on good mental health, relationships, education and general well-being. The past few years has seen an unprecedented increase in the use of food banks in Wales. Energy prices have also risen, for those on low incomes this can be difficult. Those in poverty are more likely to be on prepaid meters, and can pay up to £253 more per year than those paying by direct debit.

How we performed

Although national indications (such as foodbank use) continue to grow across the UK, we have judged ourselves successful against this objective because we completed all of our actions and more importantly, our performance measures improved from last year. We visited more tenants to advise them with their financial planning and because of this we were able to help them access benefits and generate savings of just under £1 million on their behalf.



*BBC Source - Trussell Trust

Across Wales **98,350 three-day food bags** were given out from **April 2017 to March 2018** and **35,403** were to children. 29% of referrals were because people on low incomes or benefits were unable to make ends meet.*

At **May 2018**, the dual fuel index was **9.7% higher than its 2015 level**. The electricity index is **19.7% higher** and the gas index is **0.1% higher****

** Ofgen



£903,508 savings generated for tenants

as a direct result of face to face support to mitigate the effect of welfare reforms.

We **visited 444** council tenants and provided them with advice regarding energy saving measures and energy use.

We visited almost **2000** council tenants affected by welfare reforms in their own homes and provided them with advice and support to minimise the impact of the changes.

We **referred 51** council tenants for money and debt advice as a direct result of face to face support on the impact of welfare reforms.

We supported **supported 1640** people to access the benefits they are entitled to. This included Personal Independence Payments (PIP), Attendance Allowance and access to cheaper utility costs.

Other ways in which we tackled poverty include making use of the Welsh Government tackling poverty programmes. For example the 'Supporting People' programme helped a further 1730 people to access the benefit they are entitled to and 620 children benefited from Flying Start Childcare provision.

Childcare is often a barrier to parents returning to employment. During 2017/18 we were designated an early implementer local authority for the free Childcare Offer. To date 120 parents have signed up to deliver the offer, and up until March 31st 2018 374 children have accessed placements. Parental feedback has indicated this has made a significant difference to parents in low income working households.

Our Free School Meals take up for Secondary schools was 64 % of eligible pupils, which was a 1% reduction on last year, however due to inclement weather there were some school closures. Despite this, we maintained a performance of 73% take up of Free School Meals at Primary schools against a target of 70%. We continue to focus on maintaining and improving 'take up' so that children can have good quality nutritionally balanced food at no cost to themselves. This can save a family £427 over a school year.



Where are we now?

We know that many of the potential causes and national initiatives such as the introduction of 'Universal Credit' are beyond the control of any one local authority. The work of the Welsh Government funded Anti Poverty Programmes continue (although their funding structure is changing) and our staff continue to visit people daily to help them access relevant benefits to reduce their fuel costs. As this has become part of the 'day job' we are no longer keeping it as a 'stand alone' objective, but rather moving parts of it into our longer term corporate plan. We also recognise we need to be more strategic and are working on plans with our partners to, for example, access apprenticeships to get people into employment to help them out of poverty.



CASE STUDY

CONFIDENT WITH CASH (CWC): This project works with families on an individual basis through home visits and gives them the financial knowledge, skills, and confidence to improve their circumstances. A Welfare Benefits advisor can also assist with ensuring that a family has the correct financial entitlements.

The Situation: A couple with 3 children were struggling; mum has mental health issues, and had issues with budgeting. Rent arrears of £1600 were identified and the landlord was about to go to court for eviction.

There were also £550 gas and electricity arrears and £1500 water rates arrears. Understandably the couple were exceptionally worried and stressed, and whilst it wasn't an option they wanted, felt they would be better off financially if they separated and mum claimed benefit as a single parent.

The clients were referred by a Senior Education Welfare Officer as the children were consistently late for school.

What we did: We worked with the family and analysed their budget and identified where the family could make savings and cut down on their non priority debt. A Customer Assistance Fund application was made for water. Gas and electric arrears were negotiated at a more affordable rate of £5 each per week. No formal arrangement was in place for the repayment of rent arrears, so the project worker arranged for a standing order to be set up for weekly rent plus the arrears.

Outcomes: Gas and Electric arrears are now being covered, along with rent being paid by standing order, therefore court action for eviction was prevented. The children had been late for school as the client was dropping their partner off to work then taking the children to school.

The children were enrolled in breakfast club, so they would be dropped off first therefore, the partner would be on time for work, the couple are staying together. They say they are feeling more confident about the future. The landlord also said that had it not been for the involvement of the CWC project, there would have been court action for eviction and they are pleased that the rent payments are being made on time and the arrears are decreasing.



WELL-BEING OBJECTIVE 2

Improve outcomes for all learners, particularly those that are vulnerable to achievement

We chose this because

We aimed to address the gap in attainment between vulnerable children and young people and others who are more disadvantaged so that all our young people can benefit from the best education, by promoting more equal opportunities and removing barriers specific to this group of our citizens.

Our aim is that “every child should have the best start in life and the opportunity to achieve success as a young person and as an adult”. In achieving this we recognise that small groups of children and young people can face more challenges than others. Vulnerability in education can be determined by a number of different factors including deprivation. It can also be determined by whether the child or young person has an additional learning need, or is a looked after child. Our data identified that there is a performance gap between those within these groups and that of the overall population. We wanted to undertake some intensive work in this area to try and reduce that gap, and ensure that all young people are provided with appropriate opportunities to help them achieve success, both in the classroom and beyond.

How we performed

We think we were partially successful because we delivered all our actions and even though we have made a real difference to those involved, we are still not satisfied that we have achieved the standards that we want. Some of our performance information which we use to monitor progress shows a mixed picture with

some data not showing an improvement on last year. The exam results achieved for academic year 2017/18 will not be reported until late Autumn /Winter of 2018. Therefore we are not able to judge at this point in time if attainment has improved. However for the academic year 2016/17 some key results were:



Higher number is preferred

- % of pupils in receipt of free school meals achieving the Core Subject Indicator (CSI) at Key Stage 2 was 78.90%, down from 80.80% in 2015/16.



Higher number is preferred

- % of pupils in receipt of free school meals achieving the Core Subject Indicator (CSI) at Key Stage 3 68.50%, up from 65.10% in 2015/16.



Higher number is preferred

- % of pupils (including those in local authority care) in any local authority maintained school, aged 15 as at the preceding 31 August who leave compulsory education, training or work based learning without an approved external qualification was 1.2%, compared to 1.10% in 2015/2016.



Lower number is preferred

- The percentage of pupils (including those in local authority care) in any local authority maintained school, aged 15 as at the preceding 31 August who leave compulsory education, training or work based learning without an approved external qualification was 1.2%, last year was 1.10%.





Lower number is preferred

- 2 out of 25 pupils that were 'looked after' left school without approved external qualification, training or work based learning. This equates to 8% which is an improvement on 2015/16 result of 18%.



Higher number is preferred
**

- % of year 11 pupils who achieved a level 2 threshold including GCSE grade A*- C in English or Welsh first language and mathematics was 49% (982 pupils out of the 1966 on roll at the time of the annual census).

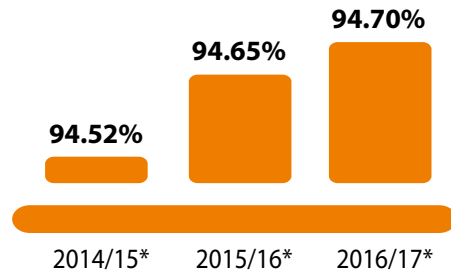
** Cannot be compared to last year as the method of counting changed.



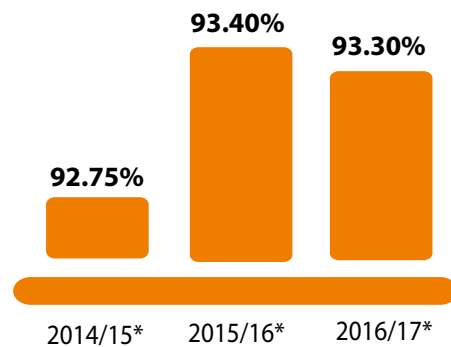
Year 11 leavers not in education training or employment - there were **1,959** year 11 leavers **50** were known not to be in education, training or employment.

Attendance is critical factor in obtaining good academic results. Research has shown that in the early years of a child's life, non attendance (approved by parents) can become a pattern that establishes a poor attitude to school. We have improved attendance at Primary school and have broadly maintained it at Secondary school, but there is more to do. There is more about this in our Corporate Plan 2018-2023 under our new Education objective.

PAM/007
% of pupil attendance in primary schools



PAM/008
% of pupil attendance in secondary schools



* Academic year

All schools have established targets for summer 2018, and undertaken intervention work with support from both local authority and Education Achievement Service (EAS) staff to improve on a range of measures. This result will be reported to our scrutiny members later in the year or very early in 2019.

Previously there were different ways for families to access support from different agencies, each organisation had different forms, different processes and different levels of waiting times. In collaboration with our partners we set up a Joint Assessment Family Framework (JAFF) which streamlined all documents and processes, for example the use of just one form has reduced the previous

bureaucracy and given people a central point of contact. This contact helps identify, in a quicker way, what service is the best fit for the family and is now being widely used by schools to refer people to preventative services. The current work has focussed on finding joint projects and joint funded posts across grant funding streams to enable wider access to support, to widen the access to families and offer continuity for the most vulnerable families.

The current local work has focussed on finding joint projects across grant funding streams to enable wider access to support, and joint funded posts to widen the access to families and offer continuity for the most vulnerable families.

An important project this year and for the future is the Children First project which, to date, has been working to provide improved learning opportunities within the Lansbury Park area of the St James ward. The work is to identify their needs and co-produce solutions with the community to make an impact for children and young people. This is very important because the community must be part of identifying the solutions they need and not be 'done too'. The initial engagement and mapping phase is concluding and moving towards planning and implementation, which is why this is partly completed and remains an action in the Public Services Board 5 year Well-being Plan. The family support worker has had some initial success in delivery of parenting programmes across the age range with positive feedback for increased confidence of both parents and children. This work will progress in more detail as we move into 2018/19.

We are jointly working with The Parent Network to develop a social enterprise called 'Parents Engaging to Raise Aspirations' project, known as PETRA. The Hengoed parent forum was the first group, 3-4 years ago, to work with an author and illustrator to create their own children's book 'Petra'. Since then other small groups of parents started to work with authors and illustrators and received training on storytelling, construction of stories, and specific topic areas, such as dementia, loan sharks, speech, language and communication, transgender issues and so forth. The purpose is to develop aspirations, skills and confidence to bring books into their homes, communities, schools and libraries and in so doing, change the future for our children.

During this time the project has created over 40 books including some for older adults. The project is essentially a literacy project that brings many wider benefits including social community benefits like peer support, friendship, resilience, as well as more individual development, such as confidence, self-esteem, literacy skills, and increased aspirations to try other things like volunteering, training or applying for jobs.

Parents came together as strong support for each other and their new story telling skills, confidence and love of books has developed an enthusiasm in other parents and in their children. This is improving parental and child literacy and has shown significant outcomes for families to date. The Welsh Book Council has commissioned four books to be sympathetically translated and will distribute these across Wales.

CASE STUDY

FAMILIES LEARNING TOGETHER:

The purpose of this project is to support families to develop their literacy, numeracy and promote early language development through groups in the community and through individual sessions in the home.

The project allows the whole family to gain in confidence & skills, and enables parents to support their children at home and school.

Main issue: The family were referred by Social Services into Families Learning Together. The children were on the Child Protection Register and the family needed support from a variety of services.

The project was asked to provide home sessions to work with the youngest child who was in Year 2 of Primary school (age 6). She needed literacy support and the parents needed to gain ideas in how to support their children. The school initially reported that the parents didn't complete any homework including spelling and reading practice.

Work carried out: A tutor was appointed to the family. They worked closely with the social worker and the class teacher to build a scheme of work to benefit the family.

The main focus of support was literacy but it was evident that the family needed support with a number of soft outcomes.

The tutor planned activities that focused on supporting the targets from the class teacher, the dietician and social services.

Outcomes: The family have bonded well as a unit and engaged well throughout the programme. Initially the parents lacked confidence and were reluctant to participate in sessions. With regular and consistent support they soon overcame their worries and are now working well with the tutor on a weekly basis.

The youngest child has shown significant improvement in skills, with the class teacher reporting the improvement and confidence of the child during a recent meeting. The child is now working towards an Outcome 6 (Foundation Phase).

The feedback received was that "Kathryn the tutor is a very helpful and kind person. She is easy to talk to, she tries to help in any way she can. Everyone will be lucky to have Kathryn to help them.

She has helped my daughter and myself loads, more than I ever thought possible and without her we wouldn't have come as close as a family. We will miss her when the term is over, I cannot thank her enough."



Where are we now?

Parts of this objective has been carried forward into our Corporate Plan 2018-2023 but have been made wider to cover more aspects. For example often Education is judged solely on the exam results, when the work that goes on is much wider (as the case study shows) and there are often complex areas around quality of life, aspirations, health and well-being, homelessness and so forth. Although nationally we are judged on exam results we wanted to focus on other things, for example what help can we give for those who don't or can't follow a traditional education path?

What about getting young people into training and employment? What does automation mean for the skills we are trying to teach now? What about the learning environment (the actual bricks and mortar), how do we make that better? All these questions have led us to widen our education objective actions for 2018-2023, and whilst it still has a strong focus on helping vulnerable learners we are closing this specific objective and picking up these aspects in the new 5 year objective.



WELL-BEING OBJECTIVE 3

Close the gap in life expectancy for residents between the most and least deprived areas in the borough by promoting the benefits of a active and healthy lifestyle

We chose this because

The main intention of this priority is to improve the lifestyles of our local population so that people recognise and take responsibility for their own health and well-being. In turn this will reduce the variation in healthy life expectancy so that health and well-being of individuals experiencing disadvantage improves to the levels found among the more advantaged.

Our vision is that Caerphilly county borough is a better place to live, work and visit. This must be for all residents. This is a long-term aim as residents living in areas of high deprivation have statistically significantly higher levels of ill-health including death from chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, death from lung cancer, diabetes, mental illness and respiratory disease. Data released from Public Health Wales (2011) covering the years 2001-2005 and 2005-2009 showed health inequalities across the county borough that were alarming. Data provided in 2016 showed an improving picture, but there were still health inequalities.

How we performed

Although the Public Health indicators show there is more to do, we believe our objective was successful because for both Wales as a whole and in the county borough, health in general is improving. The objective to reduce

the gap in healthy life expectancy between the most and least deprived areas has been achieved to date.

People are living longer and mortality rates from cancer and heart diseases are reducing. Since the publication of this objective the latest data released in 2016 by Public Health Wales shows an improving picture for Caerphilly residents. Data from Welsh Government and Public Health Wales will provide evidence to show if our residents' health is improving further.

Healthy Life Expectancy



Males

The gap in healthy life expectancy in Caerphilly for Males has **reduced from 18.6 years to 13 years** between the most and least deprived areas.

Females

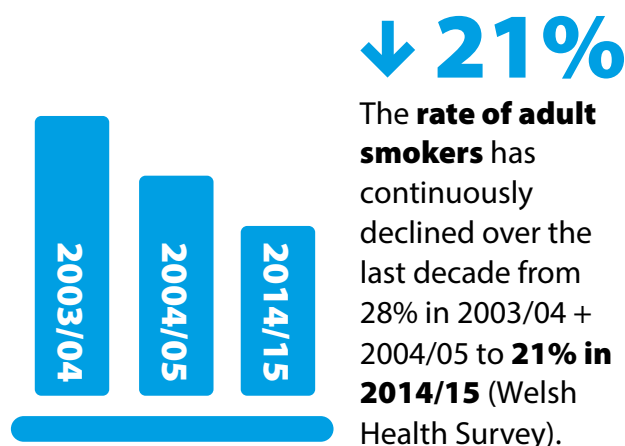
The gap in healthy life expectancy in Caerphilly for Females has **reduced from 16.2 years to 14.6 years** between the most and least deprived areas.

Unhealthy lifestyles arise, at least in part, due to the inequalities in the circumstances in which people are born, grow up, live and work and there is still much work to be done to reduce these inequalities. It is important to note that there has been a reduction in resources for this work and significant change to programmes since this objective was set, so we need to keep an eye on this to see that progress is maintained.

One main outcome we wanted to achieve was to reduce smoking rates, and the proportion of adult smokers have steadily decreased over the last decade.

There has been collaborative, system wide action to reduce smoking prevalence across the county borough over recent years. Initiatives delivered at a local level are vital to see any successful reduction in smoking. Crucial work delivered, via a collaborative nature, within Caerphilly county borough includes:

- Illicit/illegal tobacco enforcement.
- Underage test purchases.
- Support to stop smoking via Help Me Quit including targeted support to:
 - pregnant mothers/parents.
 - pre operative patients/individuals with lung disease/individuals with mental health conditions.
 - those living in the most disadvantaged areas.
- Parenting Programmes.
- Welsh Network of Healthy Schools.
- Healthy and Sustainable Pre School Scheme.
- Smoke Free Playgrounds, Schools, Childcare Settings and Hospitals.
- Smoke Free premises & Youth Service interventions.



The **rate of adult smokers** has continuously declined over the last decade from 28% in 2003/04 + 2004/05 to **21% in 2014/15** (Welsh Health Survey).

The way this data is collected has now transferred into the National Survey for Wales

The first round of the National Survey for Wales (NSW) indicated that our prevalence rate has reduced further to 18%, but it is not possible to compare the two sets of data as the NSW uses different definitions and a smaller sample size. Future data will be available from the new National Survey for Wales. Smoking prevalence projections show an ongoing decline although the Welsh Government’s Tobacco Control Action Plan for Wales (2012) set a target to reduce adult smoking to 16% by 2020. Achieving this target remains very challenging and will require an ongoing, collaborative effort by all partners if it is to be met.

As part of unhealthy lifestyles one of our actions was to help reduce obesity by launching an initiative called ‘The Daily Mile’ with one simple aim - to help children get fit by walking or running for 15 minutes a day. It encourages children to be more active and helps them understand the benefits of physical and mental health & well-being. This is gaining momentum across our schools and the Gwent region. Since the launch of the Daily Mile in 2017 more than 50% of our infant and primary schools have adopted this initiative.



8500

Over 8500 **pupils taking part in regular exercise** as part of their daily routine.

More schools are due to start the Daily Mile in September 2018. We have one of the highest participation rates in Wales. This initiative is now embedded into the core work of both our Healthy Schools team and Sport Caerphilly.

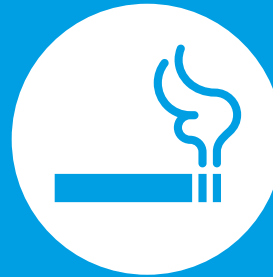
We supported Aneurin Bevan University Health Board (ABUHB) and Public Health Wales (PHW) to implement the Living Well Living Longer programme (LWLL) across the county borough. Delivery of this programme was completed in 2016/17. Over 8,700 residents were invited to attend a cardiovascular risk assessment, "a midlife MOT" at 32 local venues in the county borough's most deprived communities. Just under 4000 residents attended with 514 receiving further support to access onward interventions to improve their health.

We have also worked in partnership with ABUHB, PHW, Sport Wales, Torfaen and Blaenau Gwent County Borough Councils in a large scale change programme in the Heads of the Valleys area, which has targeted females aged 14-40 with the aim of securing behaviour change to improve physical activity. This programme has been very successful with some excellent results where individuals have started, and maintained or grown a range of physical activity initiatives in their own communities.

An important part of this overall work is increasing residents knowledge in health literacy as this is about people making good choices and to do this they need to have the

right information. Part of this is to start early where we can support children and young people to have the best start in life.

The last 12 months included:



All of the secondary schools identified as eligible for the Public Health Wales programme 'JustB' engaged in school based prevention programme for Year 8

(12+13 year olds) students to discuss the risks of smoking and the benefits of being smoke free. 8 schools have received "What's in a cigarette" workshops delivered by the Healthy Schools Team.



The Healthy Schools Team

delivered two 'cooking together' sessions for teachers (**30 delegates attended**). This upskills staff to deliver healthy cooking sessions within the school environment. In addition to the training, **all schools have received healthy cooking in the classroom resources.**



6 schools (all teaching staff) received **sex and relationships education (SRE)** training and all relevant

resources needed to deliver a comprehensive SRE programme.

ADDITIONALLY

45 45 schools received **hygiene training sessions**.

17 17 delegates attended an **Eating Disorders awareness** training session.


3 3 schools have received a **wellbeing workshop** with high attendance.

1 1 school had all pupils attend **Helmet Safety training**.

Measures	Result
Number of settings that have completed the Healthy & Sustainable Pre-Schools Scheme.	17 (target 5)
Number of schools achieving the final phase of the Health Schools Scheme - 'the Welsh Government's National Quality Award'.	9 (target 9)
Number of childcare settings in Healthy Early Years Scheme - schools.	74 (target 50)
% Schools that have achieved Healthy Schools accreditation at phase 3.	98% (target 95)
% of schools working towards the National Quality Award.	80% (target 20)

The Caerphilly Healthy & Sustainable Schools Scheme and the Healthy and Sustainable Early Years Scheme are achieving their Welsh Government targets in 2017/18.

Whilst different projects like the 'Daily Mile' have been successful, there is still a lot more to do particularly to reduce obesity, as the following information shows:-



26%
5 or more days

% Physically active on 5 or more days in the past week - Age standardised percentage of adults - **Caerphilly 26%**. This has decreased from 28% in 2010/11.

This is lower than the rest of Gwent and the Wales average.

26% 

% of Adults who reported **eating five or more fruit and vegetables** the previous day **26% decreasing** from 29% in 2011/12.

Where are we now?

Unhealthy lifestyle choices are significantly higher in more deprived areas and this creates risk factors that could impact upon the health of our residents especially smoking, obesity, physical inactivity and unhealthy diet.

It is a priority of Welsh Government (Fairer Outcomes for All 2011) that by 2020 we need to improve healthy life expectancy for everyone and close the gap between each level of deprivation by an average of 2.5%.

There is still a long way to go to reduce these inequalities and this is why data from the Caerphilly County Borough Area Assessment of Local Well-being 2017 has been used to review and redirect this objective, focusing on the areas we can have the most impact.

The renewed focus will look at our role in providing a supportive environment for residents to make healthy choices and to enjoy a healthy lifestyle.

63% 

% of Adults who are overweight or obese in Caerphilly is **63%**. This is the **highest rate in Gwent** and higher than any region in England.

27% 

% Children aged 4/5 years categorised as overweight or obese in Caerphilly is 27%. **This is higher than the Gwent average** and higher than any regions in England.



WELL-BEING OBJECTIVE 4

Carbon Management - Reduce our Carbon Footprint by taking steps to reduce the Authority's Carbon Footprint and inform and assist others within the borough to do the same

We chose this because

Our climate is undergoing changes partly as a result of green-house gas (GHG) emissions from human activity. One of the most prevalent GHG's is carbon dioxide (CO₂) which is emitted from the burning of fossil fuels like coal, oil and natural gas. We have over 480 sites which produce carbon emissions and an annual carbon emission in excess of 26,000 tonnes. We have an obligation to take steps to reduce and minimise our carbon emissions and strongly consider the associated negative impact on our environment. This objective has been set within the sustainable development principles as long-term and our carbon reduction actions extend over multiple years. Some 'invest to save' schemes have a payback under 10 years, but a technology lifespan of up to 30 years.

Our objective was broken down into four sections under:

- Good housekeeping.
- Invest to Save.
- Design and Asset Management.
- Renewable Technology.



How we performed

We believe this was partially successful because two of our five key actions were not fully completed, for example a trial of electric vehicles was delayed. However we exceeded targets for 3 of our 5 key indicators and carried out 104 awareness raising activities. We carried out training to 31 schools, such as boiler controls training (for greater energy efficiency) and carried out awareness raising on minimising water usage, all of which are building blocks to good energy and water conservation techniques.

We continued to reduce our carbon emissions as our Invest to Save projects reduced carbon emissions by 61 tonnes per year.

In 2017/18 we made £161k available for implementing three medium scale photovoltaic (PV) schemes (solar panels) at Tredomen Buisness and Technology Centre, Risca Leisure Centre and Ystrad Mynach Centre for Sporting Excellence.

So far we have up to 19 revenue generating schemes rated circa 594kW, saving in excess of 267 tonnes of carbon each year. Our solar panel schemes will reduce electrical consumption from the national grid, reduce carbon emissions and safeguard the premises against future price increases.

8 years
Installed PV arrays estimated to **pay back within 8 years** and will continue to offset grid electricity consumption for **20+ years**.

51 tonnes
 The annual carbon emission saved for the 3 sites is calculated to **51 tonnes**.

20 years
 We will claim **Feed In Tariff** for 20 years. (Helping to offset anticipated electricity cost increases making our buildings more economical long term).

Through a funding mechanism (available to public bodies nationally) **we invested in energy efficient LED lighting** for our Head Office and used local contractors to install and provide local employment. **Anticipated annual carbon savings are 84 tonnes** and **188,046kWh**. The scheme will pay for itself in within 8 years.

Our everyday actions consume energy and produce carbon emissions, such as driving, flying and heating buildings. Carbon offsetting is used to compensate for our emissions by funding an equivalent carbon dioxide saving elsewhere.

Carbon off-setting also reduces our annual carbon taxes which are currently priced at £17.70 per tonne. All of the schemes we chose are designed to deliver the following:

- Drive down carbon emissions.
- Drive down utility costs.
- Drive down carbon taxes.
- Improve the working and teaching environment.
- Create better understanding of carbon and water management generally.
- Aim to meet internal and national targets for carbon reduction.

We have installed multiple overnight slow electric vehicle charging power points at our depots and head office. The Meals on Wheels service trialled an electric vehicle last summer and feedback was very positive.

We secured funding to install one or two additional 'fast charge' power point units at Penallta House. This will further support the services using electric vehicles, as they will be able to top up charges during the day as well as using the slow charge points overnight.

We are working towards electric vehicles for both our fleet and pool cars and are promoting the use of pool bikes for short work based journeys for staff to commute to and from work.

CASE STUDY

We have closed four older schools and replaced them with two new “state of the art buildings” (Idris Davies Primary and Islwyn High) which are significantly more energy efficient, with high levels of insulation, LED lighting throughout and both have their own solar panels and energy management systems.

For example, Islwyn High is providing net energy and carbon savings compared to the two older schools it replaced, there are some periods when the building draws no electric from the electricity grid.



In addition to our larger scale PV projects, tenders were submitted for small scale PV systems of up to 4kW to be installed on 21 schools. However, due to funding and logistics. Only 17 installations took place, which has an overall carbon saving of approximately 32 tonnes per year. These will be used to teach school pupils about sustainable energy.

Where are we now?

The risk going forward is that funding is a challenge to support projects and not all projects reviewed were progressed, as we rejected six possible projects based on poor or low levels of payback criteria.

This objective is not going forward in its current form as sustainability and climate change continue to be mainstreamed within other priorities. For example, carbon reduction is a consideration within our new Housing and Transport objectives. Work continues with electric vehicles, greater use of bikes, reduction in carbon through less energy use and a significant awareness raising programme. Furthermore, we are focusing on the priorities that people said were important to them within the new Corporate Plan.



WELL-BEING OBJECTIVE 5

Investment in Council homes to transform lives and communities by taking steps to ensure the physical standard and condition of our housing stock, be improved and maintained to the Welsh Housing Quality Standard helping to improve the quality of life for the people who live in those homes

We chose this because

The long-term affordability of housing; the effects of low incomes, fuel poverty and improving the quality of housing in the social sectors, are some of the main challenges facing the Authority. Affordable and safe housing is important beyond bricks and mortar, the benefits that community focused housing programmes can bring in terms of cost savings, income generation and local economic development can be overlooked. The potential role of housing within poverty elimination programmes is beginning to have greater recognition and this is shown in the connections to our 'tackling poverty' objective. Decent, affordable housing is important to families and fulfils a basic human need for shelter, but also contributes to the well-being of both parents and children. Studies show that children in stable housing do better in school and are less likely to experience disruption in their education due to unwanted moves. Good housing can reduce stress and lead to fewer physical and mental health problems, so there are many benefits to our citizens in having this as a priority. Getting housing right addresses demand across the whole of the public sector.

Welsh Housing Quality Standard (WHQS) is a major flagship programme that is a boost to the local economy. We set an ambition that money spent improving homes would benefit more than bricks and mortar,

but provide wider regeneration benefits, for example sustain local jobs and offer skills development and training opportunities.

How we performed

We believe this objective was partially successful because we made reasonable progress during the year with our investment programme to meet the WHQS for all our social housing stock by 2020.

This investment has also been used to target support for local businesses, training, employment and the local economy as a whole, as well as improving standards within our tenants' homes.

However due to the complexity of home improvement works required, the programme is being delivered in a phased approach, which does not target 'whole home units' in one go, and so, we were not able to deliver 'whole home compliance' in the early programme years.

As this method of works progresses and overlaps (area by area), there will be an incremental and noticeable increase in 'whole home unit compliance' as we approach the latter years of the programme.

Internal works have progressed well and are in-line with the planned programme but external works experienced slippage over the

past 3 years due to a number of difficulties such as resource and materials availability, availability of contractors (contractor performance and a contractor going out of business), accessibility to properties in a timely manner and bad weather conditions such as snow in December 2017 and March 2018. Positively, liaison and tenant satisfaction for internal works continues to be good with good customer satisfaction rates, however, liaison and tenant satisfaction for external works has not been as good due to complexities experienced with delays in service delivery as noted above.

INTERNAL WORKS

72%

72% of **housing stock** is now up to the WHQS = **7806** properties



89%

Satisfaction with internal works

Out of approx 4000 surveys sent out 1800 were returned.

1800 returns

Out of approx 4000 sent out there have been **approx 1800** **surved returns**

The Council has a housing stock of

10,785 homes and **13,000 tenants**

EXTERNAL WORKS

46%

46% of **housing stock** is up to the WHQS = **4969** properties

70%

Satisfaction of external works (based on responses between Sept-Dec 17)

Approx **267 surveys** were sent out, 79 returned 55 were satisfied

Our **Planned Investment** of £166million

£166m

In addition to the mainstream WHQS improvements programme, additional home 'adaptations' have taken place in recent years and we have completed 1,713 adaptations to meet specific needs of the tenants since the programme started in 2013.

These include for example; bathroom conversions, ramps, specialised kitchens such as Royal National Institute of Blind People 'Visually Better' kitchens and bathrooms for tenants with a visual impairment, and installation of electrical appliances such as lifts.

CASE STUDY

The Situation: Rowan Place is an estate situated in the north of Rhymney located within the Twyn Carno 1 Lower Super Output Area (LSOA). Twyn Carno 1 is the second most deprived area within the Caerphilly county borough, and according to the Welsh Index of Multiple Deprivation 2014, lies within the top 10% of the most deprived LSOAs in Wales in relation to income, employment, health, education and community safety. It ranks as sixth within the overall index.

Rowan Place was an area characterised by high levels of anti-social behaviour, drug and alcohol abuse and short-term tenancies. The immediate environment was poor, with residents having very little personal outdoor space. The outdoor space that was available comprised of unused and neglected grassed areas, parking and thoroughfares which were closed to prevent criminal behavior, but later became a magnet for litter and anti-social behaviour.

One particular area on the estate had become seen as a 'no go zone'. It had become home mainly to transient single people and families with particular challenges, including antisocial behaviour, criminal records, drug and alcohol issues, which led to potential tenants refusing offers of accommodation and resulted in a large number of empty properties. As well as encouraging anti-social behaviour, these 'long-term' void properties also had a negative impact on the aesthetics of the area. The estate had 80 properties, with a large proportion (48) being flats.

What did we do: Enhanced WHQS improvements were carried out to council tenants' homes in Rowan Place; this included new kitchens, bathrooms, heating upgrades, electrical rewires, new roofs and external wall insulation. Investment from Welsh Government's Vibrant and Viable Places.

Tackling Poverty fund also enabled external works to be undertaken to private homes in Rowan Place, thereby reducing fuel poverty for all whilst also improving the aesthetics of the whole estate. The local community were heavily engaged throughout the regeneration programme and played a key role in decision-making around wider environmental improvements on the estate.

Rather than simply undertake a home improvement programme in Rowan Place, the council's Housing Division saw this as an opportunity for much wider regeneration of the area. It also recognised that collaboration with partner agencies was key if the investment being made was to be maximised in order to deliver wider benefits to the local community and leave a lasting legacy.

The additional funding from Welsh Government was used to refurbish the Hafod Deg Resource Centre on Rhymney High Street; creating a community hub providing a range of services to help address the socio-economic issues experienced locally.

New approaches were used to market vacant flats on the estate, including the use of 'Rightmove'. A 'sensitive letting policy' was also introduced for the area to ensure a balanced mix of occupants and a more sustainable community.

The benefits were:

- 4 apprenticeships and 10 new employment opportunities in the construction phase.
- 72 homes benefitting from improved energy efficiency via new boilers and the installation of external wall insulation.
- 79 people supported into employment via Lift and Communities for Work support programmes.
- 180 people have undertaken employment related courses (including grounds maintenance in Rowan Place and via a 'Men in Sheds' project delivered from Hafod Deg).
- 345 categorised as economically inactive have benefitted from the services based at Hafod Deg.
- An estimated 15 people accessing services provided by Gwent Specialist Substance Misuse Service (GSSMS).
- 18 initiatives aimed at improving access to education and training.
- 57 initiatives aimed at promoting greater health and well-being.
- 8 initiatives aimed at specifically supporting young people.
- 370 accessing Citizens Advice Bureau outreach services.

Findings of a consultation event carried out after completion of the programme at Rowan Place was that;

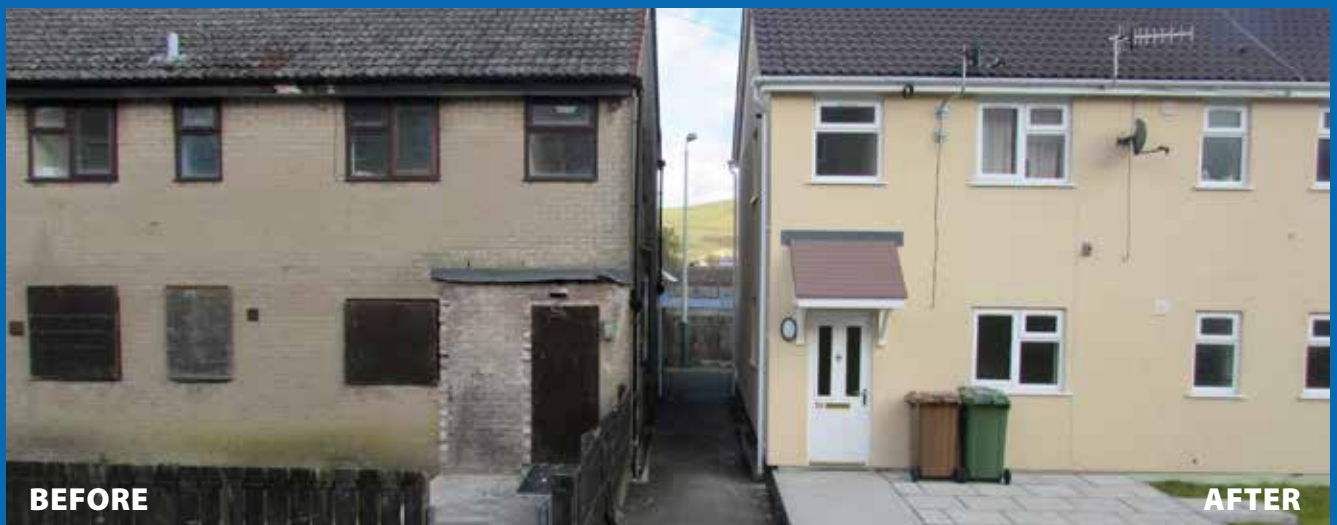
71% of residents said they were very satisfied overall with the improvements; the remaining 29% said that they were satisfied.

100% of residents at the event said that they felt better about Rowan Place since completion of the improvement programme.

100% of those who responded said that the improvements had made a difference to their day to day lives.

79% of residents who attended the event stated their energy bills had reduced as a result of external improvements.

93% of those who responded said that anti-social behaviour had reduced in Rowan Place since the regeneration programme was carried out.



The WHQS programme continues to be financially viable, with some borrowing likely to be required towards the end of the programme. Since the start of the WHQS programme, to the end of 2017/18 financial year, our planned investment was £166million and we have spent in excess of £110million.

In delivering home improvements, we have thought about improvements to localised environments and wider communities surrounding the homes. The WHQS Environment Programme will see approximately £10million invested in council estates throughout the borough, for example with a series of clean-ups, public furnishing refurbishments, communal bin storage facilities and additional parking spaces in some areas.

In 2017, the Wales Audit Office completed a programme review and provided a series of recommendations to the Council, which are now being addressed to further improve programme delivery. As a result we set an action plan and have made good progress in completing this.

Where are we now?

The programme remains challenging, but improved progress achieved throughout 2017/18 (with some new arrangements introduced to ensure momentum) has improved the opportunity to deliver the full WHQS programme and meet the standard by 2020.

We have kept this objective and it now forms a smaller part of our new Well-being Objective in our Corporate Plan 2018-2023. The new objective is more holistic and makes connections with wider community benefits, from providing apprenticeships to how we help people to keep their tenancies through a range of work to improve mental health, fuel poverty, access to benefits and promoting affordable homes.



Performance Comparisons 2017/18

Every year all 22 Authorities across Wales submit a set of data called PAMs (Public Accountability Measures) to Data Cymru. Data Cymru compile this information to help authorities compare their performance. Not all measures can be compared as the way they are counted can change year-on-year. There are 20 measures of which 18 can be compared at the time of publishing.



8 of Caerphilly's 18 PAM indicators are in the upper quarters when compared to Wales, some of those include:



1st in Wales for successfully preventing 75.7% of the 570 households threatened with homelessness from becoming homeless.



3rd in Wales for clearing fly tipping reported by residents across Caerphilly in 5 working days. We remain in the top quarter with 99.8%.



6th in Wales for the condition of our principal B roads at 3.6%. Across Wales 4.3% of all B roads are overall poor condition.



9th in Wales as 96.4% of our inspected highways were of a high or acceptable standard of cleanliness, compared to an All Wales Average of 95.8%.



Although our number of visits to libraries moved **down from 4th place to 11th** it remains in the upper quarter.



10 of our 18 PAM indicators that can be compared are in the lower quarters when compared to other authorities across Wales, some of those include:



21st in Wales for Secondary school attendance which is 0.8% below the All Wales Average of 94.1% (although primary attendance moved up one place to 16th).



21st in Wales down from 17th for the average number of calendar days it took to deliver a Disabled Facilities Grant. (292 days against an All Wales average 213)



***20th in Wales** down from 16th for the number of visits to our local sports & leisure facilities per 1,000 population.
* Centre closures due to refurbishments.

Social Services indicators are not included as the Welsh Government has not yet decided to publish performance data as they are new and subject to validation checks across all authorities.

Every year we analyse our performance of this data set to see where improvements can be made. You can view more performance information in a range of different views at www.mylocalcouncil.info

Managing your Money 2017/18

The Council is the largest employer in the area with 8,767 staff providing approximately 600 services to our communities. We also maintain 826 buildings, including 89 schools, 10 leisure centres and 18 libraries. These vital public services are funded from the Council's Revenue and Capital budgets, which for 2017/18 totalled £434million.



The Council plans and approves its budgets on a 5-year financial planning cycle, which takes account of historical trends and spending patterns, national and local initiatives and access to multiple funding sources, some of which change year-on-year.

Due to the ongoing programme of austerity and increasing demand for a number of services, the financial position for local Government has been very challenging in recent years. During the period 2008/09 to 2017/18 the Council has delivered savings of £82.16m to address reductions in funding and inescapable cost pressures. This has not been an easy task; however, the Council has approached the challenge proactively and prudently and previously agreed a number of financial planning principles to help guide its decision-making.

These principles have recently been refreshed and are now as follows:

- We will seek to protect services for the most vulnerable whilst continuing to evaluate all other services.
- We will limit the impact of cuts on front-line services where we can whilst continuing to reduce expenditure and explore opportunities to generate new sources of income.
- We will adopt a longer-term approach to financial planning that considers the impact on future generations.
- We will need to accept that we will not be able to maintain existing levels of service but will introduce more innovative ways of working through the use of emerging technologies.
- We will engage with our communities to understand their needs and explore options to deliver some services through collaboration, partnerships, community trusts etc. to ensure that communities remain resilient and sustainable in the longer-term.

In 2017/18 the Council received a small increase of 0.12% in the funding it receives from the Welsh Government (WG), however it also had to deal with a range of additional unavoidable cost and service pressures.

As a consequence of these pressures, the Council agreed savings totaling £9.046m for the 2017/18 financial year. The savings were selected on the basis that they would have a limited impact on front-line services and would protect the priorities agreed by the Council.

Where does our money come from?

The majority of the money that the Council receives comes from the Welsh Government in the form of a Revenue Support Grant.

Added to this is the money we collect from our residents and businesses in the form of Council Tax and National Non-Domestic Rates (Business Rates). The table below shows the income received for the 2017/18 Financial Year.

Income	2017/18	
	Budget £m	Actual £m
Revenue Support Grant	205.96	205.96
Business Rates	57.67	57.67
Council Tax	60.40	62.02
Contribution from Reserves	1.40	1.40
Total (£m)	325.43	327.05

How do we spend our money?

Revenue	2017/18	
	Budget £m	Spend £m
Corporate Services	66.83	59.16
Education & Lifelong Learning	124.76	124.63
Communities	44.01	43.44
Social Services / Public Protection / Policy	89.73	89.52
Total (£m)	325.43	316.75

96.9%

2017/18 the Council collected 96.9% of the Council Tax due during the year.



£1.62m surplus

Council Tax collection has generated an overall surplus of £1.62m for 2017/18.

Arrears over typical 3-year period has a **collection rate of 99.5%**, which means that the vast majority of residents do pay in full.

The Council manages two main categories of expenditure i.e. **revenue** (everyday running costs for services) and **capital** (specific costs for updating and maintaining key assets and implementing major new projects).

For the 2017/18 financial year the councils' revenue budget was £325.43million. During the year budget holders have been mindful of the continuing programme of austerity and expenditure has been curtailed in a number of areas to support anticipated savings requirements for future years. This prudent approach has resulted in a number of savings being achieved in advance and underspends therefore being higher than would normally be the case.

The reported revenue budget underspend for 2017/18 was £8.68million. This includes an underspend of £4.07million for the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) which is a separate statutory ring-fenced account representing the rent paid to the Council for its housing stock and the expenditure to fund the upkeep of these properties.

The HRA underspend will be carried forward into 2018/19 and used to partially fund the £200m investment being made by the Council to achieve the Welsh Housing Quality Standard by 2020.

2017/18 saw an overspend of £0.29m for schools; this has been funded from accumulated school balances held from previous financial years.

Capital Expenditure varies year-on-year and budgets are allocated from specific funding sources. The table below provides a summary of capital budgets and capital expenditure for the period 2017/2018.

Capital	2017/18	
	Budget £m	Spend £m
Education	13.81	11.94
Highways	11.4	6.23
Housing Stock (Public)	53.57	42.21
Private Housing Grants	3.95	2.42
Social Services	3.51	0.28
Community & Leisure	3.52	1.00
Other	19.33	6.25
Total (£m)	109.09	70.33

The 2017/18 capital underspend of £38.8m is mainly due to delays in progressing schemes and this funding has been carried forward into the 2018/19 financial year to enable schemes to be completed.

Full details of the 2017/18 underspend for the Authority is available on our website www.caerphilly.gov.uk

How we are working towards improved equalities and the well-being of our Future Generations

After an intense development period, this year the Public Services Board (PSB) launched its five year Well-being Plan of which we are a key partner along with other public sector bodies. The Plan sets out objectives that are designed to improve the county borough for its residents and maximise how the Caerphilly PSB contributes to the well-being goals for Wales.

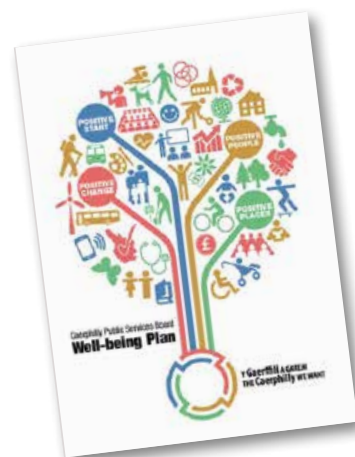
The Well-being Plan has 4 themes, Positive Change, Positive Start, Positive People and Positive Places. We have developed a Delivery Plan which details what actions we will put in place to deliver on these overall themes.

There are 4 building blocks called Enablers, these are things that are a means to an end or a way of working to help deliver sustainable actions. The 4 Enablers are:

1. Working together - across all partner organisations to minimise duplication and share resource and join up work for the best outcome for the public.
2. Communications and engagement - so we jointly communicate and share messages.
3. Procurement and commissioning - to ensure we work together to get value for money across joint purchasing and maximising community benefits wherever possible.
4. Asset management - making best use of all our joint assets and in ways that reduces energy use.

There are 5 Action Areas for cross public sector delivery:

1. The Best Start in Life - investing in the early years of a child's life.
2. Volunteering and apprenticeships - develop a co-ordinated programme of volunteering and establishing an all age apprenticeship programme.
3. Good health and well-being - improve joint working with an emphasis on prevention of current and future health challenges.
4. Safer, resilient communities - support our most disadvantaged communities to be resilient and help them to help themselves, support housing partners to deliver sustainable homes, create safe and confident communities.
5. Protect and enhance the local natural environment - protect and promote our natural environment, encouraging community involvement and removing barriers to accessing green spaces.



We are now building our action plans and will be reporting on how we are delivering on these actions and more importantly the difference they are making.

Following the launch of the Plan, our priority now for the next 2 years is to focus upon harnessing the culture within the organisation to maximize the '5 ways of working' (below) and embed them fully into decision making. This will include delivering a wide range of training and development opportunities for people to embed the sustainable principles within their thinking.

The 5 ways of working are:

1. Involvement
2. Collaboration
3. Long Term
4. Integration
5. Prevention

Other work this year has focused on reducing carbon emissions and there is more about how we have progressed in our Well-being Objective 4.

Additionally we are carrying out activities like offering free breakfasts during National Bike week, to encourage staff to give commuting to work by bike a go.

Environmental Health have supported National Clean Air Day for staff cycling/walking or using public transport to commute to work. It all helps to encourage people to try other forms of commuting.

We have electric bikes (and normal bikes) available on our Cycle to Work Salary Sacrifice Scheme, this has recently been relaunched with Cycle Solutions, our new provider.

We are working towards integrating electric vehicles into our fleet and have trailed electric pool vehicles. We have pool bikes for short work based journeys along with shower and storage facilities.

We started a partnership with Sirhowy Valley Honeybee Company, ourselves and Ynysddu Primary school and introduced an interactive beehive as a way to educate people through eco schools about the importance of bees as pollinators.

More bee hives have been put of the roof of the Council Head office at Ty Penallta and in 2017 they celebrated their 1st Birthday.



CASE STUDY

The resident honey bees at Caerphilly County Borough Council’s headquarters, Penallta House, celebrated their first anniversary in their home.

We worked with the Sirhowy Valley Honeybee Company to help increase the bee population in the county borough, helping to fight the impact climate change has upon them. As part of this commitment, the 80,000 honey bees that were moved to the grounds of Penallta House in August 2017 were re-located to the roof of Penallta House. Re-locating the honey bees to the roof of Penallta House will give the bees the opportunity to forage for plants in the local area and ensure the hives stayed safe and secure. The bees will fly up 3 miles away from their hive and each bee visits approximately 3,000 flowers in a single day, continuously visiting the same area until the nectar is finished.

The bees have improved the grounds of Penallta House through pollinating the resident plants and foliage and produced approximately 50lb of honey, which is sold to staff at Penallta House. The honey jars are returned and recycled to be used again by the Sihowy Valley Honeybee Company, which is a social enterprise.*

As part of the project, ‘bee awareness’ workshops have also taken place to educate staff on the importance of bees and life inside the hive, as well as know how to behave around the bees.

**A Social enterprise is a business that changes the world for the better. Like traditional businesses they aim to make a profit (or can be non-profit making), but it’s what they do with their profits that set them apart by reinvesting or donating them to create positive social change.*



Equalities Update 2017/18

We have and continue to work on improving our provision of greater Welsh Language choices and are progressing well on the Five Year Welsh Language Strategy. We enrolled 141 new learners and ran over 135 courses, both taster and long-term courses. We will be updating our Recruitment and Selection Guidance to give clearer information to managers when recruiting around undertaking a Welsh language Skills Assessment to employ a greater number of Welsh Language speakers.

In 2017/18 we lost 31 Welsh speaking members of staff at a time when we would ideally increase the number of Welsh speaking staff to help us deliver services. However on a positive note there is a slight increase in the number of people accessing Welsh language training, up from 59 to 74. The number is increasing significantly so far for 2018/19.

We occasionally receive complaints about the use of Welsh language, and these are used to make improvements. For example we received a complaint about Library signage and tannoy announcements which breached two of the Welsh Language Standards. The Library Service have now audited all their signage and replaced any non-compliant ones and ensured that all tannoy announcements to the public are now bilingual.

Another area of improvement was the electronic subscription to gov.delivery email bulletins. We asked subscribers to inform us of their language preference and now have a list of Welsh subscribers, which has increased by 101.9% over the last year. We currently have 319 subscribers who want to receive communication in Welsh and this number is increasing.



We have celebrated a number of significant dates;

- Pride Cymru (August 2017)
- Diwrnod Shwmae (October 2017)
- Black History Month (October 2017)
- Holocaust Memorial Day (January 2018)
- LGBT History Month (February 2018)
- International Women’s Day (March 2018)

In addition to the Welsh language we have provided a diverse range of training and education in topics such as, Anti Slavery, British Sign Language, equalities awareness, Mindfulness and Prevent (counter-terrorism programme to prevent radicalisation).

The Education Equality Index run by Stonewall is the only nationwide tool which is used to benchmark progress of ensuring measures are in place and positive steps are being taken to support Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Trans young people living in the local community. It is a great way to demonstrate good practice but also to realise and understand the gaps where improvement is needed.

Caerphilly County Borough Council’s first submission to the Education Equality Index was in 2016 where we received special recognition for the work we had done to tackle homophobic, biphobic and transphobic bullying in schools. It also saw us ranked in 1st position out of the 10 Welsh local authorities that submitted a return and 21st in the UK.

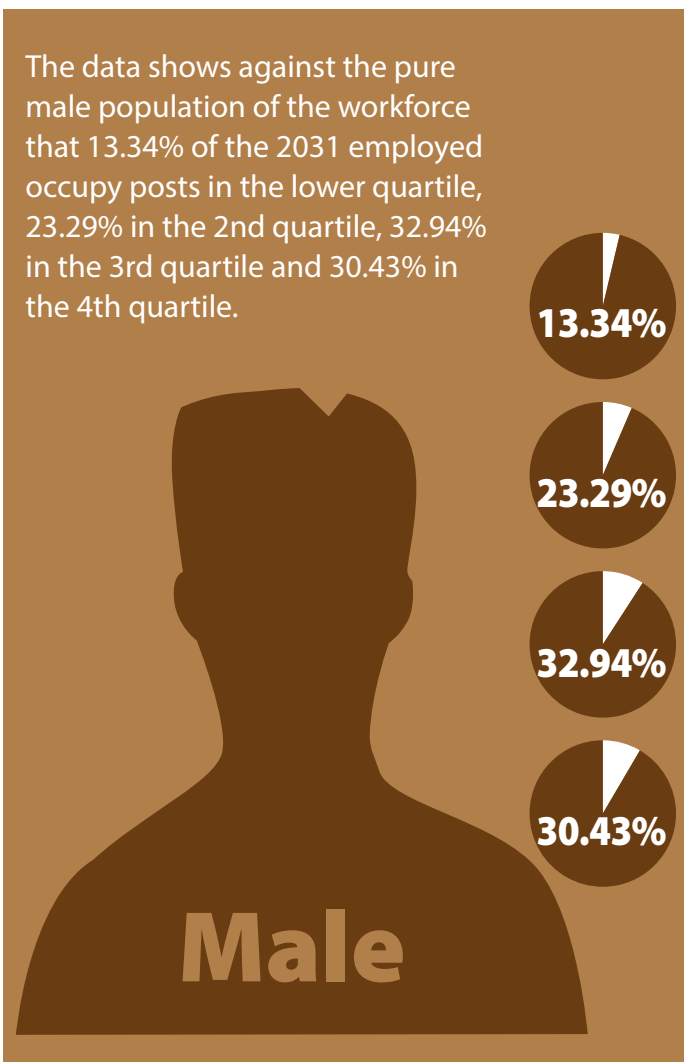
For 2017 we maintained 1st place position out of the Welsh local authorities and also maintained our position of 21st in the UK for the second year.

For more information you can visit www.stonewall.org.uk

Gender Pay Gap Statement 2017

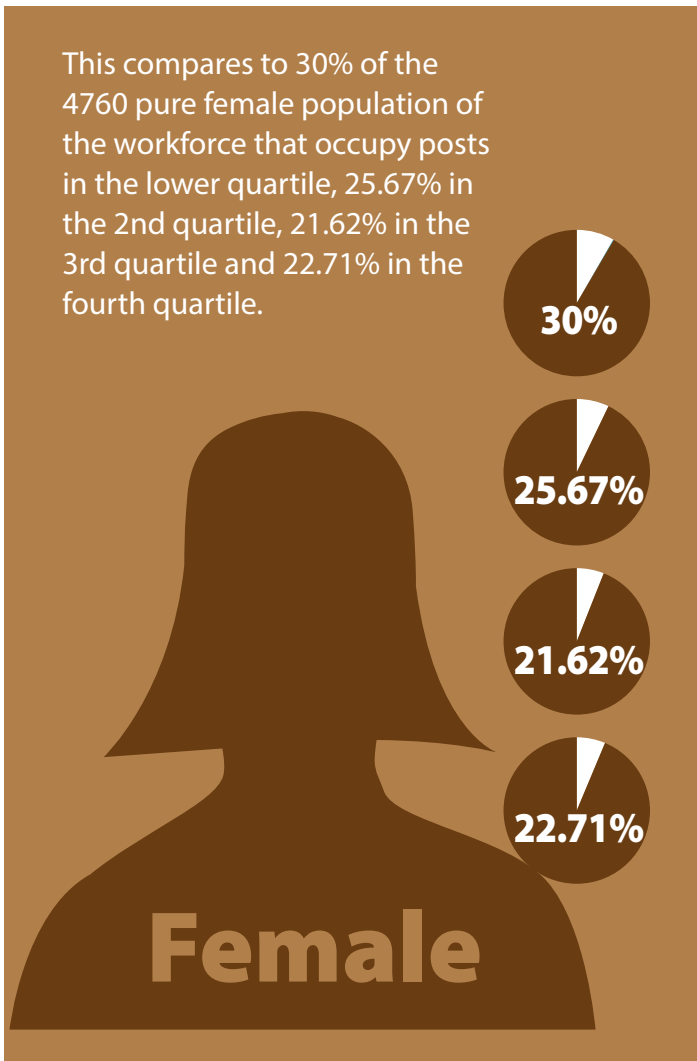
This year was the first year government legislation required organisations to publish their pay by gender and our first statement was published at the end of March 2017. The data identified that there are significantly more women than men occupying posts in every quartile of the data due to the predominantly female workforce of the Council.

The Council is confident that its gender pay gap does not stem from paying male and female employees differently for the same or equivalent work.



The gender pay gap is the result of roles in which male and females currently work and the salaries that these roles attract. Our gender pay gap is reflective of the causes of the gender pay gap at a societal level. For example, research has identified that although parents are increasingly flexible, the responsibility of childcare still falls disproportionately upon women. It is a fact within this data that the vast majority of part time posts are held by females and that these are the posts that attract salaries in the lower quartiles.

To view the full statement please visit our website www.caerphilly.gov.uk.



Disability Access Work Programme

This year we spent £104,000 on a number of different projects as listed;

- **Leisure Centres** - £13,000 including improved access into Swimming pools.
- **Education** - £52,000 including Automatic Doors and Ramps.
- **Countryside** - £13,000 which includes Accessible Picnic Benches.
- **Parks** - £5,000 contribution towards Accessible Toilets within Morgan Jones Park.
- **Community Centres** - £8,000 accessible toilet improvements.
- **Social Services** - £13,000 included improved external access works and handrail improvements.

To monitor our progress towards greater inclusivity we produce an Equalities Annual Plan and an update on the Welsh Language through progress reports every year. This can be found on our website www.caerphilly.gov.uk.



What our regulators told us

In the Wales Audit Office (WAO) Annual Improvement Report for 2017/18 (issued August 2018) our regulators concluded “The Council is meeting its statutory requirements in relation to continuous improvement”.

During the course of the year the Auditor General did not make any formal recommendations, however there were a number of proposals for improvement in the “Scrutiny: Fit for Future?” report. This is noted below.

April 2017 - Review of the Council’s published plans for delivering on improvement objectives. *WAO noted the Council has complied with its statutory improvement planning duties.*

November 2017 - Annual Assessment of Performance Audit *WAO concluded that the Council had complied with its statutory reporting duties and there were no proposals for improvement.*

December 2017 - Annual Audit letter 2016/17 *WAO concluded we had complied with our responsibilities relating to financial reporting and had appropriate arrangements in place to secure economy and efficiency and effectiveness of our use of resources.*

July 2018 (Review 2017/2018) Scrutiny: ‘Fit for the Future?’ report *WAO concluded that the Council values its overview and scrutiny function but for it to improve and meet future challenges, members need more focussed training, development and support to better understand and undertake their scrutiny roles effectively.*

WAO made three proposals including providing more training and development opportunities for members.

There are three outstanding Performance Audits that are part of the audit work programme for 2017/18, and these will be completed after this report goes to publication. They are:

- A service user perspective review, which sought the views of over 500 tenants and leaseholders on their satisfaction with the quality of services they received from the Welsh Housing Quality Standard programme. This is due to be published September 2018.
- Local work on providing constructive feedback on our Business Improvement Board and how we are delivering on our major programmes. This is due to be concluded in December 2018.
- A follow up on whether we are meeting our commitments to deliver on our Welsh Housing Quality Standard programme to upgrade Council homes to the standard. This is due to be concluded February 2019.

The WAO will report on these pieces of work in their next Annual Improvement Report and we will report on the outcomes within our next Performance Report.

The proposals for improvement and recommendations are monitored twice a year at the Council’s Audit Committee. All our reports can be found at **www.audit.wales**

How to contact us and how you can be involved

Your views and opinions on the content of our performance reports and the priorities that we set each year are important to us. We welcome your input so that we can continue to provide meaningful information that helps inform you of the service focus, ensuring that we are working on the things that are important to making a difference to you, our citizens and our communities.

You can contact us by:
Email: PMU@caerphilly.gov.uk or via the Council Performance webpage and follow the instructions on screen.

Alternatively, please contact:

Ros Roberts
Performance Manager
Corporate Performance Management Unit
Caerphilly County Borough Council
Penallta House
Ystrad Mynach
Hengoed
CF82 7PG

Tel: 01443 864238
E-mail: roberr@caerphilly.gov.uk



You can contact us via social media



You can get involved in many ways. Please have a look at our website.
www.caerphilly.gov.uk



For more information, please contact:

Liz Sharma
Consultation & Public Engagement Officer
Penallta House,
Ystrad Mynach,
Hengoed.
CF82 7PG

Tel: 01443 864354
Email: sharme@caerphilly.gov.uk



CABINET - 3RD OCTOBER 2018

SUBJECT: STRATEGY FOR THE DISPOSAL OF SELECTED LAND WITH RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT POTENTIAL

REPORT BY: INTERIM CORPORATE DIRECTOR, COMMUNITIES

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.1 To seek Cabinet approval in relation to a strategy for the disposal of five key parcels of land all of which are suitable for residential redevelopment.

2. SUMMARY

- 2.1 The Authority has significant tranches of surplus land, a proportion of which is suitable for residential development. Of these there are five significant parcels of land that have relatively few barriers to redevelopment.
- 2.2 The delivery of affordable homes within the borough is behind target but where the Authority sells land there is an opportunity to ensure affordable housing is included and to increase the proportion of affordable housing above Local Development Plans (LDP) targets where appropriate, albeit with the potential for a reduction in the associated capital receipt.
- 2.3 This report presents a disposal strategy for five key sites which balances the requirement to derive capital receipts with the affordable housing needs of the surrounding communities. As an increased proportion of affordable housing could reduce the value of the capital receipt Cabinet approval is required.

3. LINKS TO STRATEGY

- 3.1 The recommendations in this report contribute to the following Well-being Goals within the Well-being of Future Generations Act (Wales) 2015:
- *A more equal Wales**
 - *A Wales of cohesive communities**

4. THE REPORT

- 4.1 The Local Development Plan (LDP) sets out a housing requirement to deliver 8,625 units in the 15 year plan period 2006 to 2021. As of the 1st April 2017 4,523 units (52% of the requirement) had been built and it is therefore clear that the housing requirement figure will not be achieved by 2021.
- 4.2 The delivery of new affordable homes within the borough similarly is behind target. Policy SP15 of the LDP identifies an affordable housing target of 964 units over the lifetime of the LDP, 2006 -2021. As of 2017 only 251 affordable units have been built, or less than a third of the target.

- 4.3 The Local Development Plan stipulates the affordable housing target in terms of the percentage of the total number of units on a given site. This varies from 0% in the north of the borough to 40% in the Caerphilly Basin. The Council's Supplementary Planning Guidance on Affordable Housing Obligations (LDP1) indicates that the percentages sought are a 'target' rather than a mandatory requirement and where it can be demonstrated that it would not be viable to deliver affordable housing at the levels set out within the LDP, then lower levels may be accepted.
- 4.4 There have been a number of planning applications submitted where developers have been able to clearly demonstrate through the submission of a viability assessment that there are viability issues on a site specific basis. This has led to a number of cases where there has been a reduction in the percentage of affordable housing provided. All viability assessments are given detailed consideration by appropriate officers or independent experts such as the District Valuer Service (DVS) to ensure that the assumptions used are robust. As part of this, consideration is given to any exceptional or abnormal costs linked to ground conditions or other site constraints.
- 4.5 The Authority has significant tranches of surplus land, a proportion of which is suitable for residential development. Where the development land is Authority owned there is flexibility in terms of the viability model with more scope to accommodate affordable housing. In this case the capital receipt may be reduced and the Authority's Protocol for the Disposal of Property (Land and Buildings) stipulates that Cabinet approval is then required. Whilst it is recommended that the disposal of the various small tranches of land (where the development potential is less than 20 dwellings) continues in accordance with the Protocol for the Disposal of Property (Land and Buildings) it is further recommended that the Authority considers the disposal strategy for the larger tranches of current and future surplus land and in particular to determine whether an increased allocation of affordable homes is justified.
- 4.6 The surplus land with residential development potential has been reviewed and assessed in terms of barriers to development and location factors and five medium or large parcels of land, with relatively few barriers to development and in locations that would be commercially attractive to housing development companies, have been highlighted. The remainder of this report relates only to these five sites which are outlined below:
- Site A Ty Darren, Risca.** 1.5 acres, potentially 20 dwellings. Local affordable housing target 10%.
- Site B Bedwellty School Playing Fields.** 4.6 acres, potentially 50 dwellings. The Local affordable housing target is 0%. Fields were declared surplus in 2018 and the process of complying with the Playing Fields (Community Involvement in Disposal Decisions) (Wales) Regulations 2015 is underway and the land cannot be sold until this is concluded.
- Site C Pontllanfraith House.** 16.4 acres, potentially up to 120 dwellings. Local affordable housing target 25%.
- Site D Pontllanfraith Comprehensive School.** 19 acres, potentially up to 165 dwellings. Local affordable housing target 25%. Excludes leisure centre associated car park and artificial pitch.
- Site E Oakdale Comprehensive School.** 10 acres, potentially up to 100 dwellings. Local affordable housing target 25%.
- 4.7 Considerations relating to each of these sites are set out below together with a recommended way forward.

Site A Ty Darren, Risca.

- 4.8 This site has been surplus since the care home closed in 2010. Redevelopment of the site was delayed pending improvement of the adjacent river flood defences. This issue is now resolved. The traditionally constructed building remains in place and the building envelope is in reasonable condition however the internal fit out and the building services are in very poor condition.
- 4.9 The site is level with good access and in a good location and would be attractive to housing developers.
- 4.10 There has only been one major housing development in the Risca area since 2010, but there are several schemes with planning permission for housing. The LDP target for affordable home is 10% and this target will be exceeded as summarised below:

New Dwellings in Risca Since 2010

	Total Dwellings	Affordable Dwellings
Completions	14	14
Undeveloped units with planning permission	114	43
Total	128	57 (44% of total)

- 4.11 Caerphilly Homes have several ageing sheltered accommodation complexes in Risca and options for the future are addressed in a report entitled Remodelling and Reclassification of Older Persons Accommodation. This report was considered by Cabinet on 12th September 2018. One of the options being considered is to build a new sheltered accommodation complex in Risca and Ty Darren has been identified as a very suitable site. In this case the site would be valued by the District Valuer and a Capital Receipt would be forthcoming from the HRA or a ground lease could be agreed.
- 4.12 It is recommended that if it is confirmed that Caerphilly Homes wish to build sheltered accommodation on the site then sale of the site to them should proceed. Otherwise it is recommended the site is sold on the open market for housing with a contractual requirement that 10% of the dwellings are affordable in accord with the LDP requirement.

Site B Bedwellty School Playing Fields, Aberbargoed

- 4.13 The adjacent school site was sold to Llanmoor Developments (LD) in Autumn 2017 following a competitive tender process. The tender response from the market was poor with only three returns but it was felt that the LD bid was in line with the market value of the site.
- 4.14 The affordable homes target is 0% in the area but a current need for affordable housing was identified by the Housing development Officers and the sale contract required that 15% of the dwellings are affordable. The contract also required that the development include a spur road to serve a future development on the playing field site.
- 4.15 Since 2010 a number of new homes have been delivered in Aberbargoed, including two affordable housing schemes, and a further site has planning permission for housing as summarised below:

New Dwellings in Aberbargoed Since 2010

	Total Dwellings	Affordable Dwellings
Completions	97	56
Undeveloped units with planning permission	15	0
Total	112	56 (50% of total)

- 4.16 Llanmoor Developments have advised that they would be keen to purchase the playing field site and develop it in the same style as the school site. The end result would be a homogenous and attractive development. The playing field site is similar in size to the school site and a sale price could be derived from the price paid for the school site. Again 15% of the dwellings would be affordable.
- 4.17 It is recommended that if the site is declared surplus when the current consultation process is concluded then responsibility for negotiating a sale to LD as outlined above be delegated to the Interim Head of Property Services in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Homes and Places. If suitable terms cannot be agreed with LD then it is further recommended that the site be sold on the open market via a competitive tender process which would include a contractual commitment that 15% of the homes are affordable.

Site C Pontllanfraith House and Site D Pontllanfraith Comprehensive School

- 4.18 These sites straddle the B4251 and together could accommodate nearly 300 dwellings. Pontllanfraith House is now demolished and the site is available for redevelopment. The demolition of Pontllanfraith Comprehensive School is currently on hold pending a decision on the future of Pontllanfraith Leisure Centre. Selling or developing both sites concurrently could result in a short term over supply of land and it is recommended that the Pontllanfraith House site is developed first with the development of the Comprehensive School site following.
- 4.19 The Pontllanfraith House site was previously marketed but the headline offers to purchase that were received were heavily caveated and de-risked by the developer. As a result it proved difficult to establish the likely final purchase price and the sale did not proceed.
- 4.20 Since 2010 no new homes have been delivered in Pontllanfraith but several developments have planning consent. The LDP target for affordable homes is 25% but will not be achieved for the consented developments as summarised below:

New Dwellings in Pontllanfraith Since 2010

	Total Dwellings	Affordable Dwellings
Completions	0	0
Undeveloped units with planning permission	276	59
Total	276	59 (21% of total)

- 4.21 There is an opportunity to develop the Pontllanfraith House site, and possibly the Comprehensive School site, in a garden village style in collaboration with a Registered Social Landlord (RSL). The garden village model that was utilised in the Loftus development in Newport could suit the Pontllanfraith House site in particular. The model could include equal proportions of social rented, shared ownership and market sale dwellings and there is potential for the social housing element to be delivered as council housing. Such a scheme could deliver up to 40 social rented, 40 shared ownership and 40 market sale homes. An example of a garden village style development is included for reference at Appendix 1. The benefits of this approach include giving the Authority more influence on the development, delivering a development which is more in tune with the needs of the local community and ensuring the homes would be designed to the Welsh Government Design Quality standard. If the development was led by an RSL the Authority could choose to sell the land, for a value derived by the District Valuer which would reflect the higher proportion of affordable homes, or consider a Lease model where the Authority retains ownership of the land and takes a proportion of sales and rents. The Lease model has been successfully delivered on land adjacent to Watford Road Caerphilly. Furthermore there is also the option of transferring the social rented houses to Caerphilly Homes on completion.

- 4.22 It is recommended that a scheme for the Pontllanfraith House site (Site C) is developed with an RSL and commercial terms are established for both the sale and the Lease models for further consideration and approval by Cabinet.
- 4.23 It is further recommended that a final decision on the way forward for the Comprehensive School site (Site D) is deferred until after the strategy for the Pontllanfraith House site is agreed and a programme for development is established. It is confirmed this would not delay demolition of the disused school buildings.

Site E Oakdale Comprehensive School.

- 4.24 Demolition of the school is well underway and this site will be available for development in late 2018. The topography of the site is challenging but otherwise it is an attractive opportunity for developers and RSLs.
- 4.25 Since 2010 a significant number of new homes have been delivered in the Oakdale and Croespenmaen area and several developments have planning permission. The LDP target for affordable homes is 25% and will be exceeded as summarised below:

New Dwellings in Oakdale/Croespenmaen Since 2010

	Total Dwellings	Affordable Dwellings
Completions	124	19
Undeveloped units with planning permission	310	160
Total	434	179 (41% of total)

- 4.26 Given the completions to date and the anticipated completions local to the site, there is less justification to consider increasing the affordable housing provision above the LDP target of 25%. It is therefore recommended that the site is sold on the open market with the sale contract requiring that 25% of dwellings are affordable.

5. WELL-BEING OF FUTURE GENERATIONS

- 5.1 This proposal contributes to the Well-being Goals as set out in Links to Strategy above. It is consistent with the five ways of working as defined within the sustainable development principle in the Act in that
- *Long Term – The importance of balancing short-term needs with the needs to safeguard the ability to also meet long-term needs.*
The proposal considers the long terms best interest of the community.
 - *Prevention - How acting to prevent problems occurring or getting worse may help public bodies meet their objectives*
The proposal addresses the shortage of new housing and new affordable housing
 - *Integration – Considering how the public body’s well-being objectives may impact upon each of the well-being goals, on their other objectives, or on the objectives of other public bodies*
The proposal supports Welsh government objectives in relation to new homes
 - *Collaboration – Acting in collaboration with any other person (or different parts of the body itself) that could help the body to meet its well-being objectives*
The proposal takes account of Caerphilly Homes objectives and considers collaboration with an RSL to achieve the best outcome
 - *Involvement – The importance of involving people with an interest in achieving the well-being goals, and ensuring that those people reflect the diversity of the area which the body serves.*
Caerphilly Homes and private sector housing colleagues have been consulted and their advice and requirements are reflected in the recommendations.

6. EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS

- 6.1 There are no potential equalities implications resulting from this report and its recommendations on groups or individuals who fall under the categories identified in Section 6 of the Council's Strategic Equality Plan. There is no requirement for an Equalities Impact Assessment to be completed for this report.

7. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 7.1 The disposal of the five sites will result in a capital receipt or, in the case of the 'lease' model, revenue income and a capital receipt to the Authority. The recommended provision of a greater percentage of affordable housing than required by the LDP on sites A, B, C & D is likely to reduce the associated capital receipt but the reduction is unquantifiable at this stage.

8. PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

- 8.1 There are none.

9. CONSULTATIONS

- 9.1 In response to consultation on the report, one of the members from Risca West has stated that he would like to see the Ty Darren building refurbished and utilised to provide respite or elderly, mentally and Infirm (EMI) beds to ease the bed blocking issue in hospitals and queries why these options are not being considered. The report otherwise reflects the views of the consultees.

10. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 10.1 That Cabinet approve the following disposal strategy:
- 10.2 **Site A Ty Darren, Risca.** If it is confirmed that Caerphilly Homes wish to build sheltered accommodation on the site then the site be sold to them. Otherwise it is recommended the site is sold on the open market for housing with a contractual requirement that 10% of the homes are affordable in accord with the LDP requirement.
- 10.3 **Site B Bedwellty School Playing Fields.** Assuming the site is declared surplus when the current consultation process is concluded, the Interim Head of Property Services in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Homes and Places negotiate a sale to Llanmoor Developments. However, if the current market value cannot be achieved then the site shall be sold on the open market via a competitive tender process. In either case, the sale to include a contractual commitment that 15% of the homes are affordable.
- 10.4 **Site C Pontllanfraith House.** A scheme is developed with an RSL to include broadly equal proportions of social rented, shared ownership and market sale dwellings, and commercial terms are established for both outright sale and the Lease models for further consideration and approval by Cabinet.
- 10.5 **Site D Pontllanfraith Comprehensive School.** A final decision on the way forward for this site is deferred until after the proposals for Pontllanfraith House (Site C) are further developed and a programme for development is established. It is confirmed that this will have no impact on the demolition of the disused school buildings which can proceed as planned.
- 10.6 **Site E Oakdale Comprehensive School.** The site is sold on the open market with the sale contract requiring that the LDP target of 25% of the dwellings affordable is achieved.

11. REASONS FOR THE RECOMMENDATIONS

- 11.1 The recommendations balance the requirement to derive capital receipts from the disposal of surplus land with the affordable housing needs of the surrounding communities.

12. STATUTORY POWER

- 12.1 Local Government Act 1972. As the disposal strategy could result in a capital receipt that is less than the market value, Cabinet approval is required.

Author: Mark Williams, Interim Head of Property Services
willim17@caerphilly.gov.uk

Consultees: Cllr Lisa Phipps – Cabinet Member for Homes and Places
ionesl1@caerphilly.gov.uk
Nicole Scammell – Head of Corporate Finance and Section 151 Officer
scammn@caerphilly.gov.uk
Rhian Kyte – Head of Regeneration and Planning
kyter@caerphilly.gov.uk
Shaun Couzens – Chief Housing Officer
couzes@caerphilly.gov.uk
Kevin Fortey – Housing Development Officer
fortek@caerphilly.gov.uk
Tim Broadhurst – Estates Manager, Property Services
broadt@caerphilly.gov.uk
Cllr Roy Saralis
Saralr@caerphilly.gov.uk
Cllr Ben Zaplatynski
zaplab@caerphilly.gov.uk
Cllr Mike Adams
adamsm3@caerphilly.gov.uk
Cllr Colin Gordon
gordocj@caerphilly.gov.uk
Cllr Gez Kirby
kirbyg@caerphilly.gov.uk
Cllr Dave Poole
pooled@caerphilly.gov.uk
Cllr Kevin Dawson
dawsok@caerphilly.gov.uk
Cllr Bob Owen
owenb@caerphilly.gov.uk
Cllr Ross Whiting
whiter@caerphilly.gov.uk

Appendices:
Appendix 1 The Garden Village Development Concept

Appendix 1 The Garden Village Development Concept

The concept seeks to enhance the natural environment and offer high quality housing with a blend of tenures, including affordable housing, located in an attractive, healthy sustainable location that is close to accessible work.

Such a development would aspire to:

- Capture the land value for the benefit of the community;
- Make provision for mixed tenure homes and housing types that are genuinely available;
- Offer beautiful and imaginatively designed homes with gardens, combining the best of town and country to create a healthy community and include opportunities to grow food;
- Be designed to enhance the natural environment, providing appropriate green infrastructure, net biodiversity gains and use aero- carbon and energy positive technology to ensure climate resilience;
- Have strong cultural, recreational and shopping facilities within walking distance;
- Engender active community and stewardship of the land. Stewardship may include physical maintenance and improvement of the public realm, managing the public realm, and organising community activities.
- Integrate accessible transport routes for walking, cycling and be close to public transport and should prioritise these over the private car;
- Be professionally masterplanned and incorporate local materials wherever possible.



Caerphilly County Borough Council Strategic Equality Plan Annual Monitoring and Improvement Report 2017 - 2018

This Council recognises that people have different needs, requirements and goals and we will work actively against all forms of discrimination by promoting good relations and mutual respect within and between our communities, residents, elected members, job applicants and workforce.

We will also work to create equal access for everyone to our services, regardless of ethnic origin, sex, age, marital status, sexual orientation, disability, gender reassignment, religious beliefs or non-belief, use of Welsh, BSL or other language, nationality, responsibility for any dependents or any other reason which cannot be shown to be justified.

Published 31st October 2018

A greener place
Man gwyrdach



Contents

Section	Page
Introduction	2
1. Tackling Identity-Based Violence and Abuse – Equality Objective 1	4
2. Addressing the Gender Pay Gap – Equality Objective 2	9
3. Improving Physical Access- Equality Objective 3	11
4. Improving Communication Access – Equality Objective 4	12
5. Inclusive Engagement and Participation – Equality Objective 5	15
6. Compliance with the Welsh Language Standards – Equality Objective 6	18
7. Supporting Age-Friendly Communities – Equality Objective 7	21
8. Supporting the Armed Forces Covenant – Equality Objective 8	24
9. Working with Gypsy and Traveller Communities – Equality Objective 9	26
10. Diversity in the Workplace – Equality Objective 10	27
11. Corporate Compliance – Equality Objective 11	35
12. Examples of Good Practice / Tailoring Services a) Passenger Transport b) Internal Promotion c) Criw Cymraeg – Rhiw Syr Dafydd Primary d) External Promotion e) LGBT History Month f) Black History Month g) Holocaust Memorial Day h) International Women’s Day	38
Appendix A - Stonewall Media Release	44
Appendix B - CCBC Sensory Guide	45
Appendix C - CCBC Payroll Data – Corporate Totals	48

**This report is available in Welsh, and in other languages or formats on request.
Mae'r adroddiad hwn ar gael yn Gymraeg, ac mewn ieithoedd neu fformatau eraill ar gais.**

Introduction

The council is required under the Equality Act 2010 (Statutory Duties)(Wales) Regulations 2011 to produce an annual monitoring report on the steps it has taken to meet the public sector equality duty and its own Equality Objectives. Welsh Government was the first government to impose specific duties on public services over and above those required by the Act. The Act places a duty on public bodies to consider how to positively contribute to a fairer society through the delivery of services having due regard to eliminating discrimination. The specific duties cover;

- annual reporting
- equality impact assessments
- pay differences
- publishing Strategic Equality Plans
- workforce information
- engagement
- equality information
- procurement
- staff training

Equalities work has continued to be mainstreamed during 2016-2017, and each section of this report looks at the council's progress during the last year. A number of case studies are included to demonstrate the work that service areas have undertaken to ensure compliance and improving service delivery year on year.

The Council continues to work in partnership with organisations, some of which are members of the Caerphilly Public Services Board which brings public bodies together to work to improve the economic, social, environmental and cultural well-being of Caerphilly County Borough. They are responsible, under the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act, for overseeing the development of the new Local Well-being Plan, 'The Caerphilly We Want 2018-2023'. Members who come from the public, health, voluntary and private sectors strive to be creative and innovative in delivering against their statutory duties.

A great deal of the Council's Equalities related information is already published in greater detail on the Equalities pages of the Council's website, where you can also download a pdf version of this report:- www.caerphilly.gov.uk/equalities.

The Council remains committed to ensuring that everyone within the county borough of Caerphilly is treated with equal respect and that their individual circumstances are not a barrier to them receiving the services they need from the Council or its partners.

In order for this Equalities Annual Report to be properly considered, it was taken through an internal endorsement process via Cabinet on the 3rd October 2018. The annual report will then be submitted to the Equality and Human Rights Commission's Office by 31st October 2018.

Cllr David Poole
Council Leader
Caerphilly County Borough Council

Christina Harrhy
Interim Chief Executive
Caerphilly County Borough Council

1. Tackling Identity-Based Violence and Abuse

The Reporting and Monitoring of Discriminatory Bullying in Schools 2017-2018

In our Strategic Equality Plan 2016-2020 we have a specific Equality Objective which covers 'Tackling Identity-based Violence and Abuse'. The objective is to reduce the levels of real or perceived instances of identity-based abuse, bullying, harassment and violence, hate crime and hate incidents in the county borough.

To measure this objective in accordance with the Strategic Equality Plan 2016-2020 we need to ensure that improved monitoring and reporting measures are in place. This will lead to better monitoring and a possible increase in the number of incidents. However an increase in the number of incidents should not be considered negatively or an indication that the situation is getting worse. An increase in the number of incidents can be linked to better understanding and identification of incidents of discriminatory bullying, greater confidence to come forward with complaints and increased understanding of when it is appropriate to record them.

An example of improved discriminatory bullying monitoring is that since 2012, Caerphilly county borough council has worked with schools to develop better monitoring and better support for pupils and teachers in dealing with discriminatory bullying including homophobic bullying. The discriminatory bullying monitoring form that our schools use covers 10 areas of pupil identity.

For any data collected and reports published, anonymised totals are always used, with only examples of good practice by individual schools, or those that have had bespoke training being specifically named at any time.

Data is collected and reported in various ways to help identify trends, to target support and show that the Council and schools are complying with legal duties around these issues.

Discriminatory bullying is a matter of concern for every local authority, however this report helps demonstrate that Caerphilly County Borough Council and its partners are actively monitoring the situation and tackling the issues by working with partners to make positive progress each year.

There are 88 education establishments that provide monitoring data to the Directorate of Education and the summary of the reported homophobic data across the 19 school terms is shown in the following table;

Academic Year	No. of Incidents Recorded per Term		
	Autumn Term	Spring Term	Summer Term
2011-2012			(pilot) 7
2012-2013	2	1	2
2013-2014	3	5	1
2014-2015	7	12	8
2015-2016	12	5	10
2016-2017	20	11	6
2017-2018	8	4	Data due September 2018

Training for Schools

Schools are encouraged to look at their data and use this to inform practice. To highlight some specific examples from this reporting period:

- One of our primary schools noted a higher number of homophobic incidents within a class of pupils and invited Umbrella Cymru in to hold whole school assemblies and workshops to a group of pupils.

There has been a significant increase in the number of discriminatory incidents based on language and culture. This appears to reflect changes in local populations and changes in the national picture following BREXIT. The Advisory Teacher who supports schools to meet the needs of refugees and pupils with English as an additional language, is aware of this increase and is encouraging schools to think about the broader needs of their students and how to support their well-being and promote diversity. For example schools have held assemblies and class based lessons encouraging children to think about the reasons for becoming a refugee and to hold events promoting cultural diversity. A conference to support schools in supporting pupils with English as an additional language is also being discussed.

In addition to the generic training schools have access to, Caerphilly county borough schools also receive training through the All Wales School Liaison Core Programme (AWSLCP) delivered by Gwent Police. These sessions cover subjects such as respect, bullying and diversity issues across primary and secondary schools in the county borough to the students.

The AWSLCP is an example of Partnership Working between the Welsh Government and the four Welsh Police Forces and consists of a series of

Crime Prevention inputs / lesson deliveries and Supportive School Policing initiatives that aim to:

- educate children and young people about the harm substance misuse can cause to their health, their families and the wider community
- promote the principles of positive citizenship through the medium of education
- achieve a reduction in the levels of crime and disorder within our young communities.

Since September 2016 the programme consists of The Critical Core, Targeted Delivery and Support Menu. All sessions will continue to be delivered by pre-booked appointment with a School Community Police Officer (SCPO).

As indicated above, SCPOs will also provide a variety of Supportive School Policing (SSP) and safeguarding activities. These will include resolving incidents using the School Crime Beat Policy and where applicable, Restorative Approaches. SCPOs are also able to deliver a variety of age appropriate school assemblies.

It is anticipated that an enhanced safeguarding role will further develop links between the local and school communities as well as partner agencies e.g. Youth Offending Service, Safeguarding Services etc. This is particularly relevant to identity-based and discriminatory bullying where crimes may also have been committed.

The AWSLCP is fully supported by a dedicated website – www.schoolbeat.org which contains further information and guidance for teachers, pupils and parents.

A total of 332 lessons were delivered during 2017-2018 to 8,861 students from schools across the county borough.

Education Equality Index – Stonewall Cymru

Stonewall's Education Equality Index measures how well local authorities help and support schools to be inclusive when it comes to celebrating difference and to prevent and tackle homophobic, biphobic and transphobic bullying. By ensuring measures are in place and positive steps are being taken also help to support Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Trans young people living in the local community.

The Education Equality Index run by Stonewall is the only nationwide tool which is used to benchmark progress being made in this area. It is a great way to demonstrate good practice but also to realise and understand the gaps where improvement is needed.

Caerphilly County Borough Council's first submission to the Education Equality Index was in 2016 where we received special recognition for the work we had done to tackle homophobic, biphobic and transphobic bullying in schools. It also saw us ranked in first position out of the 10 Welsh local authorities that submitted a return and 21st in the UK. See [Appendix A – Stonewall Media Release](#) to view the full press release.

For 2017 we maintained first place position out of the Welsh local authorities and also maintained our position of 21st in the UK for the second year.

Violence Against Women, Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence (VAWDASV)

Caerphilly Council is a member of the Gwent Regional Violence Against Women, Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence Partnership Board, and through that board have written and implemented a Gwent Regional VAWDASV Strategy.

The strategy is in line with and feeds into the National Strategy on Violence Against Women, Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence and reflects the 6 key objectives within it as the Partnership Boards overarching Strategic Priorities. The strategy's fundamental purpose is to provide leadership and direction that promotes the consistency and good practice in the way Violence Against Women, Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence is tackled across Gwent.

The 6 Strategic Priorities;

1. Increase awareness and challenge attitudes of violence against women, domestic abuse and sexual violence across Gwent.
2. Increase awareness in children and young people of the importance of safe, equal and healthy relationships and that abusive behaviour is always wrong.
3. Increase focus on holding perpetrators to account and provide opportunities to change their behaviour based around victim safety
4. Make early intervention and prevention a priority
5. Relevant professionals are trained to provide effective, timely and appropriate responses to victims and survivors
6. Provide victims with equal access to appropriately resourced, high quality, needs led, strength based, gender responsive services throughout the region.

Caerphilly County Borough Council is currently implementing its VAWDASV training plan, that covers the periods 2017 to 2022+, to train all of its staff to fulfil the requirements of the National Training Framework. Compliance to the NTF is a requirement of The Violence against Women, Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence (Wales) Act 2015.

Please see **Section 10. Diversity in the Workforce** for training details.

2. Addressing the Gender Pay Gap

The Council published its first Gender Pay Gap Statement for 2017 which is a requirement under the Equality Act 2010 (Specific Duties and Public Authorities) Regulations 2017 that all organisations listed at Schedule 2 that employ over 250 employees report annually on their gender pay gap. The data should be published on the Council’s website and a government website by the 30th March each year.

The regulations also require employers to calculate and publish a separate gender bonus pay gap report. The Council however does not have such a scheme in place.

In the table below ‘Ordinary pay’ means basic pay; allowances; pay for leave; and shift premium pay. It does not include overtime pay; redundancy pay; pay in lieu of leave, or non-monetary remuneration. The Council does not offer piecework or bonus incentive schemes.

Total Number of Employees included in this data: 6791

Number of Females: 4760 (70%)

Number of Males: 2031 (30%)

	%
1. Mean gender pay gap - Ordinary pay	8.9%
2. Mean hourly Rate - Ordinary pay (Male/Female)	(£12.18 / £11.09)
3. Median gender pay gap - Ordinary pay	8.6%
4. Median hourly rate - Ordinary Pay (Male/Female)	(£10.91 / £9.97)
3. Mean gender pay gap - Bonus pay in the 12 months ending 31 March	0%
4. Median gender pay gap - Bonus pay in the 12 months ending 31 March	0%
5. The proportion of male and female employees paid a bonus in the 12 months ending 31 March:	Male 0 Female 0

Proportion of male and female employees in each quartile

Quartile	Female % (People)	Male % (People)
First (lower) quartile (£7.60 - £8.45)	84.05% (1428)	15.95% (271)
Second quartile (£8.45 - £10.33)	72.1% (1222)	27.9% (473)
Third quartile (£10.33 - £12.52)	60.6% (1029)	39.4% (669)
Fourth (upper) quartile (£12.52 - £74.61)	63.63% (1081)	36.37% (618)

The data identifies that there are significantly more women than men occupying posts in every quartile of the data due to the predominantly female population of the Council workforce.

Proportionately however, the data shows against the pure male population of the workforce that 13.34% of the 2031 employed occupy posts in the lower quartile, 23.29% in the 2nd quartile, 32.94% in the 3rd quartile and 30.43% in the 4th quartile.

This compares to 30% of the 4760 pure female population of the workforce that occupy posts in the lower quartile, 25.67% in the 2nd quartile, 21.62% in the 3rd quartile and 22.71% in the fourth quartile.

The Council is confident that its gender pay gap does not stem from paying male and female employees differently for the same or equivalent work. The gender pay gap is the result of roles in which male and females currently work and the salaries that these roles attract.

Our gender pay gap is reflective of the causes of gender pay gap at a societal level. For example research has identified that, although parents are increasingly flexible, the responsibility of childcare still falls disproportionately upon women. It is a fact within this data that the vast majority of part time posts are held by females and that these are the posts that attract salaries in the lower quartiles.

The Council provides over 600 services, these are diverse and include cleaning, catering, refuse and recycling, housing, social services/care services, leisure, youth, libraries, housing, education services including adult education, technical services, parks and open spaces, planning, regeneration and highways.

To view the full statement - [CCBC - Gender Pay Gap Statement 2017](#)

3. Improving Physical Access

The Disability Access Work Programme

The Council's Corporate Property Services Division continues to deliver improvements to make public buildings accessible for all via the Disability Access Work Programme. Each year a programme of work is arranged to update and improve the physical access capacity of a range of Council-owned buildings.

During 2017-2018 £104,000 of funding was available to support disability access improvement works.

The works included;

- Leisure Centres - £13,000 including improved access into Swimming pools
- Education - £52,000 including Automatic Doors and Ramps
- Countryside - £13,000 which includes Accessible Picnic Benches
- Parks - £5,000 contribution towards Accessible Toilets within Morgan Jones Park
- Community Centres - £8,000 accessible toilet improvements
- Social Services - £13,000 included improved external access works and handrail improvements

4. Improving Communication Access

The Council is continually improving the way it makes council services and activities more accessible to those who need them, in terms of language and format.

Corporate Customer Service Standards

The infographic is titled 'Mae ein Cwsmeriaid a'n Staff wrth wraidd ein busnes' (Our Customers and Staff are at the heart of our business) and features six standards, each with a Welsh title, a description, and an icon. The standards are: 1. YN GROESAWGAR... (Welcoming) with a smiley face icon; 2. YN FRWDFRYDIG... (Passionate) with a heart icon; 3. YN DDIBYNADWY... (Dependable) with a handshake icon; 4. YN DEG... (Fair) with a checkmark icon; 5. MEWN CYSYLLTIAD... (In Touch) with a smartphone icon; and 6. A red heart icon at the top. At the bottom, it says 'Man gwyrddach i fyw, gweithio ac ymweld' (A greener place to live, work and visit) and includes the Caerphilly Council logo.

Welsh Title	English Title	Description
YN GROESAWGAR...	WELCOMING...	Providing a courteous, positive and lasting impact.
YN FRWDFRYDIG...	PASSIONATE...	In our aim to change things for the better.
YN DDIBYNADWY...	DEPENDABLE...	Building long term relationships on trust and transparency.
YN DEG...	FAIR...	We will always strive to do the right thing.
MEWN CYSYLLTIAD...	IN TOUCH...	Interactive and diverse in our communication.

In December 2017 the Council launched its Customer Services Commitment.

Our various departments deal with all aspects of service delivery from the cradle to the grave and we believe that our customers are at the heart of our business.

We deliver a large number of services to local residents and in doing this; we must ensure that we deliver quality services to all our customers.

The Council has launched a new set of Corporate Customer Service Standards and staff at all levels across the organisation will be required to reflect these standards in everything that they do.

Deaf Awareness Week

To promote Deaf Awareness Week we published an article reminding residents that we are committed to providing inclusive and accessible services to all our residents, including those with hearing impairments.

The article, which appeared on our website, in a number of local newspapers and via our social media channels, promotes the facilities available at our customer service centres, which include good lighting, induction loop systems, no glass barriers and ensuring that the area has minimal visual clutter to make lip-reading easier.

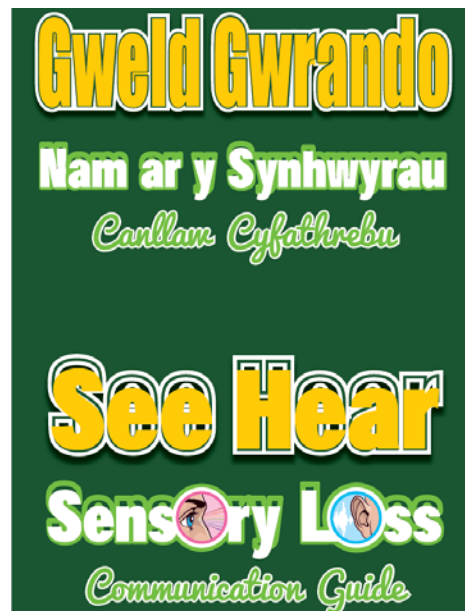
To view the full article - [CCBC Services for those with Hearing Impairments](#)

Sensory Loss Communication Guide

A great example of improving communication access is the development of a Sensory Loss Guide by the Council's Caerphilly Homes team to help staff improve the way they communicate with people experiencing sensory loss.

The pocket sized guide provides officers with useful tips to consider when communicating with individuals with sight or hearing loss. Advice contained within the guide includes using descriptive language when talking to a person with sight loss and ensuring adequate lighting when communicating with someone who may need to lip read.

Caerphilly Homes is responsible for a range of housing services throughout the county borough, including the management of over 10,000 council homes, support for private sector housing, housing advice and homelessness. The pocket guide has been issued to frontline staff throughout the department.



The guide was produced in partnership with Caerphilly Homes' Sensory Loss Group; a group of tenant representatives who work with council staff to improve services for those with sensory loss. The pocket guide has also been endorsed by Action on Hearing Loss Cymru and the Royal National Institute for the Blind (RNIB) Cymru.

To view the guide in full, please see [Appendix B – Sensory Loss Guide](#).

Translation and Interpretation Framework

Another good example of the Council improving access to its services and activities is the work that was done to create and implement a framework agreement entitled *Provision of Translation and Interpretation Services for Welsh Language, British Sign Language and Other Languages*.

The framework sets out the companies that were satisfactory through the tendering process for their services in providing translation and interpretation services for Welsh, British Sign Language and other languages.

The framework started in May 2017 for a period of three years with a possibility of extending for a further year. The services available through the framework include written translation in over 100 different languages, simultaneous translation, interpretation, Braille, legal translation and telephone interpretation.

By having a formal framework in place, this helps the Council to deliver its services and activities, based on the language needs of its customers, residents and visitors, when these are needed and in a cost effective and structured way.

Email News Bulletin Subscription Service

A piece of work we have done with a view to improving services and ensuring subscribers receive the information in their language preference is the Gov Delivery email bulletins which residents can subscribe to and select the subjects they would like to hear most about.

The data on our database needed to be cleansed as there were a number of subscribers who didn't access the information sent. Another reason for cleansing the data was to ensure that this service complied with the requirements of the Welsh Language Standards.

All subscribers to the service were emailed to select a language preference Welsh, English or Bilingual options to receive future email bulletins via the service.

The process has meant we have lost many dormant subscribers, however we have increased the number of subscribers to the Welsh language news bulletins by 101.9%. This means that we have had an increase of an additional 161 subscribers to the Welsh language service bringing the total number of subscribers to 319, with the number gradually increasing.

5. Inclusive Engagement and Participation

All consultation and engagement events are recorded on a database via the Caerphilly Council website: [Consultation Database](#)

Key corporate engagements led by the Communications Team include:

Medium Term Financial Plan Consultation

A full summary report can be found here:

<http://www.caerphilly.gov.uk/involved/Consultations/Budget-Consultation-2018-19F>

A variety of methods were used to encourage participation and promote the consultation (e.g. face to face drop in sessions across the borough, Newsline the Council's paper and online surveys, targeted e-mail including NewsOnline, social media etc.) were used to ensure all sectors of the community were enabled to have their say.

Menter Iaith Caerffili facilitated a table of Welsh speakers at a Viewpoint Panel face-to-face meeting. Members of the Caerphilly Parent Network and Youth Forum Members also attended. In addition there was written correspondence to all key groups as listed in the council's "Consultation and Monitoring Guidance".

For drop in sessions, residents who had any specific requirements such as access, hearing loop, required translation facilities or wishing to use the Welsh language at the drop in sessions were asked to contact us in advance of attending so that necessary arrangements could be made.

Household Survey

A survey made available via Newsline online and in paper formats (bilingually) as well as targeted distribution to youth service, 50+ Forum, Menter Iaith, Caerphilly Parent Network etc. resulting with 2774 responses. The headline result was 74% satisfaction with overall services provided by the Council. Monitoring data was collected and analysed including the respondent profile on page 5 of the report which can be found here [Household Survey 2017](#)

Staff Engagement Programme

As part of the Business Improvement Board's commitment to improve staff engagement across the organisation, a detailed staff survey was rolled out across the authority in March and April 2017. The purpose of the survey was to understand what it is like to work for the organisation and how staff feel the organisation and their roles will change in the future.

The survey sought the views of staff on working for the authority in general as well as more specific questions relating to:

- learning and development opportunities;
- changing roles;
- leadership, development and communication;
- management effectiveness and support and
- managing change.

In addition, staff were asked to outline any "bright ideas" on how services can be improved and provided more efficiently.

The results of the staff survey were presented and discussed with the Corporate Management Team in May 2017, and are available for staff to view on the Council's Intranet Portal along with a summary report.

Between September and December 2017, face-to-face workshops were held with Management Network and the Communities Management Forum to feedback on the survey results and for managers to discuss in greater detail how the areas for improvement raised by staff, via the survey, could be addressed.

Engagement Strategy

The Council's Engagement Strategy is to be incorporated within the Communications Strategy for the authority and is currently under review. The Caerphilly Public Services Board also has a Communications and Engagement Strategy that we have signed up to.

Pride Cymru 2017 – Proud Councils

This was the 4th year where Councils from across South East and West Wales came together under the banner 'Proud Councils' to consult with Pride goers, asking them for feedback to help improve council services now and in the future.

In particular the engagement focused on the topic of hate crime and the Well-being of Future Generations Act coming into effect. From a West Gwent perspective the feedback received was used to help draft the local well-being plans.



Proud Councils are committed to promote equalities in public services and remove the barriers faced by LGBT people. Plans are already underway for Pride Cymru 2018 where the 'Proud Councils' will take part in the Parade for the first time.

6. Compliance with the Welsh Language Standards

Welsh Language Standards

The Welsh Language (Wales) Measure 2011 replaced the Welsh Language Act 1993 and as part of the new legislation, in Wales the Welsh language has equal legal status with English and must not be treated less favourably. Public bodies no longer need to develop and implement Welsh Language Schemes but instead now must comply with a set of national Welsh Language Standards.

The Welsh Language Commissioner has issued a Compliance Notice which sets out which of the 176 standards in the legislation apply to the local authority, along with any exemptions and their implementation dates.

Our progress is recorded each year in the Welsh Language Standards Annual Report 2017-2018, and is published on our website on the [Welsh Language Standards](#) page.

Welsh Language Strategy 2017-2022

Another requirement of the Welsh Language Standards is to publish a 5 Year Welsh Language Strategy 2017-2022. The Strategy was launched by the Minister Alun Davies at the Ffiliffest Welsh language festival in June 2017.

This strategy sets out how the local authority, in collaboration with its partners proposes, to promote the Welsh language and to facilitate the use of the Welsh language more widely in the county borough. More information on the strategy can also be found on our website [Welsh Language Strategy 2017-2022](#).

To monitor development on the Welsh Language Strategy 2017-2022 a progress report was published as an appendix to the Welsh Language Standards Annual Report 2017-2018. The progress report evidences the great work and partnership working that is taking place between the Council and third party organisations. Click here to view the full report: [Welsh Language Standards Annual Report 2017-2018](#)

A key piece of work has been the development of a booklet on becoming bilingual. The booklet provides parents with answers to questions, addresses concerns and states the advantages of being bilingual. It maps a clear path that children will follow from nursery, primary, secondary and beyond.

The booklet is in a draft format at the moment, but it is hoped that the final version will be ready in time for the start of the new academic year.

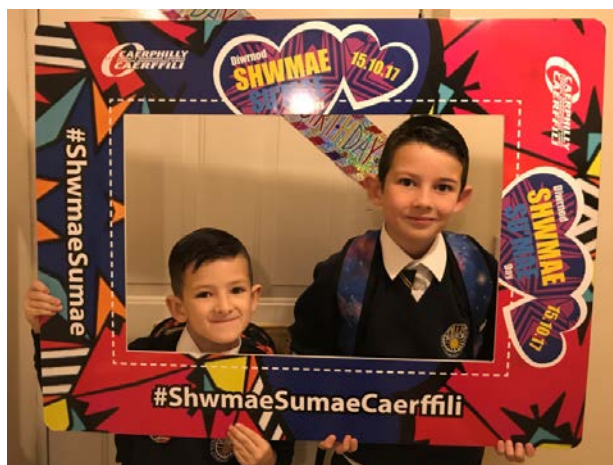
Diwrnod Shwmae / Su'mae

Caerphilly council staff joined thousands of people and organisations across Wales to take part in Diwrnod Shwmae / Su'mae (Sunday 15th October).

Caerphilly County Borough Council took great strides to become a bilingual authority as part of the Welsh Language (Wales) Measure 2011. Encouraging staff, the community and schools to take part in days like Diwrnod Shwmae / Su'mae offers an opportunity to celebrate the Welsh language.

Schools across the county were invited to take part in an art competition to design a Rugby shirt showing what Wales means to them and including the word "Shwmae" or "Su'mae" in the picture. The pupil with the winning design and their school were presented with a rugby shirt which included the unique winning design on the lead up to the 2018 Six Nations Rugby Tournament.

The Library Service also took part in the day by displaying all of the Rugby shirt designs on screens in the four main libraries over the Diwrnod Shwmae / Su'mae weekend. They also showcased their range of Welsh language resources by creating in house displays and making short videos of staff members and customers saying Shwmae in colorful selfie frames which featured on the Council's social media channels.



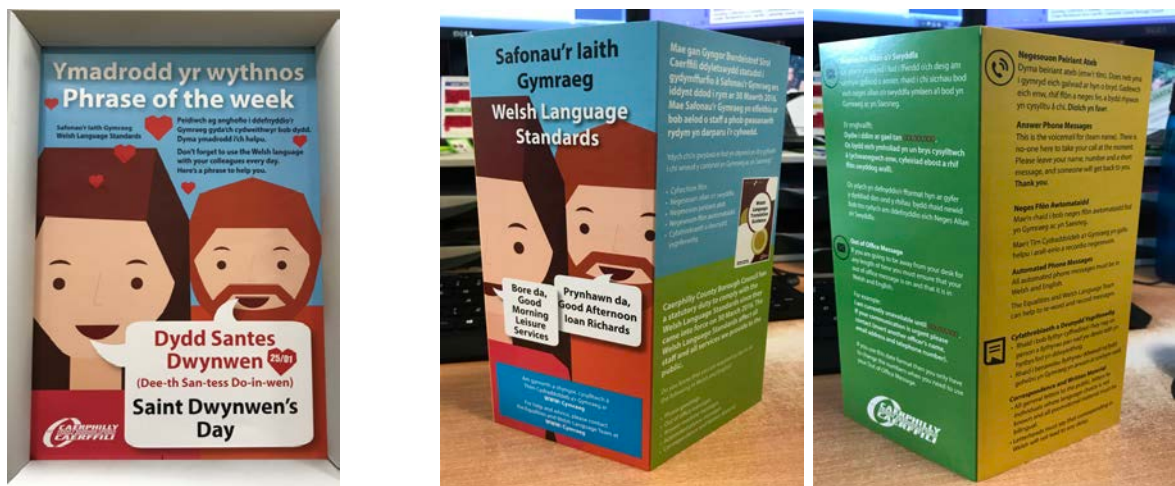
Welsh Language Promotion

In May 2017 we undertook a promotional initiative with staff to encourage and promote the use of the Welsh language when answering telephone calls, using answer machines, providing services with an automated telephone message and using out of office messages.

We explained to staff what the Standards are and what our obligations are to ensure that we meet them when delivering services and to let them know what support and resources are available to them.

We provided staff with desktop cards to help and support them at their desk, we published a number of factsheets on the Corporate Policy Unit Portal for staff to view and familiarise themselves with the information provided.

To assist staff in thinking about two languages when providing services, we erected posters at various points around the corporate building where staff are likely to see them. The posters are changed regularly and teach staff to pronounce phrases from basic telephone greetings to seasonal ones.



Corporate Policy Unit

A greener place to work

Home Policy Team Performance Management Equalities Community Safety Starad Cymraeg? Training Guidance & Information Welsh Language Schools & Governors WBCG Act 2015

Welsh Language

Welsh Language

In this section you will find the Council's own policies on areas covered under the Corporate Policy Unit: Equalities and Welsh Language, Community Safety, Performance Management and Policy. The section is split into Statutory Policies, Action Plans and Annual Reports

If you have a query regarding any of the documents here, please get in touch with the Corporate Policy Unit at:

General information

Contacts	Factsheet - Event Planning & Pub...	Factsheet - General Corresponden...	Factsheet - Human Resources - Em...	Factsheet - Meetings with indivi...	Factsheet - Online Welsh Resourc...
Factsheet - Out of Office	Factsheet - Public Meetings	Factsheet - Signage	Factsheet - Telephone Greetings	Factsheet - Tenders, Grants and ...	Translation and Interpretation

Statutory Policies

Welsh Language Standards	Welsh Language Strategy 2017-202...
--------------------------	-------------------------------------

Annual Reports

7. Supporting Age-friendly Communities

50+ Positive Action – Living longer Ageing well

The last year has seen the development of Dementia Friendly communities taking significant strides forward. With the sharing of information and advice through social media proving to be a successful method of getting information to residents who can access the internet and to certain communities of interest both local and national. We have also continued to empower and support the Caerphilly County Borough 50+ Forum.

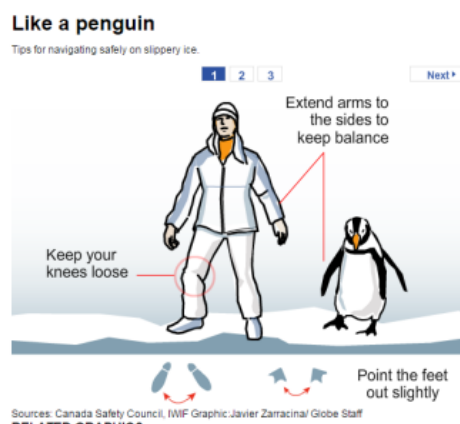


Cllr Barbara Jones - Cabinet Member for Finance, Performance and Governance was appointed as our Member Champion for Older People by Full Council.

Social Media Campaign

The @50plus_AgeWell twitter account continues to build its follower base with over 700 followers and our partnership between 50+ Positive Action the 'Caerphilly Over 50' Facebook continues to prove a powerful alliance.

This year's outstanding success was our 'Walk like a Penguin' falls prevention campaign during the snowy weather which reached over 32,000 people via Facebook. The campaign was picked up by BBC News, Channel 4 and others helping us reach a further 55,000 people who actively watched the BBC news video along with viewers that watched it on the news or on Channel 4's 'The Last Leg'!



Dementia Friendly Council

Caerphilly county borough council has shown its support to help improve the lives of those affected by dementia. Councillors agreed at a meeting of full Council to support a Notice of Motion which would confirm the Council's commitment to becoming a Dementia Friendly Council through working in partnership with Dementia Friends to improve the lives of people affected by dementia.

The authority has appointed Cllr Carol Andrews as the 'Dementia Friendly Champion'. It was also agreed that all Council Members were to undertake the Dementia Friends Training in the near future.

Much work has already been done to support the Dementia Friendly campaign with Blackwood Miners' Institute becoming the first Dementia Friendly theatre in Wales and The Winding House in New Tredegar becoming the first Dementia Friendly museum in Wales.

Caerphilly County Borough Council continues its work as a Dementia Friendly Council by proactively encouraging local businesses and schools to help us become a Dementia Friendly county borough.

An example of this is in March 2018, Rhiw Syr Dafydd Primary in Oakdale became the first school in Caerphilly county borough to be presented with a Dementia Friendly Award from the Alzheimer's Society as a result of training sessions delivered to both pupils and teachers at the school.



A number of Dementia Friendly Awareness sessions have taken place with more planned in the near future. Those already attended the training include the Council's Cabinet and Corporate Management Teams who have become Dementia Friends.

The forum's [annual reports](#) highlight the good progress made despite a number of challenges. The forum had reduced support from the Council's 50+ Policy Officer and have risen to the challenge by becoming much more self-sustaining. The historic level of investment in support given to the Forum is reaping dividends now. Here are examples of the work they have been involved with;

- Proactively responding to a number of National and local consultations
- Production and local distribution of 4000 Summer and Winter *Natter That Matters* newsletters
- 'Share a Smile' social events
- Building strong links and running joint events with Caerphilly Carers
- The 50+ Forum have been invited to attend the Public Service Board's Communications and Engagement Group.

8. Supporting the Armed Forces Covenant

Armed Forces in Caerphilly

The Armed Forces Covenant sets out the commitment the local authority has to supporting the armed forces community including serving military, their families and children, spouses and dependent relatives and also veterans who have given service to their country.



Since the inception of the Regional Armed Forces Covenant Liaison Officer post in September 2017 members of the local authority have benefited from bespoke training on the Armed Forces Covenant and what it means to their department. Starting with the Education department, the heads of 87 schools were briefed.

The Caerphilly Armed Forces Forum meets quarterly to ensure the aims and objectives of the Caerphilly Armed Forces Covenant are fulfilled. This has gone from strength to strength and now attended by over 20 partners many from the third sector who are able to provide bespoke support services.



Caerphilly Council hosted a special event to mark the 100th Birthday of the RAF.

Invited guests, the Lord Lieutenant of Gwent Brigadier Robert Aitken, school pupils and members of the public were invited to join representatives from the RAF to mark the milestone birthday during a special ceremony in Penallta House.



During the event local school pupils were presented with prizes by the Mayor Cllr. John Bevan for entering the design competition to create a piece of equipment or aircraft with a welsh theme. Competition winners announced were also treated to a special VIP visit to the RAF100 Static Aircraft Display and STEM Zone on 18 May in City Hall Cardiff.

Other developments include a new Facebook and Twitter page dedicated to promoting the work and events for the Armed Forces Community!



Armed Forces Day

Every year the Council marks Armed Forces Day with a community celebration to pay tribute to the Armed Forces Community in various towns across the county borough. The popular event took place in Caerphilly town centre on Saturday 24th June 2017.

The day began with a spectacular military parade through the town centre with people lining the route to show their support for the hundreds of participants in the parade.

The day continued with a poignant Drumhead Service which was attended by hundreds of guests and members of the public. The service provided an opportunity for people to remember those who have lost their lives in the line of duty.

The highlight of the day was the Battle of Britain Spitfire flypast and the breathtaking display by the Jump 4 Heroes Parachute Display Team.



9. Working with Gypsy and Traveller Communities

The Council's Gypsy and Traveller Group continues to meet biannually to monitor any changes to the local situation since the publication of the Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment completed in 2015 and approved by Welsh Government in 2016.

The membership of the group has recently been widened to include the Supporting People Manager and an officer from Gofal who is working closely with Supporting People to provide accommodation related support to Gypsy and Travellers living in bricks and mortar accommodation in the county borough. One family has been identified in the county borough and is receiving support.

The group actively participates in Welsh Government consultation exercises the most recent one being 'Enabling Gypsies, Roma and Travellers' which was launched in September 2017 by the Cabinet Secretary for Communities and Children. The consultation sought views on proposals which intended to improve access to help, advice and services for the Gypsy, Roma and Traveller communities across Wales with the aim of tackling the inequalities and poverty experienced by these communities.

We have set up a facility on the Common Housing Register to collect data to inform future decisions regarding the accommodation requirements of the Gypsy Traveller community. When applying to the register, Gypsies and Travellers are able to express a preference for either transit or permanent site provision. This data is reviewed regularly to ensure its accuracy and measure the level of need.

A task and finish group has been established to advise the Council on the requirement to develop a policy on temporary stopping places / negotiated stopping. Following conclusion on the work, a report will be presented to the relevant committee for consideration.

10. Diversity in the Workforce

Improvements to the CCBC Workforce Data

In June 2017 Human Resources undertook an exercise to ascertain staff members' language skills to meet the requirements of the Welsh Language Standards. As part of this exercise the opportunity was taken to include questions around equalities monitoring of protected characteristics to enable the cleansing of the current data held on the iTrent payroll system. Please see [Appendix C – CCBC Workforce Data Summary](#) for further details and breakdown.

Below are examples in two categories where clear improvements in the data recorded have been made over the last three years.

i) Nationality

Nationality (Corporate Totals)	31/03/16	31/03/17	31/03/18
British (Not Channel Islands or IOM)	631	751	888
English	52	62	71
Northern Irish	4	3	3
Irish	-	3	4
Welsh	1,522	1,722	1,903
Scottish	5	6	8
Cornish	1	2	1
Other	25	27	29
Undisclosed	6,694	6,186	5771
Unwilling to Declare	5	5	4
Authority Total	8,939	8,767	8,682

ii) Sexual Orientation

Sexual Orientation (Corporate Totals)	31/03/16	31/03/17	31/03/18
Bisexual	8	9	12
Gay	26	33	34
Heterosexual	1,829	2,144	2,466
Lesbian	14	14	16
Other	19	18	24
Undisclosed	6,909	6,421	6,014
Unwilling to Declare	134	128	116
Authority Total	8,939	8,767	8,682

Overview of the 2017-2018 Training Programme

The provision of a comprehensive training programme for staff and elected members on equalities and Welsh language issues and including courses to learn Welsh and British Sign Language was very successful this year.

In total, **799** members of staff registered to attend equalities and Welsh language related courses.

Equalities Training

688 members of staff registered to attend specific equalities related courses as listed in the following table;

Course Title	Attendance	Numbers withdrawn
The 'Active Offer'	125	16
Anti-Slavery Awareness	7	0
British Sign Language (levels 1-4)	14	1
Dementia Friends Training	42	11 (Course Cancelled)
Equalities Awareness	25	1
Mindfulness Awareness	10	1
Prevent (Counter-terrorism)	463	0
Welsh Language Awareness	2	2 (Course Cancelled)
Working with Asylum Seekers	0	0 (Course Cancelled)

Planning was undertaken to provide elected members with training on ***Unconscious Gender Bias in Decision Making*** with dates set for April and June 2018.

The Social Services Directorate ran four training sessions for staff on the ***'Active Offer'***. The ***'Active Offer'*** is about Welsh speaking service users' needs being understood and met, and about being treated with dignity and respect. The ***'Active Offer'*** requires a proactive approach to delivering services, which ensures that language preference is ascertained and recorded at first contact. Those who attended included social workers, senior practitioners, team managers and support workers.

Violence Against Women, Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence (VAWDASV) Training

Caerphilly County Borough Council is currently implementing its VAWDASV training plan, which covers the periods 2017 to 2022+, to train its entire staff to fulfil the requirements of the National Training Framework (NTF). Compliance to the NTF is a requirement of The Violence against Women, Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence (Wales) Act 2015.

Good progress has been made during 2017/18 to overcome technical IT difficulties in connection to using the Learning @NHSWales E Learning platform, identifying financial resources and creating local capacity to deliver the NTF. The current focus is on co-ordinating and delivering Group 1 (Awareness Raising) and Group 2 (Ask and Act) training to identified staff – as directed by Welsh Government and the Greater Gwent Regional VAWDASV Team.

Group 1 progress:

- At the end of March 2018, 2121 current employees had completed Group 1 training (Awareness Raising). 1926 staff completed via the E learning training and 195 staff have completed via face to face sessions
- This equates to 28% of the total workforce, the statutory target is 100%

Group 2 progress:

- As the end of March 2018, 182 staff had completed Group 2 Ask and Act training
- This equates to 11% of all staff identified to complete Group 2 training.

Elected Members:

- At the end of March 2018, 65 Elected Members have completed the Group 1 E learning training
- This equates to 89% of all Elected Members
- Elected Members have also viewed the Strengthening Leadership Series films

The focus for 2018/19 will continue to be the delivery of Group 1 and Group 2 training. 14 face to face Group 1 sessions are planned for May/June 2018 and targeted at key priority staff. These will continue throughout the year. The NTF target of 100% of staff completing Group 1 training is challenging. CCBC has a large and varied workforce - nearly 8000 staff of which nearly 2000 require face-to-face sessions as their job roles do not entail access to IT- these are time consuming and costly to deliver.

Group 2 Ask and Act sessions will also be scheduled throughout 2018/19 and again targeted at key priority staff. Difficulties have been encountered on a regional basis affecting our ability to deliver Group 2 training. Solutions need to be implemented that create capacity both regionally and locally to allow increased staff numbers to be trained.

Internally policy documents will also be reviewed to ensure they reflect and deliver upon The Violence against Women, Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence (Wales) Act 2015.

Welsh Language Training

A requirement of the Welsh Language Standards in relation to staff training is the provision of Welsh language training courses.

Since 2001, **1667** of the Council's staff and staff of partner organisations have attended conversational Welsh classes ranging from taster courses for absolute beginners, up to and including 'A' level courses.

The relevant Standards are as follows;

130	You must provide opportunities during working hours – (a) for your employees to receive basic Welsh language lessons, and (b) for employees who manage others to receive training on using the Welsh language in their role as managers.
131	You must provide opportunities for employees who have completed basic Welsh language training to receive further training free of charge, to develop their language skills.
132	You must provide training courses so that your employees can develop – (a) awareness of the Welsh language (including awareness of its history and its role in Welsh culture); (b) an understanding of the duty to operate in accordance with the Welsh language standards; (c) an understanding of how the Welsh language can be used in the workplace.

There was a significant increase in the number of staff who attended Welsh language training during the year in question, with the Council arranging conversational and awareness raising training for staff and elected members.

The following table shows the numbers of staff involved and the number of courses offered:

TITLE OF COURSE OFFERED	NUMBER OF COURSES OFFERED	NUMBER OF STAFF ATTENDING
30 Week	33	47
2 Day Welsh Taster	6	37
10 Week Welsh Taster	10	57
Say Something in Welsh - Online Welsh Course	1	3
Withdrawn	N/A	4

The 2 day Welsh Taster courses are run collaboratively with several other South East Wales authorities and organisations. They meet monthly as **Grŵp DEDDF** and have been running these courses annually for several years. These courses always prove to be very popular and successful with Caerphilly Council hosting two courses in July 2017 due to demand.

The 10 Week Welsh Course developed for staff working in frontline services and reception areas and targeted mainly on the service areas listed under Standard 65 and 65A continued to be rolled out to staff in 2017-2018.

These courses are tailored for staff working at libraries and leisure centres in the 6 main towns of the county borough, Llancaiach Fawr, Visit Caerphilly Centre, the Winding House, reception staff at Penallta House and staff working in the Register Office. To comply with Standards 65 and 65A staff working in these locations should be able to provide a bilingual reception service from 30th September 2018.

We also arranged a Welsh Language Awareness Course in December 2017 but the course had to be cancelled due to low numbers making the course not viable to run.

Caerphilly Staff Figures – 2001-2018

The following table details the number of staff that have attended Welsh language courses since 2001.

Academic Year	Year courses	Taster Courses	Total Learners	(Numbers withdrawn)
2001 – 2002	46	0	46	(0)
2002 – 2003	66	0	66	(11)
2003 – 2004	84	37	121	(17)
2004 – 2005	70	43	113	(15)
2005 – 2006	61	77	138	(10)
2006 – 2007	66	27	93	(12)
2007 – 2008	68	38	106	(7)
2008 – 2009	43	58	101	(9)
2009 – 2010	48	50	98	(13)
2010 – 2011	50	33	83	(1)
2011 – 2012	52	21	73	(2)
2012 – 2013	52	22	74	(3)
2013 – 2014	61	142	203	(16)
2014 – 2015	56	58	114	(13)
2015 – 2016	40	28	68	(14)
2016 - 2017	45	14	59	(3)
2017 – 2018	50	61	111	(4)
TOTALS	958	709	1667	(150)

Recruitment and the Welsh Language

Standard 136

When you assess the requirements for a new or vacant post, you must assess the need for Welsh language skills, and categorise it as a post where one or more of the following apply –

- (a) Welsh language skills are essential;
- (b) Welsh language skills need to be learnt when appointed to the post;
- (c) Welsh language skills are desirable; or
- (ch) Welsh language skills are not necessary.

A total of **565** new and vacant posts advertised since 30th March 2017 were categorised as posts where:

- (i) Welsh language skills were essential
6
- (ii) Welsh language skills needed to be learnt when appointed to the post
8

Welsh language training courses have been available to all staff free of charge since the 2001-2002 academic year (see **Section 3** previously)

- (iii) Welsh language skills were desirable,
529 (all vacancies default to be advertised as Welsh desirable)
- (iv) Welsh language skills were not necessary
1

The Welsh Language Skills Assessments in relation to vacancies/new posts are undertaken as required by Standard 136, and have been recorded by Human Resources since October 2016. The assessment and supporting evidence then forms part of the business case that is necessary to gain permission to fill a vacant post or create new ones.

All vacant or new posts must have a Welsh Language Skills Assessment and all posts are advertised as **Welsh desirable** as a standard requirement, and that the assessment will consider whether that needs to change to **Welsh essential**.

Between 1st April 2017 and 31st March 2018, **21** posts were advertised without the relevant Welsh Language Skills Assessment having been completed. The recruiting managers were asked by Human Resources for the assessments to be provided, but no responses were received, the posts therefore were advertised without the required Welsh Language Skills Assessment.

The Head of People Services has agreed that unless there is a Welsh Language Skills Assessment, no new or vacant posts will be advertised. There will also be an update to the Recruitment and Selection Guidance which gives clearer information to recruiting managers around undertaking a Welsh Language Skills Assessment.

11. Corporate Compliance

An analysis of the complaints received during 2018 - 2019

Section 4 of the **Strategic Equality Plan 2016-2020** defines what is considered a complaint in terms of Equalities and Welsh language issues. This is in order to maintain consistency of approach when dealing with any complaint of this nature as the Council operates an integrated Equalities and Welsh Language service.

v) Complaints

- 4.10 A complaint can be defined as a situation where a member of the public, or a group, is not satisfied with the standard of a service, or the action or lack of action by the Council or a member of staff.
- 4.11 All complaints will be dealt with in accordance with the corporate Complaints policy, but with the added need for translation of all incoming and outgoing correspondence on the matter, in line with the **Welsh Language Translation Guidance 2016** and any other relevant translation, design or format issue.
- 4.12 Complaints will be fully monitored by Equalities category and in which language or format they were initially made.
- 4.13 Complaints can be made in writing, by telephone or via email to the Council's dedicated email address complaints@caerphilly.gov.uk.
- 4.14 Further guidance can be found in the [Equalities and Welsh Language Complaints Guidance](#) document located on our website.

Equalities and Welsh language complaints data forms part of the quarterly reporting to the Audit Committee as part of the Corporate Complaints process where appropriate, and the Senior Policy Officer (Equalities and Welsh Language) is also now part of the corporate Learning from Complaints Group that meets quarterly to discuss specific and cross-cutting complaints.

Corporate complaints are those that are due to failure of process or failure to operate Council policy correctly. These are complaints that could ultimately be forwarded to the Public Services Ombudsman or Welsh Language Commissioner for example. Code of conduct issues around staff behaviour or attitude are dealt with via internal HR processes.

Equalities and Welsh Language complaints are however something of a hybrid, in that a failure of process may be as a result of the attitudes or opinions of a staff member towards a particular group for example.

During 2017-2018, no equalities complaints were received, however 7 service requests and 4 complaints were received, all of which related to the Welsh language. All were responded to within deadlines and were upheld.

4 of the 7 service requests related to errors on signs and road signs. Discussions have been had with the relevant departments to ensure that signs and road signs get proof-read by the Equalities and Welsh language Team prior to being created.

In January 2018 we met with a Compliance Officer from the Welsh Language Commissioner's office in relation to our annual performance on the Welsh Language Standards. Some of the feedback received related to the need for us to include text on the Welsh Language Standards web page, which would make members of the public aware of where and how to make a complaint relating to the Council's compliance with the Welsh Language Standards or a failure on the Council's part to provide a bilingual service.

The text added now includes a link to the Welsh Language Commissioner's website; [Caerphilly County Borough Council - Welsh Language Standards](#)



The screenshot shows the top navigation bar of the Caerphilly County Borough Council website. It includes the council logo, a search bar, and a menu with options like 'Popular tasks', 'Resident', 'Business', 'Things to do', 'The council', and 'Get involved'. Below the navigation bar, there is a link to 'CCBC Compliance Notice Report 30.03.16 (PDF)'. The main content area features two sections: 'Welsh Language Strategy 2017-2022' and 'Welsh Language Complaints'. The 'Welsh Language Strategy 2017-2022' section states that the local authority, in collaboration with its partners, proposes to promote the Welsh language and facilitate its use more widely in the county borough. The 'Welsh Language Complaints' section provides information on how to make a complaint relating to the Council's compliance with the Welsh Language Standards or a failure to provide a bilingual service, and mentions the right to direct complaints to the Welsh Language Commissioner.

Compliance with the Welsh Language Standards

An annual monitoring report is published on the Council's website every summer to report on its compliance with the Welsh Language Standards.

The annual report covers four areas required of it under the regulatory framework and demonstrates the Council's ongoing commitment to providing bilingual services to the public and staff members.

The four areas to report on are as follows;

- Complaints from the Public
- Staff Language Skills
- Welsh Medium Training Provision
- Recruiting to Empty Posts

The Council's 5th Welsh Language Scheme came to an end on 31st March 2016 and was replaced by a commitment in the Council's updated Strategic Equality Plan 2016-2020. Four of the Strategic Equality Objectives explicitly include Welsh language issues, namely:

Equality Objective 4	-	Improving Communication Access
Equality Objective 6	-	Compliance with the Welsh Language Standards
Equality Objective 10	-	Diversity in the Workplace
Equality Objective 11	-	Corporate Compliance

The Council's Cabinet and Corporate Management Team have been actively involved in discussions and debates around the implementation of the Welsh Language Standards since January 2014 and have received a number of reports and presentations in order to keep them fully informed of progress prior to the final Compliance Notice date of 23rd January 2017.

The Welsh Language Standards Annual Report 2017-2018 can be viewed in full on the Council's website www.caerphilly.gov.uk/equalities.

To view the work the Council has undertaken to positively promote the Welsh language and the Welsh Language Standards during 2017-2018 please see **Section 6 – Compliance with the Welsh Language Standards.**

12. Good Practice / Tailoring Services

The following examples show how Council service areas have tailored their day-to-day work to suit the requirements and needs of individual service users. All are excellent examples of putting Equalities and Welsh language related principles to practical use for the benefit of people in the county borough.

a) Passenger Transport

Caerphilly Council's first bilingual bus timetable was published in 2017. The Equalities and Welsh Language Team have worked very closely with the Integrated Transport Unit to ensure that all materials produced are bilingual and comply with the Welsh Language Standards.



b) Internal Promotion

The Equalities and Welsh Language Team were involved with the Social Services Induction Programme for new staff into the authority. The induction programme was designed in a 'speed-dating' style set up where new members of staff rotated between tables listening and learning about key services the Council provides and what legislation there is that dictate how services should be delivered.

The team were also involved in an information event arranged for newly elected members. At the event the team aimed to raise members' awareness of Equalities and Welsh language legislation and provided them with information regarding Equalities and Welsh language courses and contact numbers for further information.



c) Criw Cymraeg – Rhiw Syr Dafydd Primary

Earlier this year the Senior Policy Officer Equalities and Welsh Language attended Rhiw Syr Dafydd Primary along with the Editor of Cwmni the Welsh language monthly magazine for Caerphilly, and the Digital Officer for Menter Iaith Caerffili, to speak to the Criw Cymraeg who are very active in the school. The 'Criw' are so popular that they have a waiting list of names of pupils who want to join.



It was amazing to see all the great work that they had been doing under the Education Achievement Service's Cymraeg Campus scheme of which they are one of the pilot schools. The Cymraeg Campus Scheme ensures that the Welsh language is living and thriving in our English medium schools and is similar to the Welsh Language Charter that exists in the Welsh medium schools.

The visitors spoke to the 'Criw' about the work they do to promote and preserve the Welsh language. They emphasised to the 'Criw' that the work they are doing is important and will help to sustain the future of the Welsh language because they will be the Welsh speakers of the future.

d) External Promotion

Another event the team attended was a Sgil Iaith Sgil Gwaith (Language Skill Work Skill) event hosted by Coleg y Cymoedd. The purpose of the event was to promote Council services and to encourage students with Welsh language skills to consider a career with the Council.

There is an increasing demand on the Council to provide services to the public through the medium of Welsh. Students leaving school need to realise the value of having Welsh language skills when leaving education and moving in to employment and to consider the Welsh language when choosing to study a course and a career path.



e) LGBT History Month

A rainbow flag flew proudly at Caerphilly County Borough Council's headquarters Penallta House throughout the month of February, to celebrate and show support for LGBT History Month.

LGBT History Month aims to promote equality and diversity by increasing the visibility of lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender people, their history, lives and experiences. It also aims to raise awareness and advancing education on matters affecting the LGBT community.

Caerphilly's Youth Service also play an integral role in promoting diversity and equality in local communities, through a support group project which aims to support lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer and other young people (LBGTQ+) who are questioning their gender and/or sexuality.

Since its introduction, the project, which is held on the last Saturday of every month at Blackwood Library, has gone from strength to strength and regularly provides support to around 35 young people, with some even attending the project from neighbouring county boroughs.

An awareness stand was also displayed at Penallta House for staff and visitors to access for more information. Furthermore, staff from across the organisation wore rainbow laces and Penallta House was lit up with the Rainbow colours to show support for the annual event.



Support for the event was also shared via Social Media channels.



f) Black History Month

Black History Month is an international annual month which aims to recognise the history, experiences and accomplishments from within BME communities.

The event takes place during the month of October in the UK – and has been celebrated here in Britain since 1987. Black History Month is a time to remember and celebrate both people from the past and those who are contributing to our society today.

Wales has been celebrating Black History Month officially for 10 years and hosts a number of events throughout Wales during October in order to recognise the positive impact that people of African descent have had and continue to have on the culture and history of Wales.

Caerphilly Council marked Black History Month by exhibiting a short presentation in Penallta House along with information leaflets for staff and visitors to take away and read.

g) Holocaust Memorial Day

Pupils at Lewis School Pengam received a visit from Holocaust Survivor Joanna Millan, who spoke of how Jewish Persecution during the Second World War affected her family, and how it changed her life forever.

Pupils heard how Joanna was born Bela Rosenthal to a Jewish family in August 1942 in Berlin. At the end of February 1943, her father was taken from the streets of Berlin and sent to Auschwitz-Birkenau where he was murdered on arrival. Later that year, in June, she and her mother were taken from their home and sent to the Theresienstadt Ghetto.

At the camp her mother contracted tuberculosis, leaving her orphaned and alone. Joanna spoke of how help from adults within the camp saved her and other children's lives before the camp was liberated by the Red Cross on 3 May 1945. Pupils heard how Joanna settled in Britain following the war with a new life and identity, however she has not forgotten her past and spent many years of her adult life tracing her family history and sharing her experiences during the Holocaust.



h) International Women's Day – 'Girl power' is going strong in Gwent!

International Women's Day has been celebrated across the world since the early 1900s. Originally its aim was to provide a forum for women to campaign for equality and women's rights. Over time it has evolved and now in March each year, thousands of events are held throughout the world to recognise the progress that has been made, to inspire women and to celebrate their achievements.

Three of the five councils in the Gwent area have women holding their organisation's top job, which shows that 'girl power' is well and truly going strong. On Thursday 8th March we celebrated the achievements of Christina Harry, Alison Ward and Michelle Morris from Caerphilly, Torfaen and Blaenau Gwent County Borough Councils respectively.

Christina Harry joined Caerphilly County Borough Council in 2015 as Corporate Director for Communities, after more than 25 years' experience in local government, before taking up the position of Interim Chief Executive in January this year. She grew up in Caerphilly, and was educated at Lewis Girls School in Ystrad Mynach, before going on to study to become a Chartered Civil Engineer, a Fellow of the Institute of Civil Engineers and Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Highways and Transportation.

Alison Ward is Chief Executive of Torfaen County Borough Council. She grew up in Herefordshire and read law at Exeter University. She joined West Glamorgan Council as a Child Care Lawyer and specialised in that area of law until Local Government Reorganisation. She worked for Neath Port Talbot CBC as Assistant Director of Social Services and Housing, and joined Torfaen in 2002 as Assistant Chief Executive, being appointed as Chief Executive in November 2004. She is one of the longest serving local authority Chief Executives in Wales.

Michelle Morris joined Blaenau Gwent Council to take up the newly created Managing Director role in October 2017, bringing with her a wealth of local government experience. Michelle grew up in Pembrokeshire and has over 20 years' experience in Local Government working in both Wales and Scotland including senior positions in Carmarthenshire County Council and the City & County of Swansea and, most recently, as Deputy Chief Executive at The Highland Council for a number of years.



Chwarae Teg Chief Executive, Cerys Furlong added: “It’s great to see women at the top of three councils in the Gwent area. Celebrating this kind of progress is precisely what International Women’s Day is all about. We know that generally, women are under-represented in senior positions across all sectors. This is bad for women and bad for the economy.

Diversity in the workplace and in leadership positions means that there is a wider range of perspectives around the table. This is not only good for business, in the case of local councils, it means the delivery of better public services that meet the needs of the whole community.

Chwarae Teg works with businesses and organisations throughout Wales to help improve better recruitment processes and internal workplace structures and to tackle barriers for women.”

More information on International Women’s Day can be found at <https://www.internationalwomensday.com>

APPENDIX A – Stonewall Media Release



Caerphilly County Borough Council receives recognition for its efforts in tackling homophobic, biphobic and transphobic bullying in schools

Stonewall, Britain's lesbian, gay, bi and trans equality charity, has named Caerphilly County Borough Council as the most improved local authority in Britain for tackling homophobic, biphobic and transphobic bullying and celebrating difference in its schools.

This comes as the charity today publishes the *Education Equality Index 2016*, listing the Top 10 local authorities in Britain and naming two other award winners on their efforts.

The Index measures practice and policy at all of the participating local authorities. 50 local authorities submitted entries to the 2016 Index, the most competitive to date.

Caerphilly County Borough Council impressed with its dedication to promoting mutual respect and equal access to services for all young people, regardless of sexual orientation or gender identity. All schools in the local authority have been provided with written guidance in accordance with their duties and responsibilities in relation to prejudice-based bullying. The council explicitly states in written documents that schools must address and monitor all forms of bullying including homophobic, biphobic and transphobic bullying. And joint work is currently underway to produce guidance for schools in relation to management of trans issues. This includes a range of lessons developed to address bullying and including LGBT issues across the curriculum.

Caerphilly County Borough Council has also developed a panel with a primary function to ensure that key specified agencies work together in partnership to ensure that Caerphilly County Borough Council is a safe, happy environment for all young people.

Keri Cole, Chief Education Officer, Caerphilly County Borough Council said: "We have taken part in the Stonewall Education Equality Index for two years and we value the opportunity to audit our work annually and work against an action plan to continually improve our practices. The Index challenges us to ensure that we are moving forward with this work and making a difference to LGBT young people on a county wide level."

CLlr Derek Havard, Cabinet Member for Education and Lifelong Learning added, "Caerphilly Council is delighted that the valuable work being undertaken has been recognised by Stonewall".

Andrew White, Director, Stonewall Cymru said "Caerphilly have put an outstanding effort into their Education Equality Index submission this year, and we're thrilled that they have been awarded Stonewall's Most Improved Local Authority. We have a fantastic network of Education Champion local authorities who have all achieved some excellent work and we are very proud that one of them has received recognition across Britain."

Gweld Gwranddo

Nam ar y Synhwyrâu

Canllaw Cyfathrebu

See Hear

Sensory Loss

Communication Guide



How to communicate with someone with a **Sight LOSS**

- Use a normal talk tone and talk directly to the person with sight loss. If they are with someone else, do not talk through them.
- Use descriptive language when talking to the person with sight loss, enabling them to understand more clearly the information you are giving them.

For example: 'The door is in front of you and to the left'

- Introduce yourself by name and the nature of your work.

For example: 'My name is Sarah and I am a receptionist'

- Don't be afraid to use words such as '**LOOK**' and '**SEE**'. Use these words naturally within a sentence as you normally would.
- Always inform a person with sight loss if there is another person approaching or leaving them.
- A person with sight loss will not necessarily see where you are when you call their name.

Do not move until they have located you. Let them know if you are moving away and returning.



Yn cefnogi pobl
â cholled golwg
Supporting people
with sight loss



How to communicate with someone with a **Hearing LOSS**

- **Always ask:** even if someone's wearing a **hearing aid**, ask if they need to lip read you.
- **Make sure** you have the person's **attention** before you start speaking.
- Find a place to talk that has **good lighting**, away from noise and distractions.
- **Always face** the person you're talking to and do not have the light behind them.
- **Speak clearly**, not too slowly, and use normal lip movements, facial expressions & gestures. A person who lip reads understands people best when they **speak normally**.
- Check that what you're saying is being understood, and if someone doesn't understand what you've said, try saying it in a different way.
- **Keep your voice down:** it's uncomfortable for a hearing aid user if you shout, and it appears aggressive.
- **Get to the point:** use plain language and don't waffle.
- **British Sign Language (BSL)** – don't talk to the interpreter.



APPENDIX C – CCBC Workforce Data Summary

The following information is high-level data of what the *iTrent* payroll system holds as at 31st March 2018 regarding the Caerphilly CBC workforce profile, in terms of protected characteristics and language ability of staff.

The Strategic Equality Plan requires recording of this information. By comparing those figures available at 31st March 2015 and 2016 with those at 31st March 2017 (bearing in mind that relatively little external recruitment is being done) we have been able to demonstrate an increase in the numbers recorded. This is regarded as being due to the improved data-recording and data cleansing of existing staff records.

The **Unwilling to Declare** option was added to the payroll data across each category as an option during this financial year, as it had not been an option for every protected characteristic previously.

- Gender, Ethnicity and Disability data is currently shown by Directorate.
- Religion or Belief and Sexual Orientation data is currently shown by Corporate totals only. Data has improved during the last financial year.
- Language Ability is available by Service Area but the data is provided here as Corporate totals for information.
- Other information has not been presented as the categories are currently showing zero records.

Gender by Directorate	Male	Female	Undisclosed
Communities	1,254	1,116	0
Corporate Services	197	317	0
Education & Leisure	717	3,472	0
Social Services	252	1,935	0
Authority Total	2,356	6,326	0

Disability by Directorate	Disability Recorded	Not Disabled	Undisclosed	Unwilling to declare
Communities	59	2159	150	2
Corporate Services	17	484	10	3
Education & Leisure	57	3636	493	3
Social Services	60	2002	124	1
Authority Total	178	7904	591	9

Ethnicity by Directorate	White	BME	Undisclosed	Unwilling to declare
Communities	2,232	20	117	1
Corporate Services	494	11	9	0
Education & Leisure	3,683	25	479	2
Social Services	2,093	29	65	0
Authority Total	7,960	80	639	3

Religion or Belief (Corporate Totals)	Numbers
Buddhist	4
Christian (All Denominations)	1,130
Hindu	6
Jewish	1
Muslim	2
Humanist	3
No Religion	1,307
Undisclosed	6,125
Unwilling to Declare	74
Other	30
Authority Total	8,682

Sexual Orientation (Corporate Totals)	Numbers
Bisexual	12
Gay	34
Heterosexual	2,466
Lesbian	16
Other	24
Undisclosed	6,014
Unwilling to Declare	116
Authority Total	8,682

Nationality (Corporate Totals)	Numbers
British (Not Channel Islands or IOM)	888
English	71
Northern Irish	3
Irish	4
Welsh	1,903
Scottish	8
Cornish	1
Other	29
Undisclosed	5,771
Unwilling to Declare	4
Total	8,682

Language Ability (Other than English) (Corporate Totals)	Numbers
Arabic	1
Braille	2
BSL (British Sign Language)	55
Croatian	1
Dutch	1
French	45
German	18
Greek	1
Hebrew	1
Hindi	2
Hungarian	1
Italian	6
Kurdish	1
Makaton Sign Language	1
Malayalam	2
Nepali	1
Romanian	3
Russian	1
Spanish	14
Tamil	1
Turkish	2
Welsh	402
(No staff total is recorded as some staff speak more than two languages)	

This page is intentionally left blank



CABINET - 3RD OCTOBER 2018

SUBJECT: FIELDS IN TRUST - CENTENARY FIELDS PROGRAMME

REPORT BY: INTERIM DIRECTOR - COMMUNITIES

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.1 To seek the views of Cabinet on the formal dedication of the War Memorial Garden at Cwmfelinfach as part of the Fields in Trust, Centenary Fields programme.

2. SUMMARY

- 2.1 In July 2014, Fields in Trust (FiT) launched a new initiative called Centenary Fields. This is a UK wide project which aims to protect in perpetuity war memorial fields, green space that include war memorials across the UK and provide a fitting commemoration for the Centenary of World War I.
- 2.2 FiT has established a partnership with the Royal British Legion who has adopted Centenary Fields as one of three flagship initiatives that form their portfolio of work commemorating World War I.

3. LINKS TO STRATEGY

- 3.1 The Wellbeing of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 is about improving the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of Wales. It requires public bodies to think more about the long term, working with people and communities, looking to prevent problems and take a more joined up approach. This will create a Wales that we all want to live in, now and in the future. The Act puts in place seven wellbeing goals and the contents of this report links into two i.e. "A Wales of Vibrant Culture and Thriving Welsh Language, a Globally Responsive Wales"
- 3.2 If Cabinet is minded to agree the recommendations then the outcome will further demonstrate the Authority's commitment to support the Nation's Armed Forces, including remembering those who made sacrifices in World War 1.

4. THE REPORT

- 4.1 The Centenary Fields initiative aims to secure recreational space in perpetuity to honour the memory of the millions of people who lost their lives in World War I. Through this programme, landowners across the UK are being encouraged to dedicate recreational space as a Centenary Field. The programme will commemorate this significant milestone in our history and create a tangible local legacy that will be valued by communities for generations to come.
- 4.2 The Authority has 38 war memorials across the county borough which commemorates those who fell in World War I, World War 2 and other conflicts.

- 4.3 The Memorial Garden in Cwmfelinfach (which is hatched red on the plan set as Appendix 1 to this report), has been identified as a suitable site to be dedicated as this Authority's contribution towards the Centenary Fields initiative. If Cabinet are minded to endorse the recommendation set out in paragraphs 10.1 and 10.2, the site will be protected in perpetuity through a legal Deed of Dedication between the Authority and Fields in Trust. Local members will work with the community to ensure the facility is accessible.

5. WELL-BEING OF FUTURE GENERATIONS

- 5.1 This report contributes to the wellbeing goals as set out in the Links to Strategy section above. The proposal is consistent with the five ways of working set out within the sustainable development principal contained in the Act.

6. EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS

- 6.1 At this initial stage an Equalities Impact Assessment screening has been completed in accordance with the Council's Strategic Equality plan and supplementary guidance. No potential for unlawful discrimination and / or low level or minor negative impact has been identified; therefore a full Equalities Impact Assessment has not been carried out.

7. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 7.1 There are no significant financial implications associated with this report. A commemorative plaque will be provided by Fields in Trust and the small cost of installation will be met from existing revenue budgets.

8. PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

- 8.1 There are no significant personnel implications arising out of this report other than officers within the Legal Department agreeing the Deed of Dedication and registering restrictions with the Land Registry.

9. CONSULTATIONS

- 9.1 This report reflects the views of the listed consultees.

10. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 10.1 Cabinet approve the dedication of the War Memorial Garden at Cwmfelinfach as a Centenary Field.
- 10.2 That following the successful application, the Authority enters into a Deed of Dedication with the Fields in Trust organisation.

11. REASONS FOR THE RECOMMENDATIONS

- 11.1 To provide a commemorative legacy of the First World War conflict of 1914-18 and to support the Fields in Trust and British Royal Legion's Centenary Fields Programme.

12. STATUTORY POWER

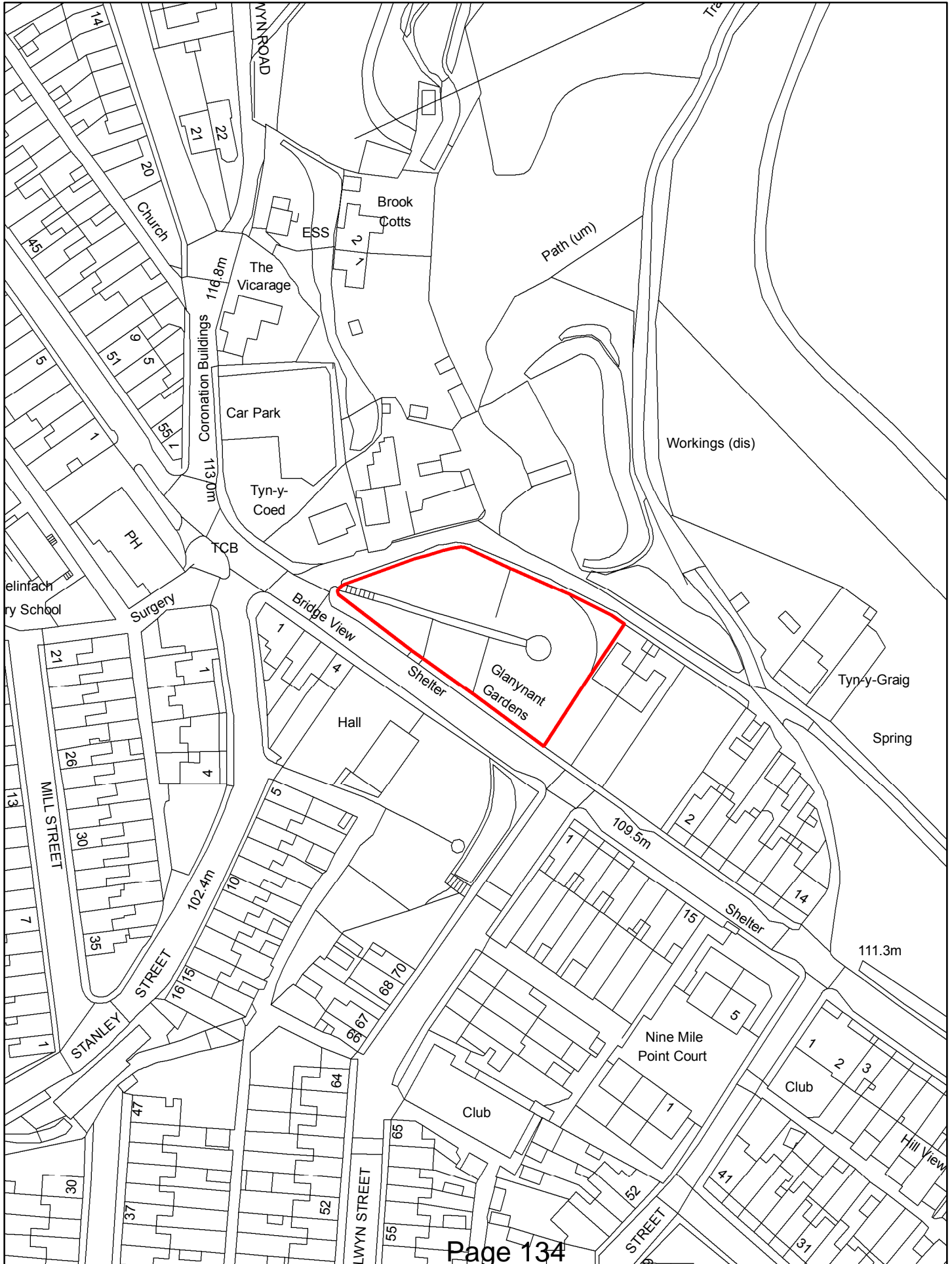
- 12.1 Local Government Act 2000.

Author: Mike Headington, Green Spaces & Transport Services Manager
(headim@caerphilly.gov.uk)

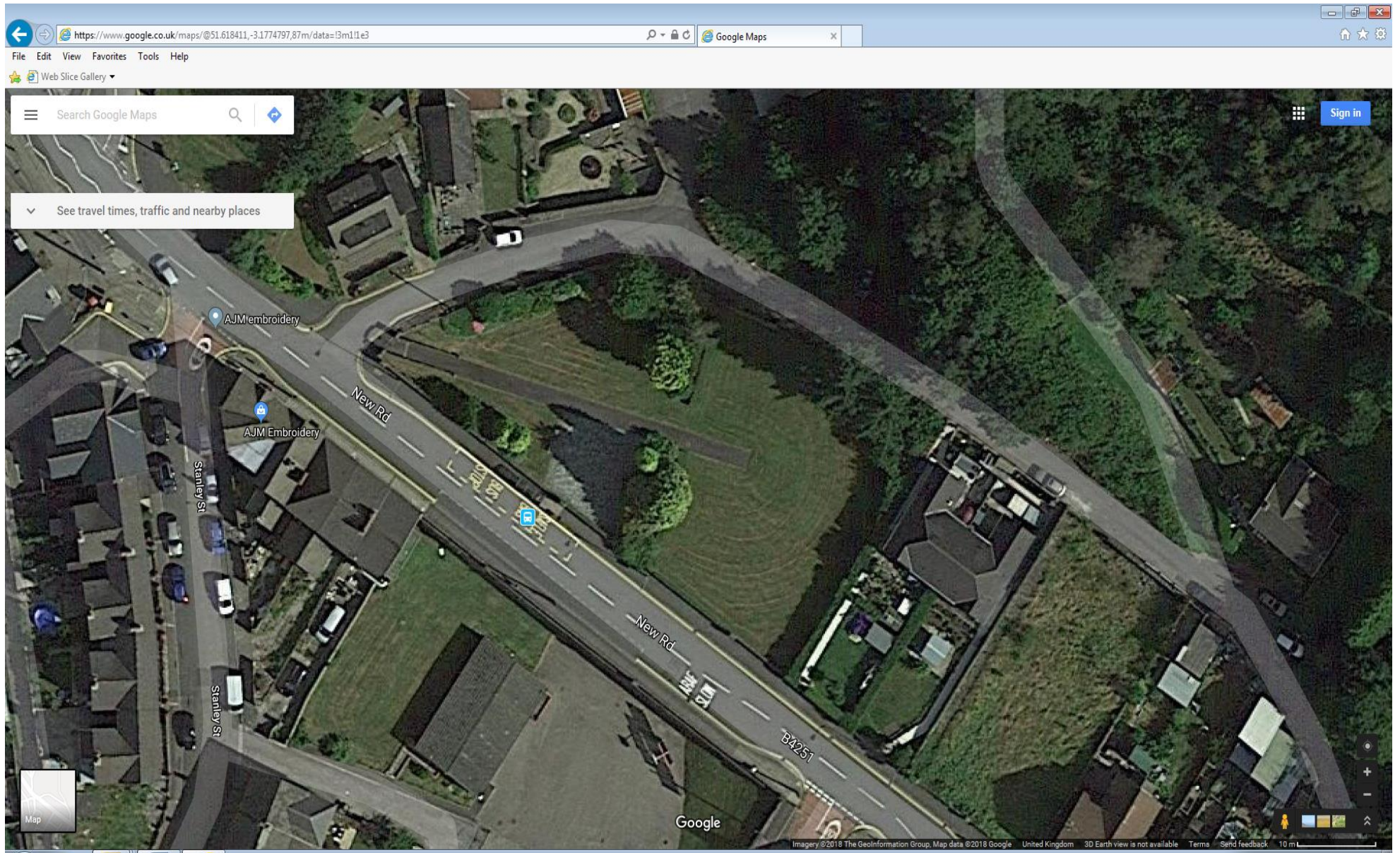
Consultees: Mark S. Williams, Interim Corporate Director - Communities
(willims@caerphilly.gov.uk)
Robert Hartshorn, Head of Public Protection, Community & Leisure Services
(hartsr@caerphilly.gov.uk)
Robert J. Tranter, Head of Legal Services / Monitoring Officer
(trantrj@caerphilly.gov.uk)
Councillor Nigel George, Cabinet Member for Neighbourhood Services
(georgn@caerphilly.gov.uk)
Councillor John Ridgewell (ridgej1@caerphilly.gov.uk)
Councillor Philippa Marsden, Cabinet Member for Education & Achievement
(marsdp@caerphilly.gov.uk)
Lisa Rawlings, Regional Armed Forces Covenant Officer
(rawlir@caerphilly.gov.uk)

Appendices:

Appendix 1	Site Plan
Appendix 2	Photograph of Memorial Garden



Appendix 2



This page is intentionally left blank



CABINET - 3RD OCTOBER 2018

SUBJECT: HAFOD-YR-YNYS AIR QUALITY DIRECTION

REPORT BY: INTERIM CORPORATE DIRECTOR, COMMUNITIES

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.1 To seek Cabinet approval for the Initial Plan for achieving compliance with the Ambient Air Quality Directive at Hafodyrynys in accordance with the Air Quality Direction issued to the Authority by Welsh Government.

2. SUMMARY

- 2.1 The national nitrogen dioxide air quality objectives are being exceeded at receptor locations on Hafod-yr-ynys Road. The local authority is required to designate any area failing the national air quality objectives as an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) and produce an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) which details measures to bring the pollutant back within acceptable limits. The AQAP was approved by Cabinet and subsequently Welsh Government in March 2018.
- 2.2 In addition to providing results which inform the Local Air Quality Management regime and action planning process, the continuous nitrogen dioxide monitor at Hafod-yr-ynys also forms part of DEFRA's national Automatic Urban and Rural Network (AURN). The AURN is a network of continuous monitors throughout the UK that inform a national Pollution Climate Model which is used for air quality reporting purposes to the EU to demonstrate compliance with the Ambient Air Quality Directive. Hafod-yr-ynys and Cardiff are two areas in Wales showing non-compliance with the Ambient Air Quality Directive.
- 2.3 In February 2018 Welsh Government issued an Air Quality Direction to Caerphilly CBC to undertake a feasibility study for the area and to produce a preferred option or basket of options which will achieve compliance with the Ambient Air Quality Directive air quality objectives in the 'shortest possible time'. This report seeks approval for the Initial Plan and informs Cabinet of the next steps.

3. LINKS TO STRATEGY

- 3.1 Local Air Quality Management (LAQM) is a statutory requirement. Addressing air quality contributes to the Caerphilly Public Services Board Well-being Plan 2018-2023, supporting the Positive Change, Positive People and Positive Places objectives.

The work also supports the following Corporate Well-being Objectives, identified within the Council's Corporate Plan 2018-2023:

- Promote a modern, integrated and sustainable transport system that increases opportunity, promotes prosperity and minimises the adverse impacts on the environment.
- Creating a county borough that supports a healthy lifestyle in accordance with the Sustainable Development Principle within the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015.

Addressing air quality contributes to the following Well-being goals within the Well-being of Future Generations Act (Wales) 2015:

- A prosperous Wales
- A resilient Wales
- A healthier Wales
- A more equal Wales
- A Wales of cohesive communities
- A globally responsible Wales.

4. THE REPORT

- 4.1 Over the past 24 months, the media has focussed on the public health significance of poor air quality and this has attracted attention from many pressure groups and organisations such as Client Earth, the British Lung Foundation and Healthy Air Cymru. Client Earth currently have pending court proceedings against the UK and Welsh Governments for non-compliance with the Ambient Air Quality Directive. The Welsh Government have been tasked with producing a Plan which details how they intend to bring about compliance in those areas highlighted by the national air quality model which are currently failing the Ambient Air Quality Directive. Hafod-yr-ynys along with parts of Cardiff and certain trunk roads throughout Wales are those areas identified as being non-compliant. The Welsh Government recently consulted on a Supplementary Plan for ‘tackling roadside concentrations of nitrogen dioxide in Wales.’ The plan details actions of Welsh Government with respect to the trunk roads, for which they are responsible but also details what is required of Caerphilly and Cardiff Councils.
- 4.2 To demonstrate commitment to reducing levels of nitrogen dioxide within those areas mentioned within the Plan, the Minister for Environment has issued an Air Quality Direction to Caerphilly and Cardiff Councils requiring them to undertake a feasibility process to bring about compliance with the Ambient Air Quality Directive. The process involves the production of three reports, namely:
- Initial Scoping Proposals by 30th March 2018** – setting out the approach to the feasibility study, the scope of work, governance, procurement approach, resourcing, indicative costs and timings
- Initial Plan by 30th September 2018** – Setting out the case for change and identifying, exploring, analysing and developing options for measures which the local authority will implement to deliver compliance with indicative costs for those options.
- Final Plan by 30th June 2019** – Identifying in detail the preferred option for delivering compliance in the shortest possible time, and including a full business case setting out value for money considerations and implementation arrangements.
- 4.3 As required by the Air Quality Direction, an Initial Scoping Report was produced and submitted to Welsh Government prior to the 30th March 2018 which set out the local authority’s intentions with respect to progressing the work. The Initial Plan, to be submitted by 30th September 2018, consists of a WelTAG (Welsh Transport Appraisal Guidance) Stage One (Strategic Outline Case) and WelTAG Stage Two (Outline Business Case) appraisal of potential measures which will reduce levels of nitrogen dioxide within the area to achieve compliance with the Air Quality Directive in the ‘shortest possible time’.
- 4.4 The attached WelTAG Stage 1 report (Appendix 1) sets the scene in terms of the study area and discusses some of the traffic monitoring recently undertaken. The report also considers the options that came forward from a stakeholder workshop and discounts the options that did not satisfy the assessment (based on 3 key criteria namely, effectiveness, timescales and deliverability) bringing the list of proposals down from 30 to 10. The 10 proposals that met the initial assessment criteria proceeded to the WelTAG Stage 2 assessment for air quality modelling to assess their effectiveness in terms of reducing levels of nitrogen dioxide; these were:

- Change signal timings at Crumlin Junction
- Signalise the A472 / B4471 as a priority junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector
- Reclassify the national speed limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafod-yr-ynys Road
- Demolish dwellings at Woodside Terrace and realign road
- Peak hour HGV bans
- Emissions barrier
- Rear access to properties and install NO₂ Filtration
- Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone
- Air Quality Areas
- Bypass

4.5 The objective of the WelTAG stage 2 report is to consider the proposals deduced from stage 1 and to model the outcomes of the proposal both in terms of traffic and air quality and conclude a preferred option or basket of options to be taken forward to WelTAG Stage 3. The Stage 2 report for Hafod-yr-ynys has considered the options in terms of air quality. The Stage 3 report (which is the Final Plan) will include all relevant traffic and air quality modelling which will provide quantifiable outcomes in order to determine whether the options are appropriate in reducing levels of NO₂ at Hafod-yr-ynys to bring the area back in to compliance with the EU Air Quality Directive.

4.6 The proposals that have been ruled out during the stage 2 assessment are;

- Reclassify the national speed limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafod-yr-ynys Road – fails on effectiveness
- Bypass – fails on timescales
- Barrier – fails on deliverability
- Rear access to properties and install NO₂ filtration – fails on deliverability

The Stage 2 report is attached as Appendix 2 and contains the detail on the air quality modelling of the options.

4.7 The final requirement of the Air Quality Direction is the production of a Final Plan (the WelTAG Stage 3 assessment), which must be submitted to Welsh Government by no later than 30th June 2019. The Final Plan will include a fully costed business case of the preferred option / basket of options for achieving compliance with the EU Air Quality Directive at Hafod-yr-ynys.

5. WELL-BEING OF FUTURE GENERATIONS

5.1 Local Air Quality Management contributes to the Well-being Goals as set out in the Links to Strategy above. The service's activity in this regard is consistent with the five ways of working as defined within the sustainable development principle in the Act in that it is focussed on preventing harm to public health. The service follows a statutory process in relation to Local Air Quality Management and uses a range of strategies, activities and interventions that ensure an integrated and balanced approach to service delivery. This process seeks to balance the need for proactive intervention programmes with the need to promote, educate and inform both key stakeholders and the public; collaborating with them to promote and improve air quality over the long term.

6. EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS

6.1 An Equalities Impact Assessment is not needed because the issues covered are for information purposes only, therefore the Council's full EIA process does not need to be applied.

7. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 7.1 There are no financial implications arising directly from this report. However the preferred option or basket of options to achieve compliance with the Ambient Air Quality Directive is likely to attract significant costs should the solution be infrastructure related. Welsh Government are currently meeting costs associated with the feasibility study and have made £20M of funding available to local authorities to cover the costs of the feasibility process and implementation of any proposed actions.

8. PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

- 8.1 Welsh Government have agreed to finance the costs associated with employing a temporary member of staff to assist with the delivery of this work.

9. CONSULTATIONS

- 9.1 The consultees listed below have been consulted and their views have been incorporated accordingly. There has been engagement with residents to date via hand delivered letters, public meetings and drop-in sessions have been offered during October so that residents have the opportunity to discuss the latest position directly with officers.

10. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 10.1 Cabinet are asked to approve the Initial Plan for working towards compliance with the Ambient Air Quality Directive at Hafodyrynys in accordance with the Air Quality Direction issued to the Authority by Welsh Government.
- 10.2 A further report be presented to Cabinet on the Final Plan for achieving compliance with the Ambient Air Quality Directive at Hafodyrynys prior to its submission to Welsh Government in June 2019.

11. REASONS FOR THE RECOMMENDATIONS

- 11.1 (1) To mitigate any potential impacts on health and to comply with the statutory obligations on the Local Authority.
- (2) To ensure that work required from the Air Quality Direction issued to the local authority by Welsh Government is progressed effectively.

12. STATUTORY POWER

- 12.1 Environment Act 1995.

Author: Maria Godfrey – Team Leader Pollution Control and Emergency Planning & Resilience
Consultees: Cllr Nigel George, Cabinet Member for Neighbourhood Services
Cllr Sean Morgan, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Economy, Infrastructure, Sustainability and Well-being of Future Generations
Councillor Carl Thomas, Crumlin Ward Member
Councillor Mike Davies, Crumlin Ward Member
Mark S. Williams, Interim Corporate Director Communities
Robert Hartshorn, Head of Public Protection, Community and Leisure Services
Ceri Edwards, Environmental Health Manager
Rob Tranter, Head Of Legal Services and Monitoring Officer

Marcus Lloyd, Head of Infrastructure
Clive Campbell, Transportation Engineering Manager
Rhian Kyte, Head of Regeneration & Planning
Anwen Cullinane, Senior Policy Officer (Equalities and Welsh Language)
Shaun Watkins, HR Manager
Mike Eedy, Finance Manager

Background Papers:

Hafodyrynys Initial Scoping Report

Appendices:

Appendix 1 WeITAG Stage One (Strategic Outline Case)

Appendix 2 WeITAG Stage Two (Outline Business Case)



Caerphilly County Borough Council



HAFODYRYNYS, CAERPHILLY - WELTAG STAGE ONE REPORT

Consideration of Measures for Nitrogen Dioxide
Reduction





Caerphilly County Borough Council

HAFODYRYNYS, CAERPHILLY - WELTAG STAGE ONE REPORT

Consideration of Measures for Nitrogen Dioxide Reduction

FINAL - PUBLIC




**PROJECT NO. 70046187
OUR REF. NO. 70046187**

DATE: SEPTEMBER 2018

WSP
1 Capital Quarter
Tyndall Street
Cardiff
CF10 4BZ
Phone: +44 2920 769 200

WSP.com

QUALITY CONTROL

Issue/revision	First issue	Revision 1	Revision 2	Revision 3
Remarks	Draft First Issue	Draft Second Issue	Final	
Date	August 2018	September 2018	24 September 2018	
Prepared by	Mike Rosser	Mike Rosser	Mike Rosser	
Signature				
Checked by	Stephen Hayward	Stephen Hayward	Jason Collins	
Signature				
Authorised by	Jason Collins	Peter Evans	Peter Evans	
Signature				
Project number	70046187	70046187	70046187	
Report number	001	002	002	
File reference	70046187-001	70046187-001	70046187-001	



CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	CONTEXT	1
1.2	STUDY AREA	1
1.3	APPROACH	4
1.4	STUDY OBJECTIVE	5
1.5	REPORT STRUCTURE	6
2	STRATEGIC CASE	8
2.1	CASE FOR CHANGE	8
2.2	INFRASTRUCTURE AND LOCAL FACILITIES	10
2.3	TRAFFIC FLOWS	11
2.4	JOURNEY TIME & RELIABILITY	20
2.5	PERSONAL INJURY COLLISION DATA	24
2.6	PUBLIC TRANSPORT	24
2.7	ORIGIN DESTINATION ANALYSIS	26
2.8	ECONOMY	27
2.9	OTHER RELATED WORK	29
2.10	COMMITTED DEVELOPMENTS	29
2.11	ENVIRONMENT	30
2.12	STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION	32
2.13	PROBLEM IDENTIFICATION	32
2.14	LONG LIST OF OPTIONS	34
3	TRANSPORT CASE	36
3.1	METHODOLOGY	36
3.2	STAGE ONE APPRAISAL	36
3.3	INDIVIDUAL OPTION SUMMARY	39
3.4	SUMMARY	44

4	FINANCIAL CASE	45
4.1	OVERVIEW	45
4.2	ASSESSMENT	45
5	COMMERCIAL CASE	46
5.1	OVERVIEW	46
5.2	ASSESSMENT	46
6	MANAGEMENT CASE	47
6.1	OVERVIEW	47
6.2	PROJECT PLANNING – GOVERNANCE, ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE	47
6.3	COMMUNICATIONS & STAKEHOLDER MANAGEMENT PLAN	47
7	SUMMARY AND NEXT STEPS	48
7.1	OVERVIEW	48
7.2	SHORT LIST OF MEASURES	48
7.3	NEXT STEPS	48

TABLES

Table 1 – Hafodyrynys Objective	6
Table 2 – The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act Goals	9
Table 3 – Average Traffic Growth 2015-2016	11
Table 4 – ATC Count 3 - Volume Analysis	12
Table 5 – ATC Count 3 & 8 – Speed Analysis	14
Table 6 – A472 Peak Hour Flows	14
Table 7 – 7-Day Average Speeds	20
Table 8 – Breakdown of collisions between 2013 and 2017	24
Table 9 – Newbridge and Llanhilleth Train Times	25
Table 10 – Economic Inactivity (2017)	28
Table 11 – Employment & Unemployment	28
Table 12 – Gender and Age	29

Table 13 – B Baseline PCM Predicted Maximum NO ₂ Concentrations at the A472 – No interventions	30
Table 14 – Stakeholders	32
Table 15 – Problems Identified along the A472	33
Table 16 – Long List of Measures	34
Table 17 – Option Outcomes & Summary	37
Table 17 – Option Outcomes and Summary	39
Table 18 – Short Listed Measures	48

FIGURES

Figure 1 – Study Corridor	2
Figure 2 – Hafodyrynys Air Quality Management Area	3
Figure 3 – Non-Compliant Sites (Red – Welsh Government Sites, Blue – Local Authority Sites)	5
Figure 4 – A472/ B4471 Priority Junction	10
Figure 5 – AADF Counter on the A472	11
Figure 6 – ATC Count Locations	12
Figure 7 – Eastbound Daily Volume Count	13
Figure 8 – Westbound Daily Volume Count	13
Figure 9 – Split in Vehicle Class (Bi-directional)	14
Figure 10 – Split in Vehicle Class (eastbound)	15
Figure 11 – Split in Vehicle Class (westbound)	15
Figure 12 – AM Peak (07:45-08:45) at Crumlin Junction	16
Figure 13 – Inter-Peak (15:15 to 16.15) at Crumlin Junction	17
Figure 14 – PM Peak (16:30-17:30) at Crumlin Junction	18
Figure 15 – AM Peak (07:30 - 08.30) at A472/B4471 Swffryd Junction	19
Figure 16 – Inter-Peak (15:15 – 16:15) at A472/B4471 Swffryd Junction	19
Figure 17 – PM Peak (16:30-17:30) at A472/B4471 Swffryd Junction	20
Figure 18 – INRIX Eastbound Speed Analysis	21
Figure 19 – INRIX Westbound Speed Analysis	22
Figure 20 – A472 Bi-directional Speeds by Site (See Figure 5 for Site Locations)	23
Figure 21 – Collision Location Map	24
Figure 22 – Origin/Destination Data from Newbridge	26

Figure 23 – Origin/Destination Data from Cwmbran	27
Figure 24 – Woodside Terrace, Hafodyrynys Road, monitoring locations	31



Executive summary

The European Union Ambient Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) sets legally binding limits for concentrations of certain air pollutants in outdoor air, termed 'limit values'. The Directive requires that Member States report annually on air quality within zones designated under the Directive and, where the concentration of pollutants in air exceeds limit values, to develop air quality plans that set out measures in order to attain the limit values. The only limit values that the UK currently fails to meet are those set in respect of nitrogen dioxide (NO₂).

In July 2017, the UK Government published its Air Quality Plan (the 2017 Plan) for tackling roadside NO₂ concentrations. The 2017 Plan set out details of the authorities responsible for delivering air quality improvements including devolved administrations and Local Authorities.

Caerphilly County Borough Council (CCBC) is exploring additional measures which could be implemented on the A472 to bring forward compliance with NO₂ Limit Values in the shortest possible time. With no intervention, the expected compliance date on the A472 is 2029.

The objective of this study is to carry out an initial investigation and identify potential measures deliverable by CCBC which will assist in bringing forward reductions in NO₂ in the shortest possible time to ensure compliance with the Air Quality Framework Directive requirements along the A472. Therefore, the transport case will focus on air quality and reflect the key considerations in relation to the EU Air Quality Directive and bringing forward compliance with limit values.

This WeITAG Stage One appraisal has been undertaken to achieve a reduction in NO₂ at Hafodyrynys. This WeITAG Stage One assessment considers a long list of 30 measures and appraised the measures based on their ability to meet the objective. In total, 10 measures have been shortlisted for a more detailed appraisal at Stage Two based on their 'effectiveness' at reducing NO₂, their timescales for implementation relative to the expected compliance data, and the feasibility of implementing the measure under the powers available to the highway Authority.

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 CONTEXT

- 1.1.1 The European Union Ambient Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) sets legally binding limits for concentrations of certain air pollutants in outdoor air, termed 'limit values'. The Directive requires that Member States report annually on air quality within zones designated under the Directive and, where the concentration of pollutants in air exceeds limit values, to develop air quality plans that set out measures in order to attain the limit values. The only limit values that the UK currently fails to meet are those set in respect of nitrogen dioxide (NO₂). It should be noted that NO₂ is not only a compliance issue, but it is also a danger to public health.
- 1.1.2 In July 2017, the UK Government published its Air Quality Plan (the 2017 Plan) for tackling roadside NO₂ concentrations¹. The 2017 Plan set out details of the authorities responsible for delivering air quality improvements including devolved administrations and Local Authorities.
- 1.1.3 Wales is divided into 4 zones under the Directive, the Hafodyrynys study falls in to the non-agglomeration zone of south Wales:
- Two urban agglomeration zones (Cardiff and Swansea)
 - Two non-agglomeration zones (North Wales and South Wales)
- 1.1.4 Caerphilly County Borough Council (CCBC) is exploring additional measures which could be implemented on the A472 to bring forward compliance with NO₂ Limit Values in the shortest possible time.
- 1.1.5 The Welsh Transport Appraisal Guidance (WelTAG) provides a framework for appraising changes to the transport network. WSP have been commissioned to undertake WelTAG Stage One (Strategic Outline Case) and WelTAG Stage Two (Outline Business Case) of potential measures deliverable by CCBC for reducing NO₂ levels arising from traffic emissions at this location.
- 1.1.6 Where measures have been considered as not being deliverable by CCBC using its powers as Highway or Traffic Authority for the local road network, these will be considered further in the overarching Welsh Government appraisal which is independent of this study.

1.2 STUDY AREA

- 1.2.1 The study area has been selected based on data from an air pollution monitoring site which is part of the UK Automatic Urban and Rural Network (AURN). This monitor complies with requirements of the UK's EU Directive (2008/50/EC) to report on the concentrations of particular pollutants in the atmosphere.
- 1.2.2 The A472 study corridor has been assumed for the purposes of this WelTAG study but it is acknowledged that the measures and their subsequent impacts may be realised beyond the identified area with NO₂ exceedances.
- 1.2.3 Hafodyrynys is a small village community, which lies just inside the Caerphilly County Borough Council boundary between Crumlin and Pontypool on the A472. Woodside Terrace are the row of houses that are situated in the foot of a high sided valley on the southern side of the A472, between Crumlin junction and Hafodyrynys village. Woodside Terrace is a row of three storey terraced houses with entrances to the first floor from street level and a large supporting wall on the north side. On top of the north side supporting wall there is a mixture of two storey semi-detached and detached housing. The A472 is part of the strategic highway network and is a major commuter and cross-country freight route where traffic is known to become congested along Woodside Terrace, especially during the AM peak.
- 1.2.4 The A472 study corridor is located between the signal controlled junction with the A467 in Crumlin (west) and Hafodyrynys village (east), a distance of approximately 1.6km. Over this route there is a considerable increase in elevation (approximately 97m). The study corridor is illustrated in Figure 1.

¹ UK plan for tackling roadside nitrogen dioxide concentrations; Available at: https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/633269/air-quality-plan-overview.pdf - Accessed 10th November 2017

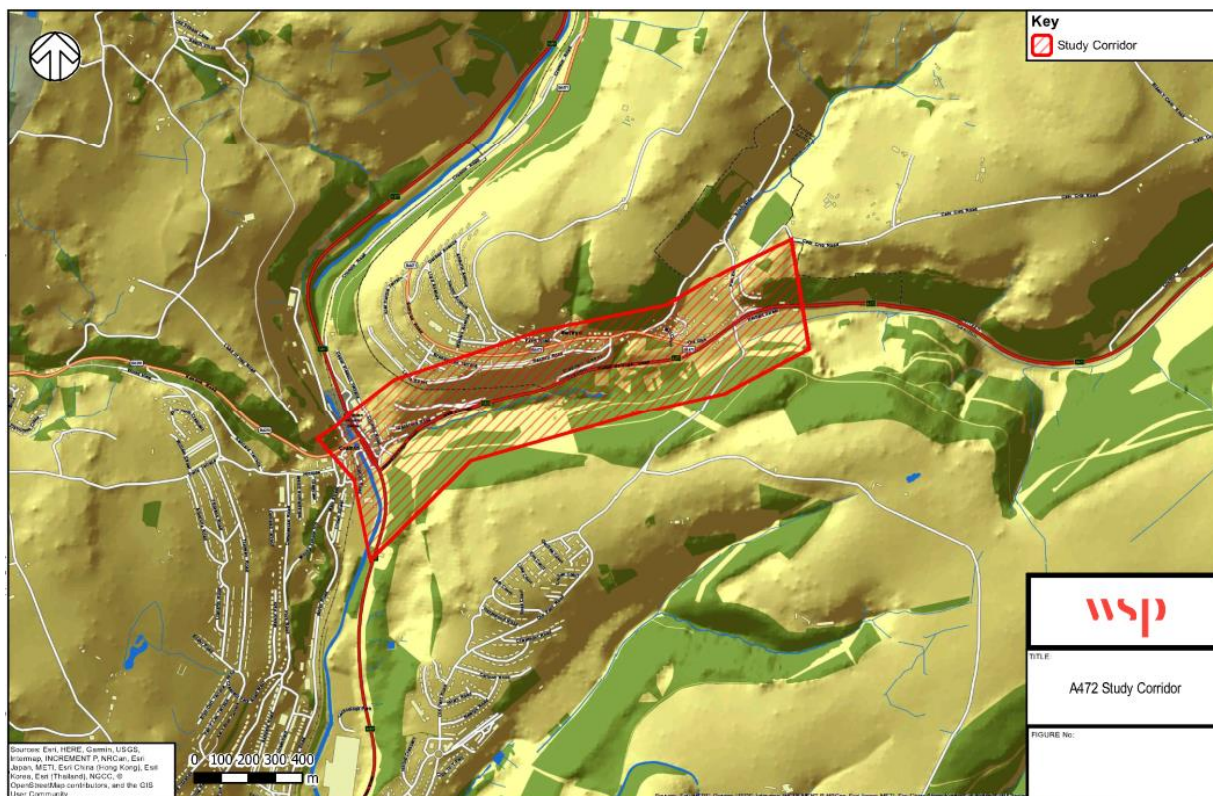


Figure 1 – Study Corridor

- 1.2.5 CCBC designated Hafodyrynys Road (A472) as an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) in November 2013. The AQMA encompasses Woodside Terrace, those properties that front on to the Hafodyrynys Road.
- 1.2.6 CCBC’s 2017 Air Quality Progress Report details the results of the continuous analyser at Hafodyrynys Road. The measured annual mean for nitrogen dioxide at this site was $69\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ with a data capture rate of 93.3%. In relation to the hourly mean, there were 122 exceedances recorded over 71 days resulting in an exceedance of both the annual and hourly averages of the air quality objective. The location of the Hafodyrynys road AQMA is illustrated in Figure 2.



Figure 2 – Hafodyrnys Air Quality Management Area

- 1.2.7 Caerphilly Local Development Plan (LDP) acknowledges that improvements to the transport infrastructure must proceed in parallel with development if severe traffic congestion is to be avoided in Caerphilly County Borough. Good transport infrastructure is a key contributor to a successful and clean county; therefore, any proposed schemes should look to contribute to an improvement in air quality.
- 1.2.8 This report presents the Stage One: Strategic Outline Case of the WelTAG process for reducing the levels of NO₂ at Hafodyrnys Road (between Crumlin town and Hafodyrnys village) through potential measures deliverable by CCBC.

1.3 APPROACH

- 1.3.1 WelTAG is the Welsh Transport Appraisal Guidance and provides a framework for appraising changes to the transport network. The latest version of this guidance (WelTAG 2017²) has been used as the basis for this appraisal. As well as embedding the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015, WelTAG combines the principles of the HM Treasury Green Book and the Five Case Model for Better Business Cases, with WebTAG best practice for transport appraisal. The process covers the complete lifecycle of a proposed intervention, from problem identification to scheme design, and implementation and evaluation.
- 1.3.2 The contents of each Stage Report should follow the structure of the Five Cases Model used by the Welsh Government and HM Treasury. The Five Cases, as applied to transport appraisal, are summarised as follows:
- **Strategic case:** the case for change, fit with policies and well-being objectives
 - **Transport case:** does the proposal offer good public value for money and maximise contribution to the well-being goals?
 - **Financial case:** is the proposed spend affordable?
 - **Commercial case:** how can the scheme be procured? Is it commercially viable?
 - **Management case:** is the scheme achievable? Can it be delivered?
- 1.3.3 The WelTAG guidance states that the purpose of the Stage One: Strategic Outline Case is to:
- ‘understand the issues of concern, explore the context and to present a wide list of possible solutions, sufficient to be able to decide whether there are any solutions within the transport sector that are worth pursuing and to select a short list of options (measures) for more detailed consideration ‘*
- 1.3.4 As such, this Stage One: Strategic Outline Case report:
- Identifies the issues that need addressing supported by evidence;
 - Establishes the objective;
 - Identifies a list of possible measures;
 - Assesses a list of possible measures against the objective; and
 - Selects a short list of measures to take forward to the next stage.
- 1.3.5 Whilst WelTAG provides a fixed framework for appraisal, the guidance acknowledges that the level of detail provided in the WelTAG reports should be proportionate to the impacts under consideration. All major impacts and issues that could have a significant influence on delivery should be presented, but the level of detail in any analytical work should be proportionate to the scale and significance of the impact and sufficiently accurate for the decisions that need to be made.
- 1.3.6 This work will align closely with work recently undertaken by WSP on behalf of Welsh Government (WG), to identify measures to reduce NO₂ at five locations on the Welsh trunk road and motorway network. For context, Cardiff Council are also appraising measures to reduce NO₂ levels in locations where there are exceedances on their network. The locations of the non-compliant sites across Wales are presented in Figure 3. The Welsh Government sites are indicated in red and Local Authority sites in blue.
- 1.3.7 The objective of this study is to **carry out an initial investigation and identify potential measures deliverable by CCBC which will assist in bringing forward reductions in NO₂ in the shortest possible time to ensure compliance with the Air Quality Framework Directive requirements along the A472. Therefore, the transport case will focus on air quality and reflect the key considerations in relation to the EU Air Quality Directive and bringing forward compliance with limit values.**

² Source: <https://beta.gov.wales/sites/default/files/publications/2017-12/welsh-transport-appraisal-guidance.pdf>
 Accessed February 2018

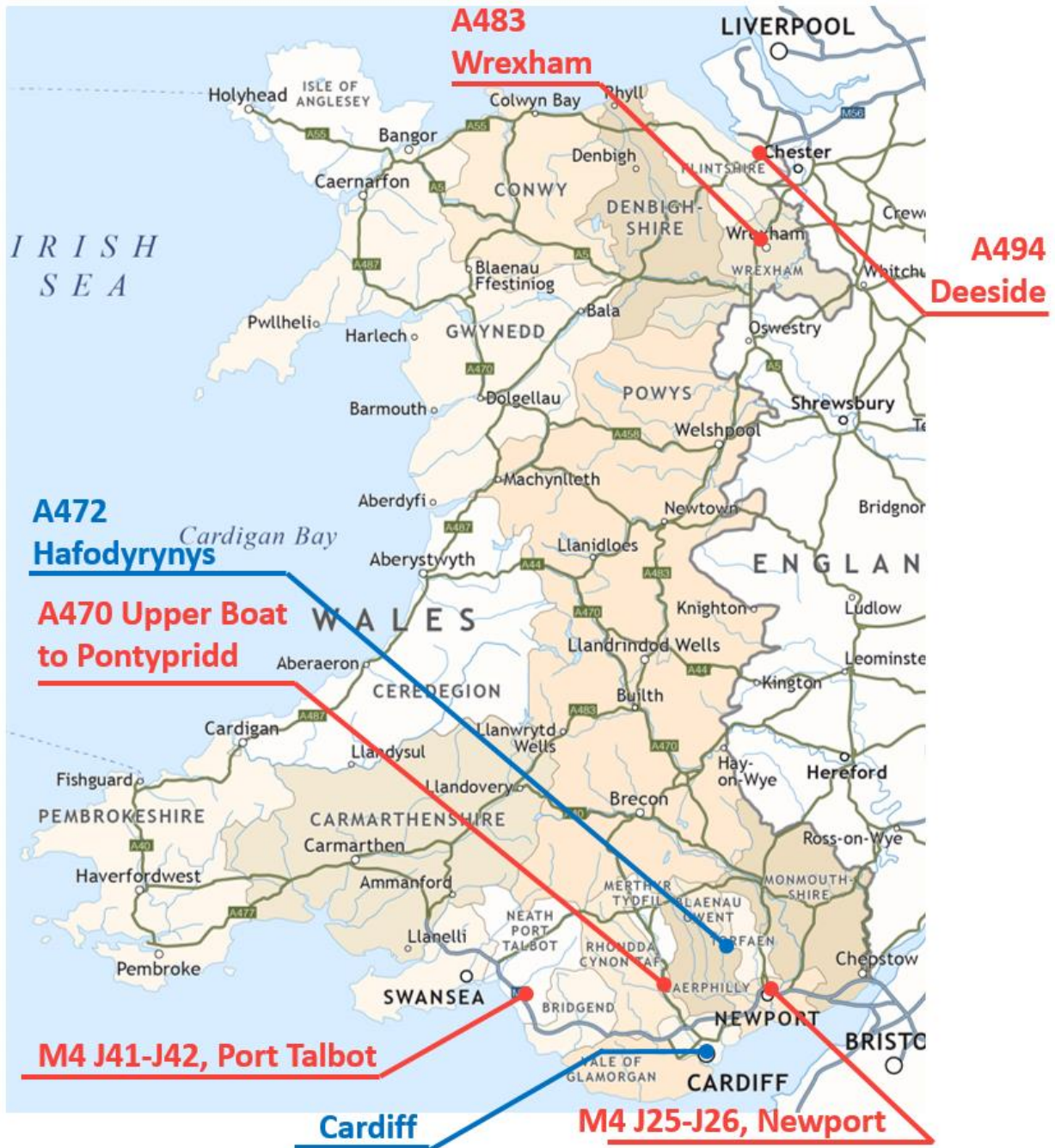


Figure 3 – Non-Compliant Sites (Red – Welsh Government Sites, Blue – Local Authority Sites)

1.4 STUDY OBJECTIVE

1.4.1 The study objective has been derived from key issues, constraints, and transport specific objectives relating to air quality as set by CCBC. Developing options that will address this objective will ensure that this study contributes to the strategic priorities of CCBC, and Welsh Government including that of the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015.

1.4.2 The WelTAG guidance states that:

“Under the Act, each public body must work to improve the four aspects of well-being in Wales: **economic, social, environmental** and **cultural**. To do this they must set and publish well-being objectives designed to maximise their contribution to each of the well-being goals.”

1.4.3 The objective for the study is outlined in Table 1.

Table 1 – Hafodyrynys Objective

Well-Being of Future Generations Goal	Objective
A Prosperous Wales & A Wales of Cohesive Communities	<i>To carry out an initial investigation into interventions which will assist in bringing forward reductions in NO₂ in the shortest possible time, to ensure compliance with the Air Quality Framework Directive (2008/50/EC) requirements on the A472 at Hafodyrynys Carriageway</i>
A Resilient Wales	
A Healthier Wales	
A More Equal Wales & A Wales of Vibrant Culture and Thriving Welsh Language	
A Globally Responsible Wales	

1.4.4 In addition to the overall objective in Table 1, there is also a secondary criterion that the options must meet. The following key criteria were described in the Project Brief for the high-level appraisal of the potential measures:

- Effectiveness
- Timescales
- Feasibility

1.4.5 This has been interpreted for the purposes of this appraisal as meaning:

- **Effectiveness** – Is the measure likely to deliver reductions in roadside concentrations proportionate to the scale of the exceedance above the 40µg/m³ legal limit
- **Timescales** – Can the measure be implemented within timescales that are meaningful (short enough) to have an impact on bringing forward the projected compliance date
- **Feasibility/Deliverability** – Can the measure be delivered in the location involved with the powers available to the Local Authority

1.4.6 For the purpose of this appraisal, the phrase deliverability has been used, instead of feasibility to match more clearly the requirements of WelTAG for delivery.

1.4.7 The Stage One appraisal has focused on these three key criteria.

1.5 REPORT STRUCTURE

1.5.1 The structure of this Stage One report is as follows:

Chapter 2: Strategic case

This chapter presents a baseline of the existing situation, including an overview of legislation and policies and a description of the current EU Limit Value compliance status. It outlines the objective and the EU Air Quality Directive and includes an evidence-based description of the current problem. A brief commentary is provided regarding the development of the long list of measures and how they plan to address the current problem. Information is provided on how the Goals, Objectives and Ways of Working have been considered.



Chapter 3: Transport case

This chapter provides a summary of the appraisal against the objective through consideration of the key criteria. Therefore, the transport case will focus on air quality and reflect the key considerations in relation to the EU Air Quality Directive and bringing forward compliance with limit values.

Chapter 4: Financial case

This chapter provides a high-level analysis of potential funding mechanisms for delivery.

Chapter 5: Commercial case

This chapter includes a description as to whether the measures are commercially viable, and provides an analysis as to whether measures could be packaged together for a phased delivery.

Chapter 6: Management case

This chapter identifies the WelTAG Review Group and the delivery arrangements of any potential measures.

- 1.5.2 The conclusions of this Stage One report include a short list of potential measures deliverable by CCBC to be taken forward to Stage Two (the Outline Business Case), based on their ability to solve the problem and their fit with the objective.

2 STRATEGIC CASE

2.1 CASE FOR CHANGE

2.1.1 LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT

2.1.2 This section provides a brief summary of relevant legislation, policies and plans that are pertinent to the Hafodyrynys WelTAG Stage One appraisal. There are a number of overarching policies that set the context for the study, and those set out below have been used to assess against any potential measures deliverable by CCBC for reducing NO₂ levels along the corridor.

2.1.3 UK and Welsh policies shape and guide respective national, regional and local plans and policies. Reference is made to them as appropriate.

UK and Welsh Legislation and Policy Summary

2.1.4 The requirements of the EU Ambient Air Quality Directive are transcribed into Welsh legislation via the Air Quality Standards (Wales) Regulations 2010 (Welsh Statutory Instrument No 1433 (W.126)). The regulations designate Welsh Ministers as the competent authority for the purposes of the Directive and place duties on Welsh Ministers to draw up and implement air quality plans in relation to achieving the Directive limit values where they are currently exceeded. The latest overarching UK plan for tackling roadside nitrogen dioxide concentrations was published in July 2017³, including zone plans for all four Welsh zones⁴.

2.1.5 National policies highlight commitment within the UK to reduce the amount of airborne pollutants, with the 1995 Environment Act making air quality management a statutory requirement for all local authorities. Thereafter, air quality has been monitored annually with Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) being designated and action plans are developed where standards fall below the limits set by the Environment Act and the Air Quality (Wales) Regulations in pursuit of improved air quality. The Environment (Wales) Act 2016 imposes various duties in relation to the sustainable management of natural resources, including the air.

2.1.6 In Wales, national planning policy is comprised of Planning Policy Wales (PPW), Technical Advice Notes (TANs), circulars and policy clarification letters. PPW states “Development plan policies and decisions on planning applications should take into account national air quality objectives, EU limit and target values”. The Local Air Quality Management (LAQM) Policy Guidance in Wales provides guidance for local authorities on how to meet the statutory objectives set within the UK legislation.

2.1.7 Air quality related commitments are included in a number of policy documents, such as The Wales Transport Strategy (which is currently under review and will be published in draft for consultation during 2018), and the National Transport Finance Plan which are designed to promote a shift to more sustainable methods of transport such as walking and cycling and integrated public transport; and supporting highway schemes that are designed to reduce traffic congestion.

2.1.8 The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act strives to improve the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of Wales. Its goals, as summarised in The Essentials of the Act⁵, are as follows:

³ Available at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/air-quality-plan-for-nitrogen-dioxide-no2-in-uk-2017>

⁴ Available at <https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/library/no2ten/2017-zone-plan-documents>

⁵ Available at: <https://futuregenerations.wales/wp-content/uploads/2017/01/150623-guide-to-the-fg-act-en.pdf> - Accessed 8th January 2018

Table 2 – The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act Goals

Goal	Description of the goal
A prosperous Wales	An innovative, productive and low carbon society which recognises the limits of the global environment and therefore uses resources efficiently and proportionately (including acting on climate change); and which develops a skilled and well-educated population in an economy which generates wealth and provides employment opportunities, allowing people to take advantage of the wealth generated through securing decent work.
A resilient Wales	A nation which maintains and enhances a biodiverse natural environment with healthy functioning ecosystems that support social, economic and ecological resilience and the capacity to adapt to change (for example climate change).
A healthier Wales	A society in which people’s physical and mental well-being is maximised and in which choices and behaviours that benefit future health are understood.
A more equal Wales	A society that enables people to fulfil their potential no matter what their background or circumstances (including their socio economic background and circumstances).
A Wales of cohesive communities	Attractive, viable, safe and well-connected communities.
A Wales of vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language	A society that promotes and protects culture, heritage and the Welsh language, and which encourages people to participate in the arts, and sports and recreation.
A globally responsible Wales	A nation which, when doing anything to improve the economic, social, environmental and cultural well-being of Wales, takes account of whether doing such a thing may make a positive contribution to global well-being.

2.1.9 In addition to the national policy and guidance outlined above, the following documents have also been used to inform the study;

- Taking Wales Forward 2016
- Prosperity for all 2017
- One Wales: One Planet (2009)
- One Wales: Connecting the Nation – The Wales Transport Strategy (WTS) (2008)
- Welsh WFGA National Indicators
- WFGA WG Objectives (November 2017)
- Planning (Wales) Act (2015)
- Highways Act 1980

Regional Summary

2.1.10 The South-East Wales Valleys Local Transport Plan 2015 (LTP) looks to create a sustainable, reliable, efficient and quality integrated transport network across the region. Their vision is for “a modern, accessible, integrated and sustainable transport system for the SE Wales Valleys and beyond which increases opportunity, promotes prosperity for all and protects the environment; where walking, cycling, public transport and sustainable freight provide real travel alternatives.”

2.1.11 The LTP acknowledges that transport is a major source of pollution that can impact on public health and welfare, with 14 Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) declared across the SE Wales Valleys area for levels of nitrogen dioxide (NO₂). Traffic is identified as the main source of NO₂. Recognising this, the LTP identified high level measures, such as improvements at key locations on the highway network, as well as schemes, such as Park and Ride, to achieve a reduction in NO₂.

2.2 INFRASTRUCTURE AND LOCAL FACILITIES

- 2.2.1 The A472 has an approximate east to west alignment between Crumlin and Pontypool and is roughly 7.4km in length. The A472 between Crumlin and Pontypool is a single carriageway until it reaches the A4042/A472 roundabout in Pontypool where it becomes 2 lane all-purpose dual carriageway (D2AP) that is divided by a central reservation for approximately 1.6km. After the A472/A4043 roundabout at West Mon Comprehensive School Playing Fields the carriageway (part of the strategic road network) becomes a single lane carriageway once again.
- 2.2.2 This dualled section of the A472 is subject to a 50mph speed limit, until the A472/A4043 roundabout where the speed limit reduces to 40mph. Approximately 1.1km west of the A472/A4043 roundabout the speed limit increases from a 40mph speed limit to a national speed limit (60mph) in a westbound direction. The speed limit reduces from a national speed limit (60mph) to 30mph approximately 300m east of Hafodyrynys village. Similarly, the speed limit returns to a national speed limit (60mph) approximately 300m west of Hafodyrynys village until vehicles approach Crumlin where the speed limit reduces to 30mph once again. From Crumlin to Hafodyrynys village there is provision for approximately 700m of climbing lane for eastbound flows.
- 2.2.3 To the west of the study route, the A472 forms a signalised priority junction with the A467 (main arm). Junction improvements were made in 2016, and the following layout exists. The A467 southern arm of the priority junction provides four lanes for northbound and eastbound movements (two lanes for each direction). The A467 northern arm of the priority junction provides three lanes for southbound (two lanes) and westbound (one lane) movements. The A472 minor arm of the priority junction also provides three lanes, two northbound (right turn) lanes and a single southbound (left turn) lane. Appendix A shows the junction improvements.
- 2.2.4 Immediately west of Hafodyrynys village is the A472/ B4471 priority junction. Figure 4 shows the junction arrangements and layout.



Figure 4 – A472/ B4471 Priority Junction

- 2.2.5 The infrastructure, including structures and junctions, on the A472 study corridor from west to east is summarised as follows:
- Central reservation between the A4042/A472 and A472/A4043 roundabout
 - A472 bypass over Rockhill Road
 - Footbridge over the A472, approximately 260m east of the A472/A4043 roundabout

- Footbridge over the A472, approximately 45m east of the A472/A4043 roundabout
- Speed camera approximately 70m east of the A472 priority junction with Capitol Hire Taxis
- Pelican crossing in Hafodyrynys village with traffic calming in the form of a speed bumps either side
- 2+1 climbing lane from Crumlin to Hafodyrynys village
- Street lighting throughout
- 13 laybays
- 8% gradient for vehicles travelling westbound from Hafodyrynys village to Crumlin

2.2.6 The A472 study corridor is in a reasonably rural area, transecting through the single village of Hafodyrynys and connects Crumlin with Pontypool. However, the corridor serves a much wider area as part of the strategic highway network.

2.3 TRAFFIC FLOWS

2.3.1 Annual Average Daily Flows (AADF) have been extracted from the Department for Transport (DfT). A count point (ID: 78422) is located on the A472 (shown in Figure 5), east of its priority junction with Gladstone Road. AADF along the study corridor in 2016 were estimated as 21,696 from previous DfT counts.

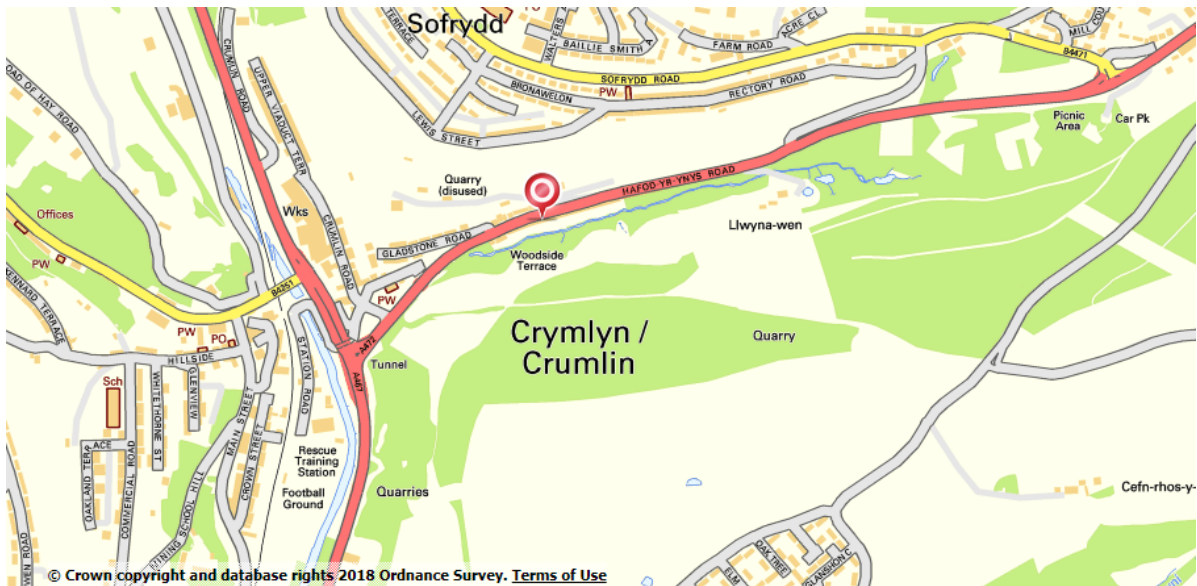


Figure 5 – AADF Counter on the A472

2.3.2 Whilst comparing the latest traffic data from 2015 and 2016 at count point 78422 it is evident that there has been a 3% increase in traffic over the year as shown in Table 3.

Table 3 – Average Traffic Growth 2015-2016

AADF No. 78422 Percentage Change	7 Day Average Two-way AADF - All vehicles	
2012	19,619	-
2013	19,631	0%
2014	20,207	3%
2015	21,017	4%
2016	21,696	3%
TEMPro 2028 - 1.0963	23,785	10%

2.3.3 Automatic Traffic Counters (ATC) were commissioned at 10 locations on the A472, from Crumlin to Hafodyrynys village, as shown in Figure 6. The ATC data was collected over a four-week period from 09.05.18 to 05.06.18.



Figure 6 – ATC Count Locations

2.3.4 The weekday average total traffic and 7-day average traffic have also been analysed using the ATCs undertaken at Count 3 on the A472.

2.3.5 Table 4 shows that the combined weekday average total traffic is larger than the 7-day average traffic during the week commencing 16th May 2018. This is also representative on both eastbound and westbound flows.

Table 4 – ATC Count 3 - Volume Analysis

Direction	Weekday Average Total Traffic (AAWT)	7-Day Average Traffic (AADT)
Eastbound	11,501	10,293
Westbound	11,756	10,579
Combined	23,258	20,872

2.3.6 The data shown in Table 4 is illustrated in Figure 7 and Figure 8.

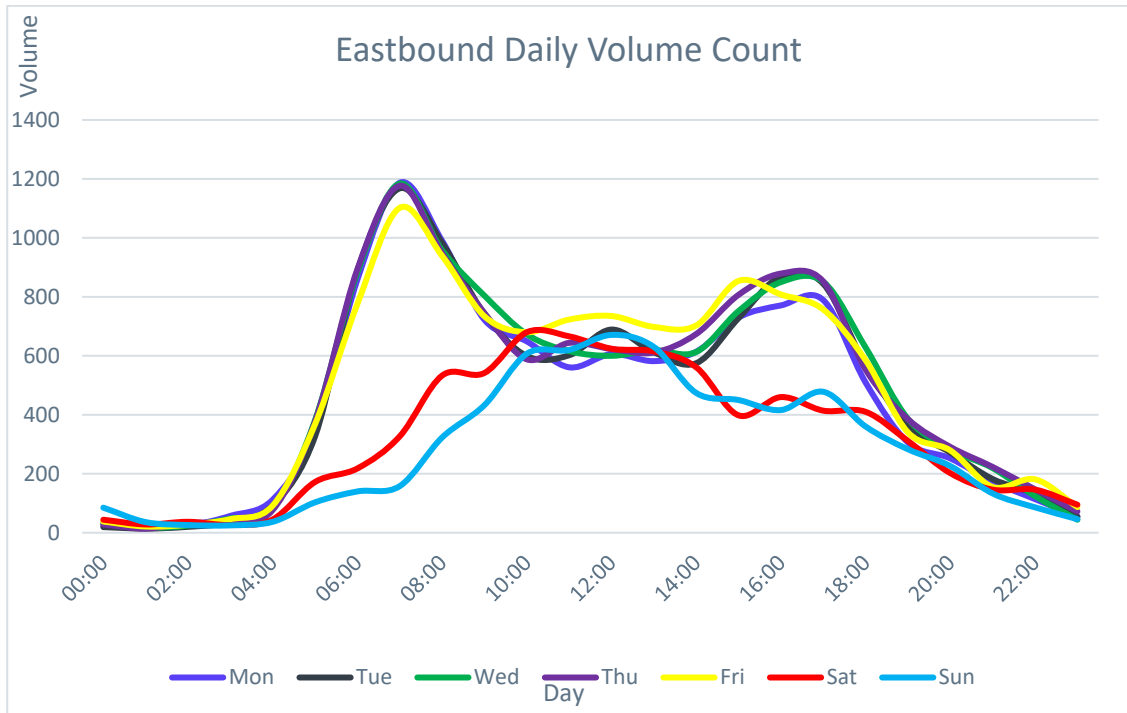


Figure 7 – Eastbound Daily Volume Count

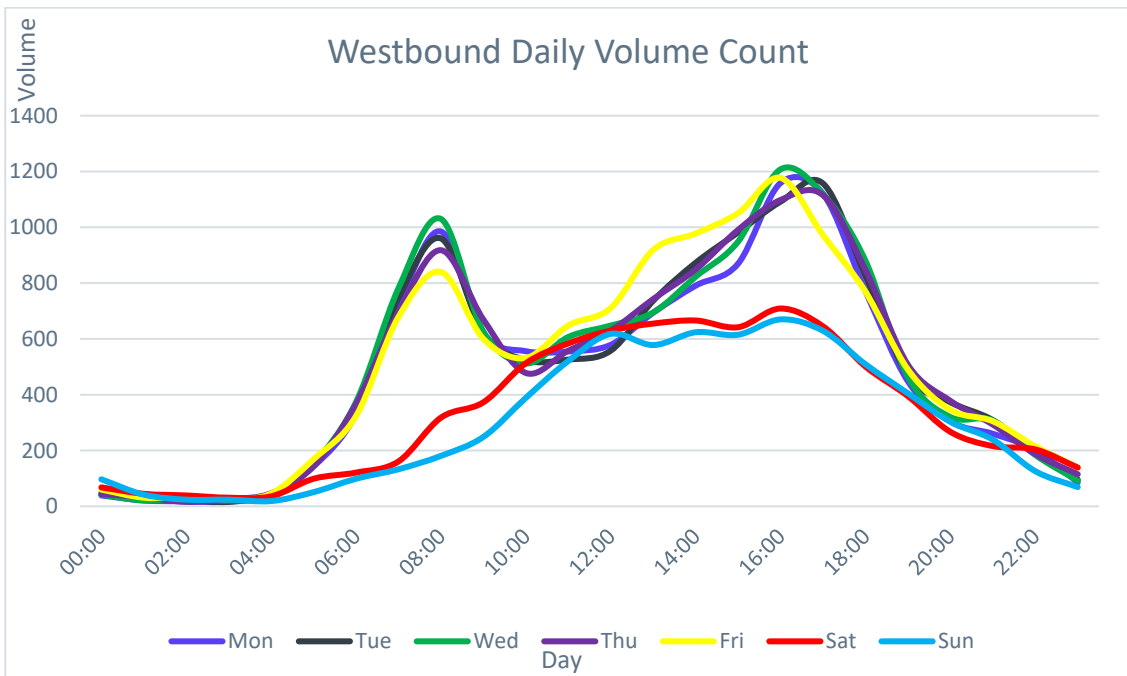


Figure 8 – Westbound Daily Volume Count

2.3.7 Table 5 shows that the 7-day average speed at ATC Count 3, compared to Count 8 (close to the A472/B4471 priority junction). The speed limit at this location is 30mph. The results show that at Count 3 speeds are higher in an eastbound direction by 4mph. This could be due to vehicles accelerating on the uphill gradient, compared to westbound vehicles braking downhill. The highest speeds at Count 8 are reversed, with the highest speeds travelling in a westbound direction, again by 4mph. The slower speed for eastbound vehicles at ATC Count 8 could be due to the congestion issues that are experienced at the A472/B4471 priority junction. Speeds are slight higher (1mph) at ATC Count 3 than 8.

Table 5 – ATC Count 3 & 8 – Speed Analysis

Direction	ATC Count 3	ATC Count 8
	7-Day Average Speed (mph)	
Eastbound	33	28
Westbound	29	32
Combined	31	30

2.3.8 The peak hours and their associated flows have been extracted from the ATC analysis and are presented in Table 6. The flows were taken from the four weeks of weekday data obtained and averaged.

Table 6 – A472 Peak Hour Flows

	AM Peak 07:45-08:45	Inter Peak 15:00-16:00	PM Peak 16:30-17:30
Two Way Flows	1,851	1,616	1,909

2.3.9 The percentage of the combined Heavy Goods Vehicles (HGVs) and Large Goods Vehicles (LGV) along the study corridor (in both directions) can be seen in Figure 9. It should be noted that the percentages have been rounded, resulting in totals falling below 100%. The largest percentage of HGV and LGV compared to the total flow occurs during the Inter Peak (10%). The average HGV and LGV percentage over 24 hours is also 10%.

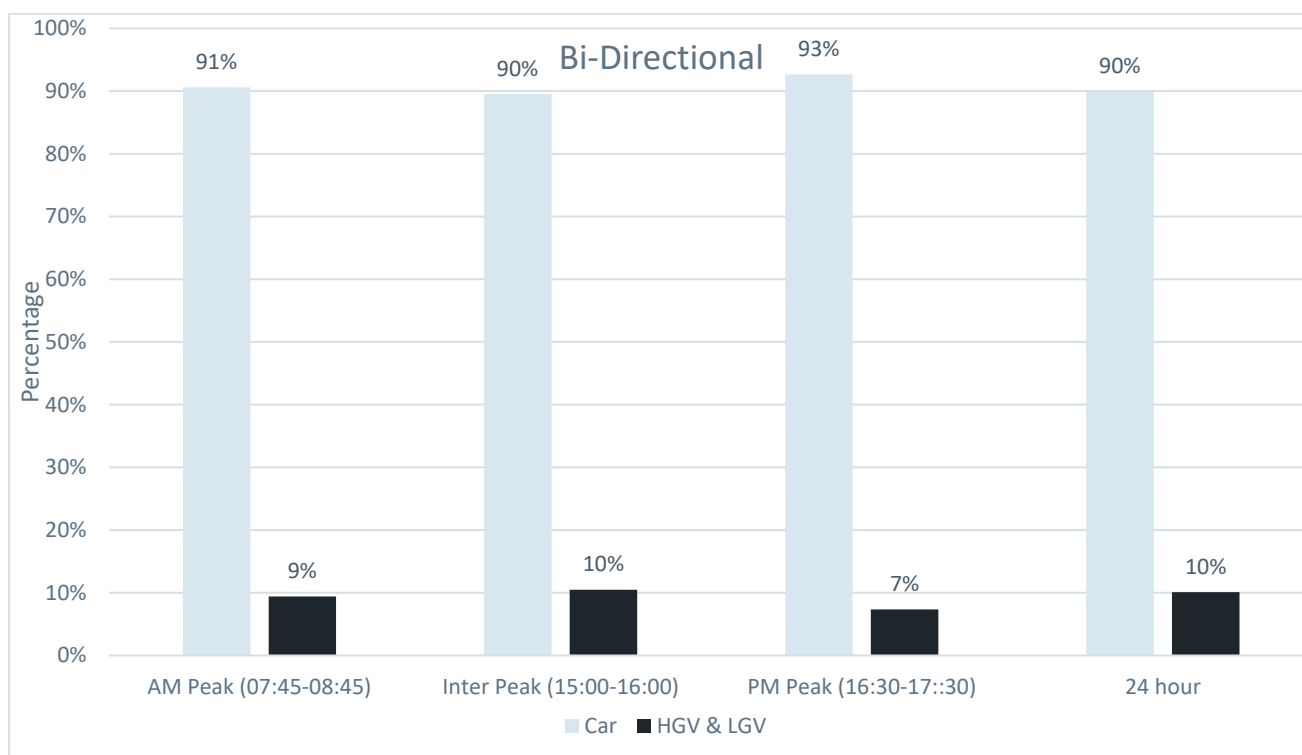


Figure 9 – Split in Vehicle Class (Bi-directional)

2.3.10 Figure 10 shows that the eastbound flows are comparative to those in both directions. However, the volume of HGVs and LGVs is slightly lower during the PM peak.

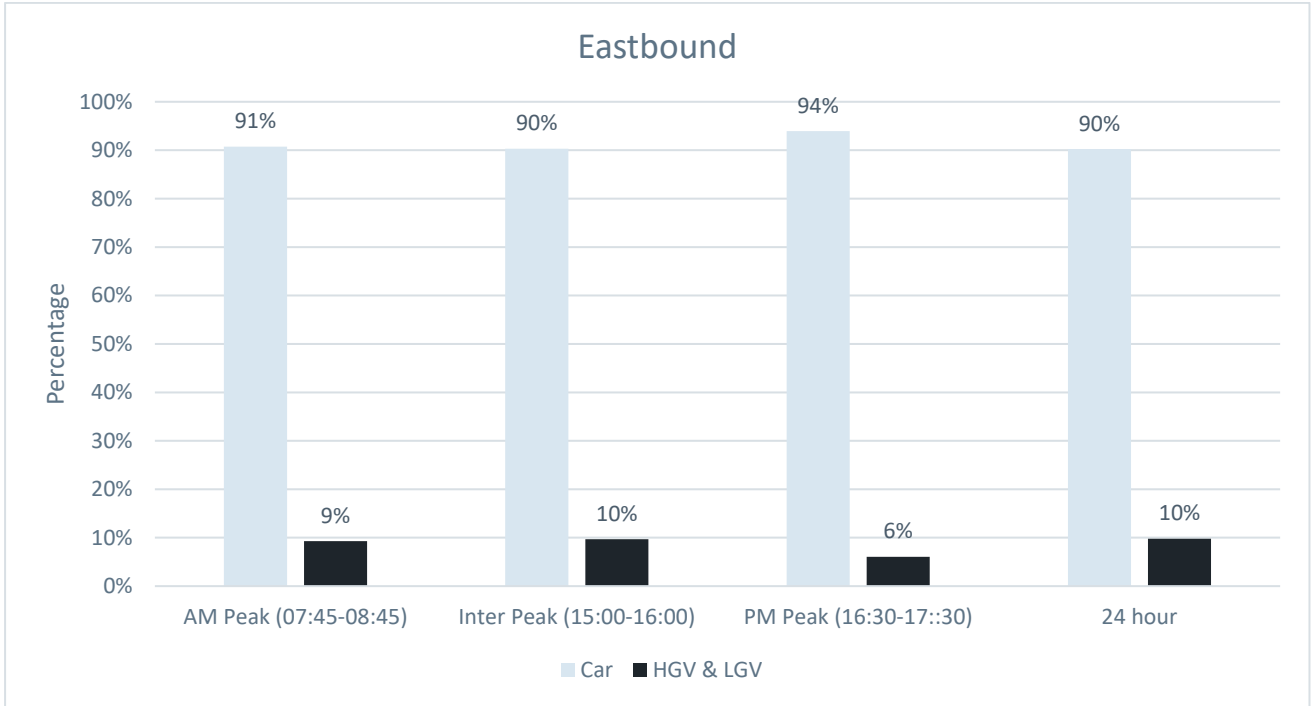


Figure 10 – Split in Vehicle Class (eastbound)

2.3.11 The westbound flows show a similar percentage of HGVs and LGVs as both the bi-directional and eastbound results, as shown in Figure 11. The volume of HGVs and LGVs are greater in the PM peak than the eastbound flow.

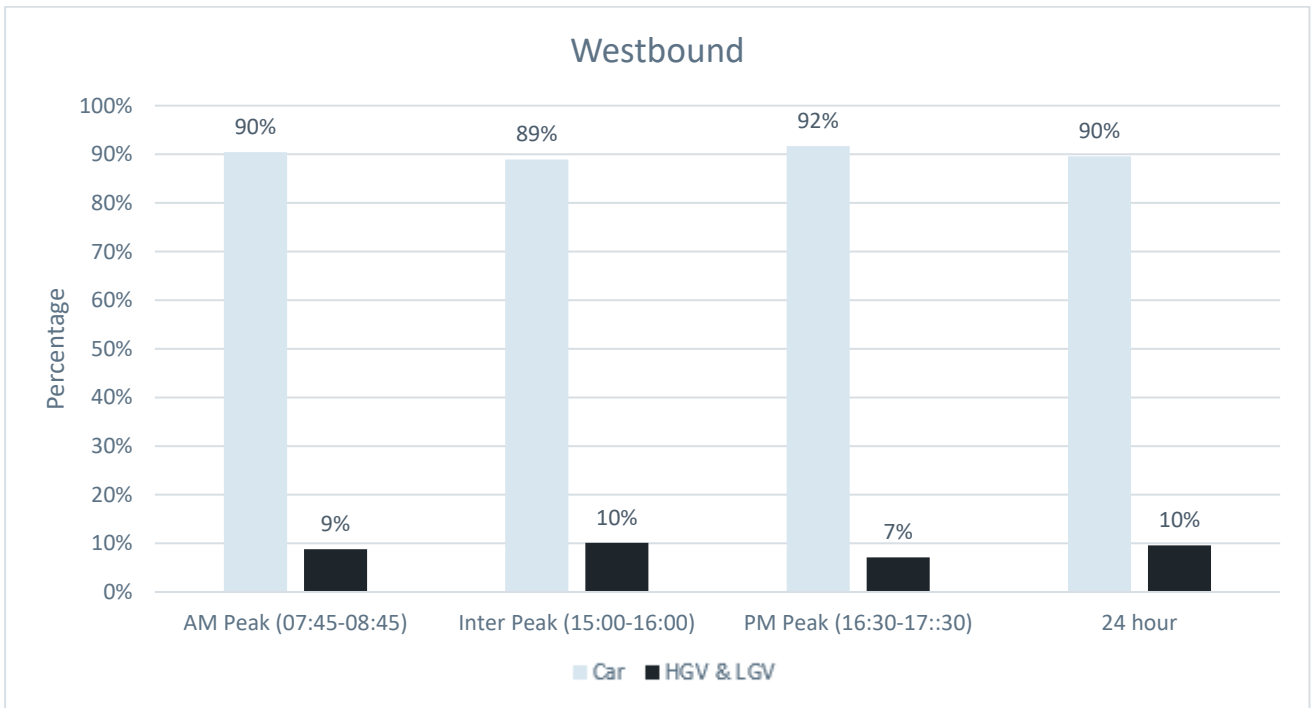


Figure 11 – Split in Vehicle Class (westbound)

2.3.12 In addition to the ATC counts undertaken on the A472, there have also been junction turning counts undertaken at Crumlin junction and on the A472/B4471 priority junction. See below for turning counts during their respective AM, Inter and PM peaks. The survey date chosen for the below data is 09th May 2018, a neutral Weekday (Wednesday). The peak hours are the junctions actual busiest period, as opposed to the combined ATC peak hour discussed above.

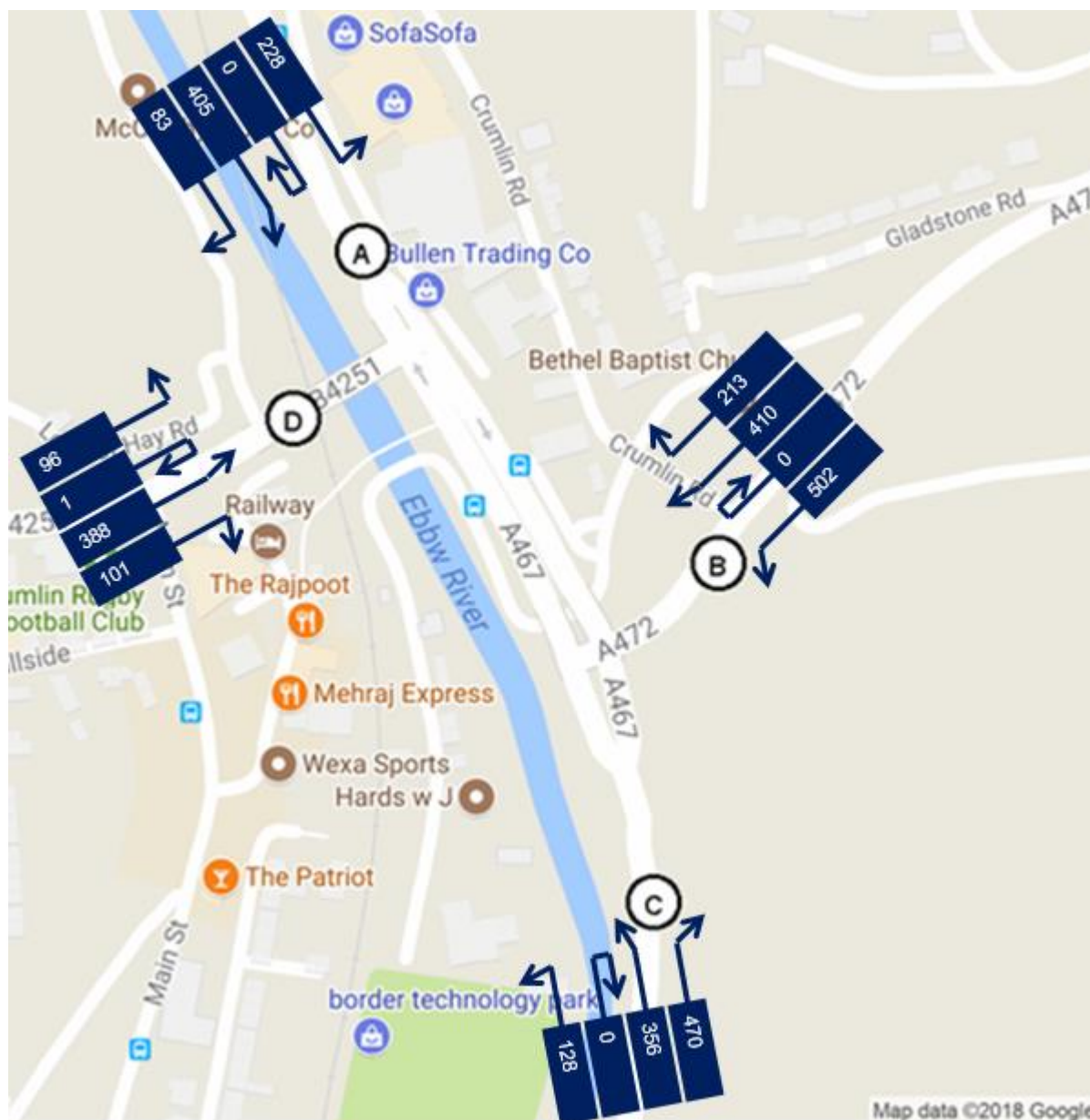


Figure 12 – AM Peak (07:45-08:45) at Crumlin Junction

2.3.13 Figure 12 shows that arm B (A472) has the highest origin demand during the AM peak, with 1125 vehicles. Arm B is also the arm with the highest demand as a destination arm, with 1086 vehicles turning into the junction.

2.3.14 The quietest arm during the AM peak is arm D (B4251), as both an origin (586 vehicles) and destination (622 vehicles) arm.

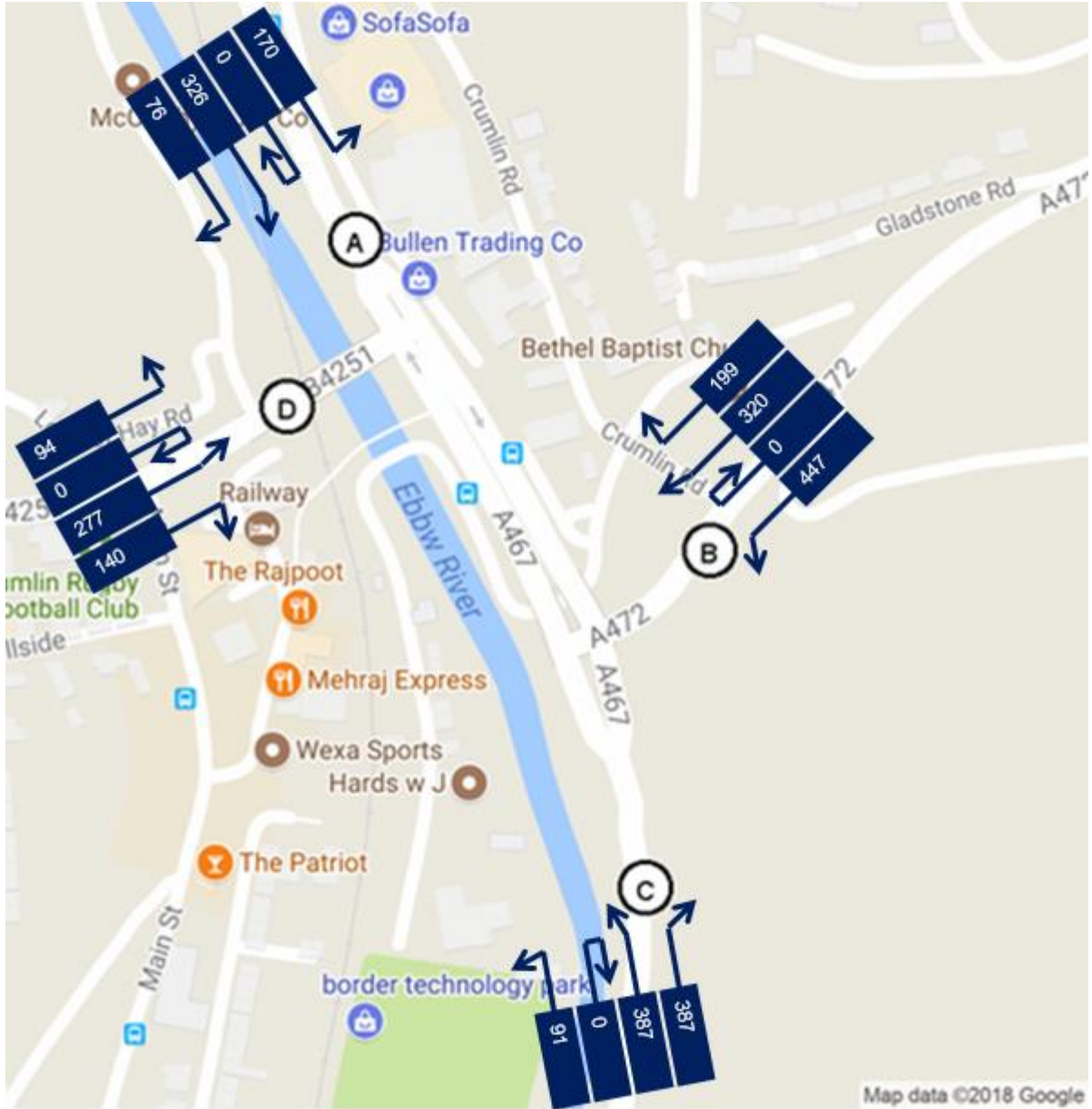


Figure 13 – Inter-Peak (15:15 to 16.15) at Crumlin Junction

- 2.3.15 Figure 13 shows the arm with the highest origin demand during the Inter-Peak is arm B (A472), with 966 vehicles. Arm C (A467 south) is the arm with the highest demand as a destination arm, with 913 vehicles turning into the junction.
- 2.3.16 The quietest arm during the Inter-Peak is arm D (B4251), as both an origin (511 vehicles) and destination (487 vehicles) arm.

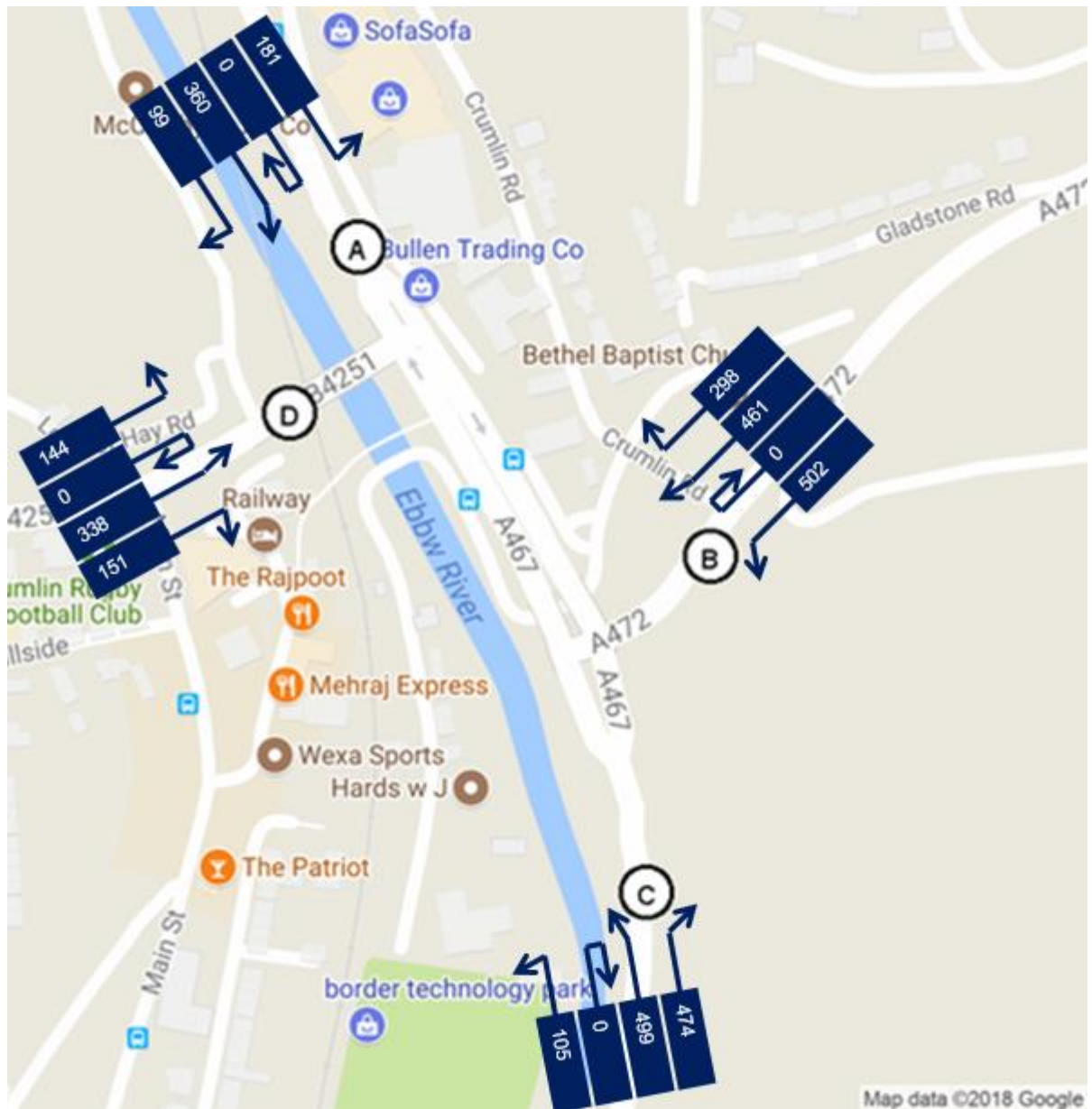


Figure 14 – PM Peak (16:30-17:30) at Crumlin Junction

- 2.3.17 Figure 14 shows the arm with the highest origin demand during the PM peak is arm B (A472), with 1261 vehicles. Arm C (A467 south) is the arm in the highest demand as a destination arm, with 1013 vehicles turning into the junction.
- 2.3.18 The quietest arm during the PM peak is arm D (B4251), as both an origin (633 vehicles) and destination (665 vehicles) arm.

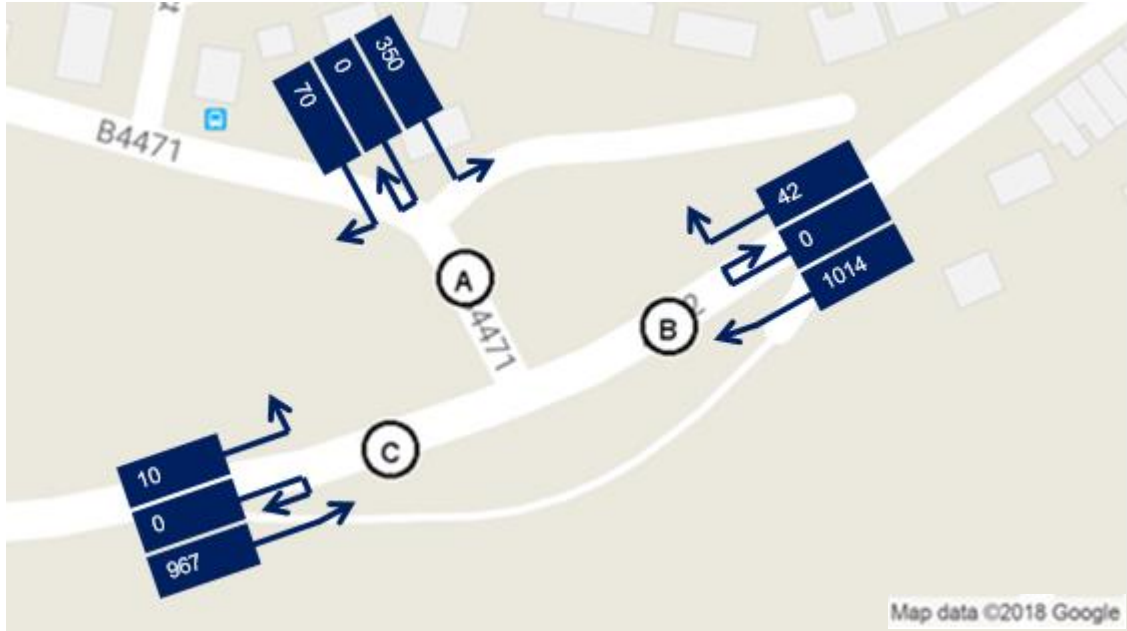


Figure 15 – AM Peak (07:30 - 08.30) at A472/B4471 Swffryd Junction

- 2.3.19 Figure 15 shows the arm with the highest origin demand during the AM peak is arm B (A472 east), with 1056 vehicles. Arm B (A472 east) is also the arm with the highest demand as a destination arm, with 1317 vehicles passing through the arm.
- 2.3.20 The quietest arm during the AM peak is arm A (B4471), as both an origin (420 vehicles) and destination (52 vehicles) arm.

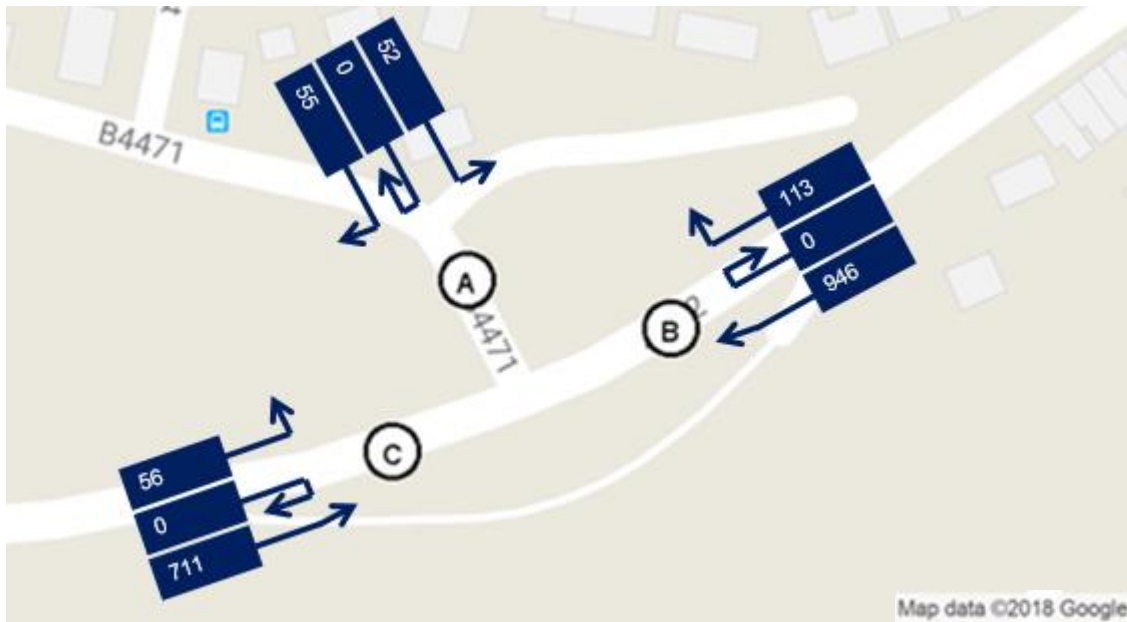


Figure 16 – Inter-Peak (15:15 - 16:15) at A472/B4471 Swffryd Junction

- 2.3.21 Figure 16 shows the arm with the highest origin demand during the Inter-Peak is arm B (A472 east), with 1059 vehicles. Arm C (A472 west) is the arm with the highest demand as a destination arm, with 1001 vehicles passing through the arm.
- 2.3.22 The quietest arm during the Inter-Peak is arm A (B4471), as both an origin (107 vehicles) and destination (169 vehicles) arm.

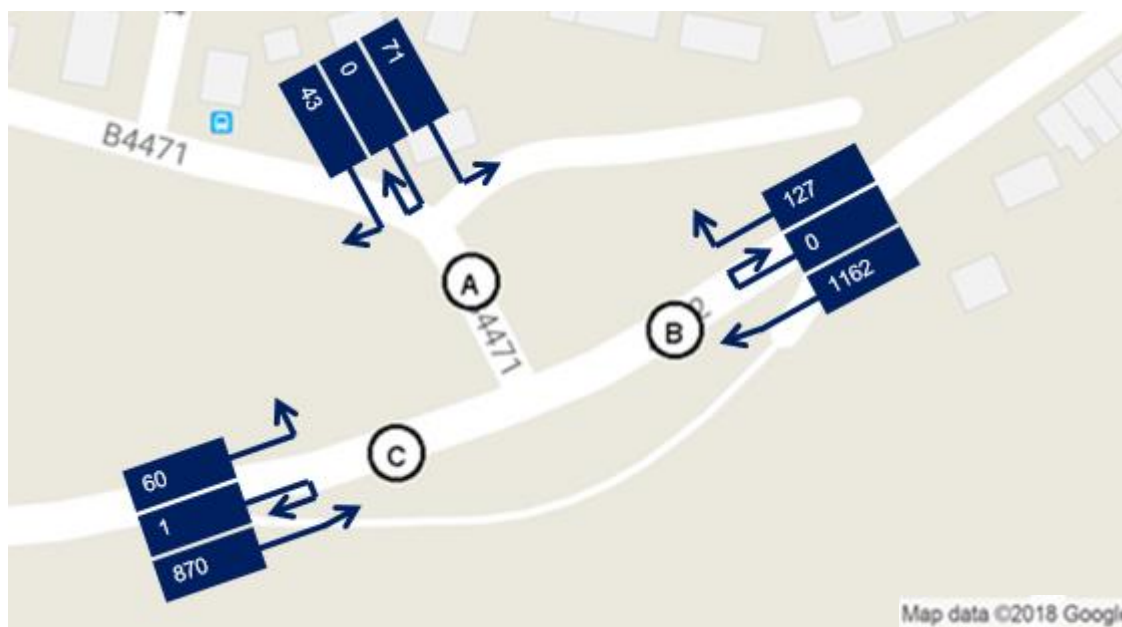


Figure 17 – PM Peak (16:30-17:30) at A472/B4471 Swffryd Junction

2.3.23 Figure 17 shows the arm with the highest origin demand during the PM peak is arm B (A472 east), with 1289 vehicles. Arm C (A472 west) is the arm with the highest demand as a destination arm, with 1206 vehicles passing through the arm. The quietest arm during the PM peak is arm A (B4471), as both an origin (114 vehicles) and destination (187 vehicles) arm.

2.4 JOURNEY TIME & RELIABILITY

2.4.1 The 85th percentile speeds at Count 3 have been used as a comparison to INRIX data that has also been used to analyse the traffic speeds. The ATC Count 3 has been recorded during the week commencing 16th May 2018. The 7-day 85th percentile speeds at this location is 40mph for eastbound flows and 35mph for westbound flows. Table 7 below shows the percentage of vehicles that are travelling over the Posted Speed Limit (PSL).

Table 7 – 7-Day Average Speeds

Eastbound	68%	38%	5%
Westbound	41%	23%	1%
Combined	54%	25%	3%
	of vehicles are travelling over PSL	of vehicles are traveling 10% +2 over PSL (35mph)	of vehicles are 15mph over PSL (45mph)

2.4.2 INRIX software has been used to analyse the difference in annual average weekday vehicle speeds during the 24-hour day for eastbound and westbound flow. The INRIX data uses the section A472 between the A472/A467 and A472/B4471 priority junctions as it's study area.

2.4.3 The INRIX data shown in Figure 18 demonstrates a clear rise in speed between 02:00 and 06:00 for eastbound flows and a drop-in speed from approximately 06:00 until 10:00. The eastbound speeds drop to approximately 30kph (19mph) during the AM peak and level back to approximately 50kph (31mph) for the remainder of the day.

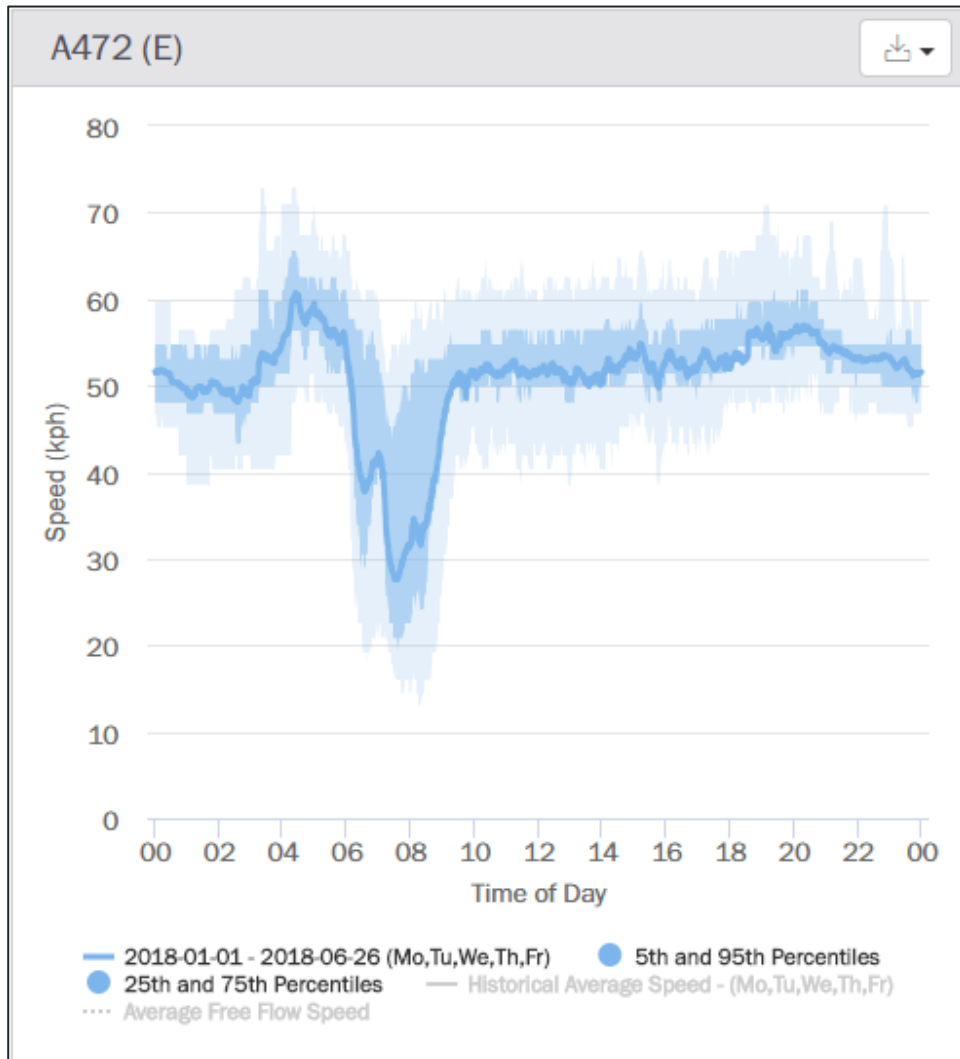


Figure 18 – INRIX Eastbound Speed Analysis

2.4.4 Figure 19 demonstrates that the westbound speeds have two slight declines which coincide with the peak hours of 07:45-08:45 and 16:30-17:30. The speed during these peak hours falls to approximately 40kph (25mph) before returning to speeds of between 45kph-55kph (28mph-34mph).

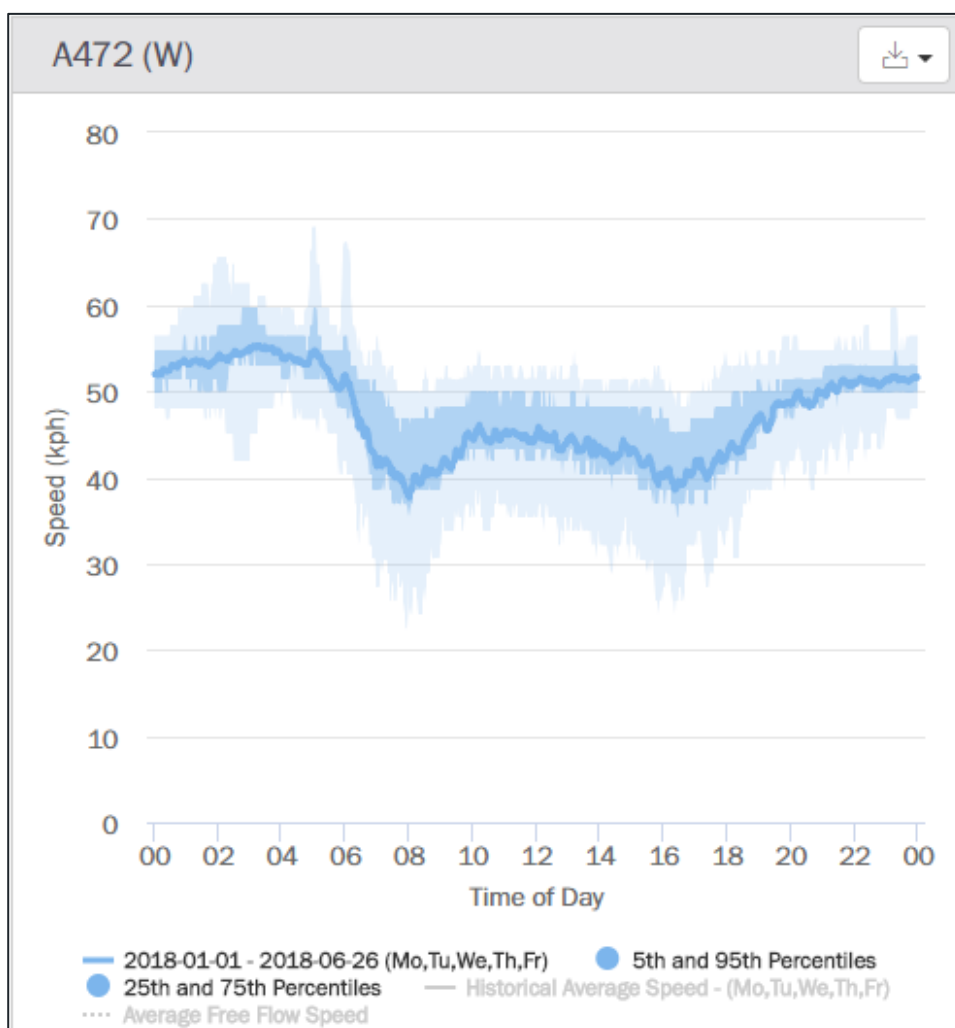


Figure 19 – INRIX Westbound Speed Analysis

- 2.4.5 In addition to INRIX data that shows details of speeds over the study route from Crumlin to Hafodyrynys village, speed analysis has also been undertaken over 10 sites using ATC counts over a 12-hour period (07:00 - 19:00), as shown in Figure 20.
- 2.4.6 Generally, Figure 20 shows that eastbound speeds are greater than westbound during the first 6 sites with the exception of site 2 (as shown in Figure 5). This may be a result of westbound flows breaking downhill due to the 8% gradient and eastbound flows accelerating uphill and utilising the climbing lane.
- 2.4.7 Sites 7 to 10 then reverse and the westbound speeds become the greater of the two. From local knowledge and site visits, it is clear that eastbound vehicles are subject to delays on approach to the A472/B4471 priority junction. This reflects the data shown in Figure 20, with speeds dropping to approximately 27mph at Sites 8 and 9.

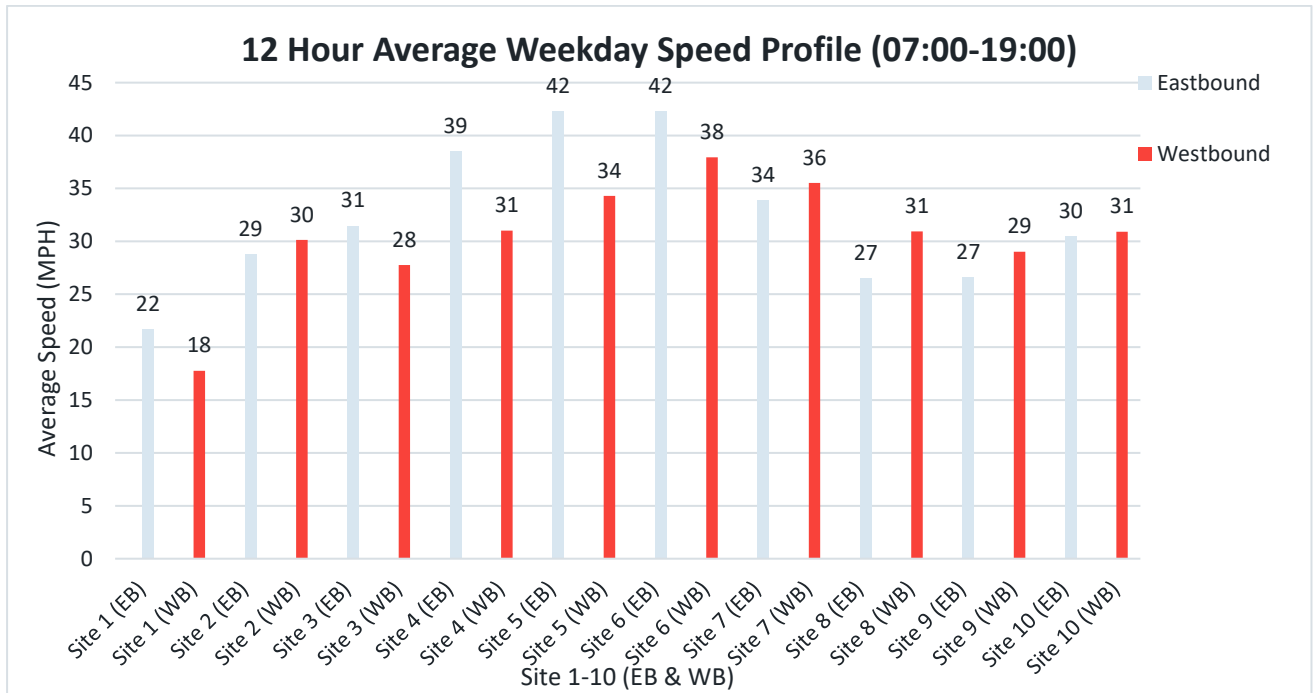


Figure 20 – A472 Bi-directional Speeds by Site (See Figure 5 for Site Locations)

- 2.4.8 As presented by the INRIX and ATC data, the evidence suggests that there is localised congestion, particularly for eastbound AM flows. However, reduced speeds are evident for westbound flows too.
- 2.4.9 The survey undertaken on the A472 also captured queue data along the route on the 09th May 2018. The following section identifies queues at Crumlin junction and the A472/B4471 priority junction. The queue data is limited up to 500m on all arms.
- Crumlin junction**
- 2.4.10 Crumlin junction experiences the largest queues from the two junctions. Arm A (A467 north) identifies that during the AM peak, there are recorded queues of 27 vehicles at 07:30 on the nearside lane. The offside lane does not experience many queues in comparison, with a maximum queue of 5 vehicles throughout the day.
- 2.4.11 Arm B (A472) experiences large queues over all three lanes during the AM peak. The largest queue on the nearside lane is 16 vehicles at 08:25. The middle lanes largest queue was 34 vehicles, also recorded during the AM peak at 07:50, however does not block the nearside lane access. The offside lanes largest queue was recorded at 08:15 and was verified at 11 vehicles.
- 2.4.12 Three out of the four lanes at Arm C (A467) were logged during the AM peak. The nearside lane recorded a queue of 8 vehicles at 07:55. The middle nearside lane logged its worst queue of 8 vehicles at 16:15 and 17:45. The middle offside lane had a queue of 33 at 07:25, with the offside lane experiencing a queue of 11 at 07:45.
- 2.4.13 The nearside lane of Arm D (B4251) has a queue of 15 at 07:40 with the offside lane experiencing far less queuing, with its largest queue of 5 vehicles at 12:00, 17:25, and 18:30.
- A472/B4471 Priority Junction**
- 2.4.14 Arm A (B4471) does not experience significant queues throughout the day, with no queues on the nearside and a maximum queue of 4 vehicles on the offside lane at 16:50 and 16:55. Arm B (A472 east) and Arm C (A472 west) do not show consistent levels of queueing as observed on site. Arm B shows a maximum queue of 3 vehicles at three separate times during the day, and Arm C shows a maximum queue of 5 vehicles at 08:35.
- 2.4.15 Despite there being limited recorded queues on the A472 outside of the B4471 junction, it is clear from video footage on the 09th May 2018 that eastbound vehicles on the A472 give way to right turning vehicles out of the B4471 minor road. This causes congestion in both directions on the A472 as westbound vehicles slow to give-way.

2.5 PERSONAL INJURY COLLISION DATA

2.5.1 Collision data has been analysed during the most recent five-year period (2013-2017) along the main section of the A472 study corridor. The locations of each collision can be seen in Figure 21.



Figure 21 – Collision Location Map

2.5.2 The breakdown of collisions between 2013 and 2017 are shown in Table 8.

Table 8 – Breakdown of collisions between 2013 and 2017

	A472	A467
Fatal	1	0
Serious	1	2
Slight	3	5
Total	5	7

2.5.3 There have been 12 collisions recorded over a 5-year period along the A472 and A467, eight slight collisions, three serious, and a single fatal. The fatality took place in 2013, involved three vehicles, resulted in one casualty who was a cyclist. The fatality involved a young driver.

2.5.4 The A472/A467 Crumlin junction improvements were completed in October 2015. Therefore, only the single serious collision (2017) can be used for analysis

2.5.5 There are no key cluster sites identified from the collision data that has been captured. A cluster site is defined as a site where 4 or more Personal Injury Collisions (PICs) have occurred over a three-year period within a 100m radius.

2.6 PUBLIC TRANSPORT

Rail

2.6.1 The closest railway stations to the study corridor along the A472 are at Newbridge, located approximately 2.5m south of the A472/A467 priority junction and Llanhilleth, located approximately 3km north of the A472/A467 priority junction. The stations lie on the Ebbw Valley line that connects Ebbw Vale to Cardiff, serving communities in Blaenau Gwent, Caerphilly and Newport. From October 2018, operational responsibility for these stations will transfer to KeolisAmey, following the award of the new Wales and Border rail franchise. Transport for Wales (TfW) have planned infrastructure and service improvements, such as



doubling the Ebbw Vale Railway service frequency and aspirations for the wider Metro improvements. This could see a mode shift towards public transport in the future.

2.6.2 The station provides public with the following weekday direct journeys as shown in Table 9.

Table 9 – Newbridge and Llanhilleth Train Times

Newbridge Railway Station	From Newbridge (06:30 to 09:00)	To Newbridge (16:00 to 18:00)
	No. of Services	
Cardiff	3 (approximately 45 min)	2 (approximately 40 min)
Ebbw Vale Town	2 (approximately 20 min)	2 (approximately 20 min)
Llanhilleth Railway Station	From Llanhilleth (06:30-09:00)	To Llanhilleth (16:00-18:00)
	No. of Services	
Cardiff	2 (approximately 50 min)	2 (approximately 45 min)
Ebbw Vale Town	2 (approximately 15 min)	2 (approximately 15 min)

2.6.3 Parking provision is reasonable at both Stations. Newbridge has 71 car parking spaces (plus 5 accessible spaces). Llanhilleth with 52 car parking spaces (0 accessible spaces), there are also 4 secure cycle parking spaces.

2.6.4 Analysis⁶ shows that there was an annual increase of 3.5% in the number of station entries/exits across Wales in 2015-16 compared to the year before. The number of entries/exits at Newbridge increased from 127,100 in 2015-16 to 135,866 in 2016-17 (6.9% growth). Llanhilleth increased from 80,090 in 2015-16 to 87,736 in 2016-2017, (9.5% growth). The actual passenger numbers have greatly exceeded forecasts on the Ebbw Valley Railway service. Passenger journeys had exceeded 55,000 per month by May 2009, and by October 2009, over one million passenger journeys had been made on the line in the 20 months since its opening, comfortably exceeding the fourth-year target of 453,000.

Buses

2.6.5 There are 3 bus routes which serve the study corridor along the A472:

- The X1 service, operated by Phil Anslow Coaches, which connects Cwmbran to Brynmawr via Abertillery. It runs directly between Brynithel and Hafodyrynys via Swffryd, so does not serve Crumlin Junction and Hafodyrynys Road. (Hourly frequency Mondays to Saturdays – daytime only)
- The X15 service, operated by Stagecoach in South Wales, which connects Brynmawr with Newport via Abertillery, Swffryd, Newbridge and Risca. (Hourly frequency Mondays to Saturdays daytime, with less frequent evening and Sunday journeys).
- The 21 service, operated by Stagecoach in South Wales, which connects Cwmbran with Blackwood via Pontypool, Swffryd, Crumlin and Newbridge. (Hourly frequency Mondays to Saturdays daytime only).
- The bus stops on Hafodyrynys Road, served by the X15 and 21 routes within the study corridor are located adjacent to the residential properties east of the A472/Gladstone Road priority junction. The bus stop facilities consist of a flagpole, there are no lay-bys, shelters or easy access kerbing. A full breakdown of bus timetables has been provided within Appendix B.

Public Transport Provision

2.6.6 The strongest public transport corridors tend to run from the north to the south, due to the topography of the area and are focussed on the strong regional centres of Newport and Cardiff. Whilst the X1 and 21 bus routes provide a cross valley link to Pontypool and Cwmbran, travel patterns are diverse and more difficult to serve effectively by public transport.

⁶ Source Location: <http://gov.wales/docs/statistics/2017/170510-rail-station-usage-2015-16-en.pdf> - Accessed 13th November 2017

2.7 ORIGIN DESTINATION ANALYSIS

2.7.1 To highlight flow patterns that represent the A472, the urban centres of Newbridge and Cwmbran have been selected using DataShine Commute. These locations have been used as a proxy for a nearby residential (Newbridge) and employment (Cwmbran) centre. It should be noted that DataShine Commute has several limitations. Such as limiting data to specific nodes (areas), not knowing routes taken to and from the origin and destination and only showing flows with 6+ people included (data is only displayed for 6 or more trips to remove minor movements for presentational purposes).

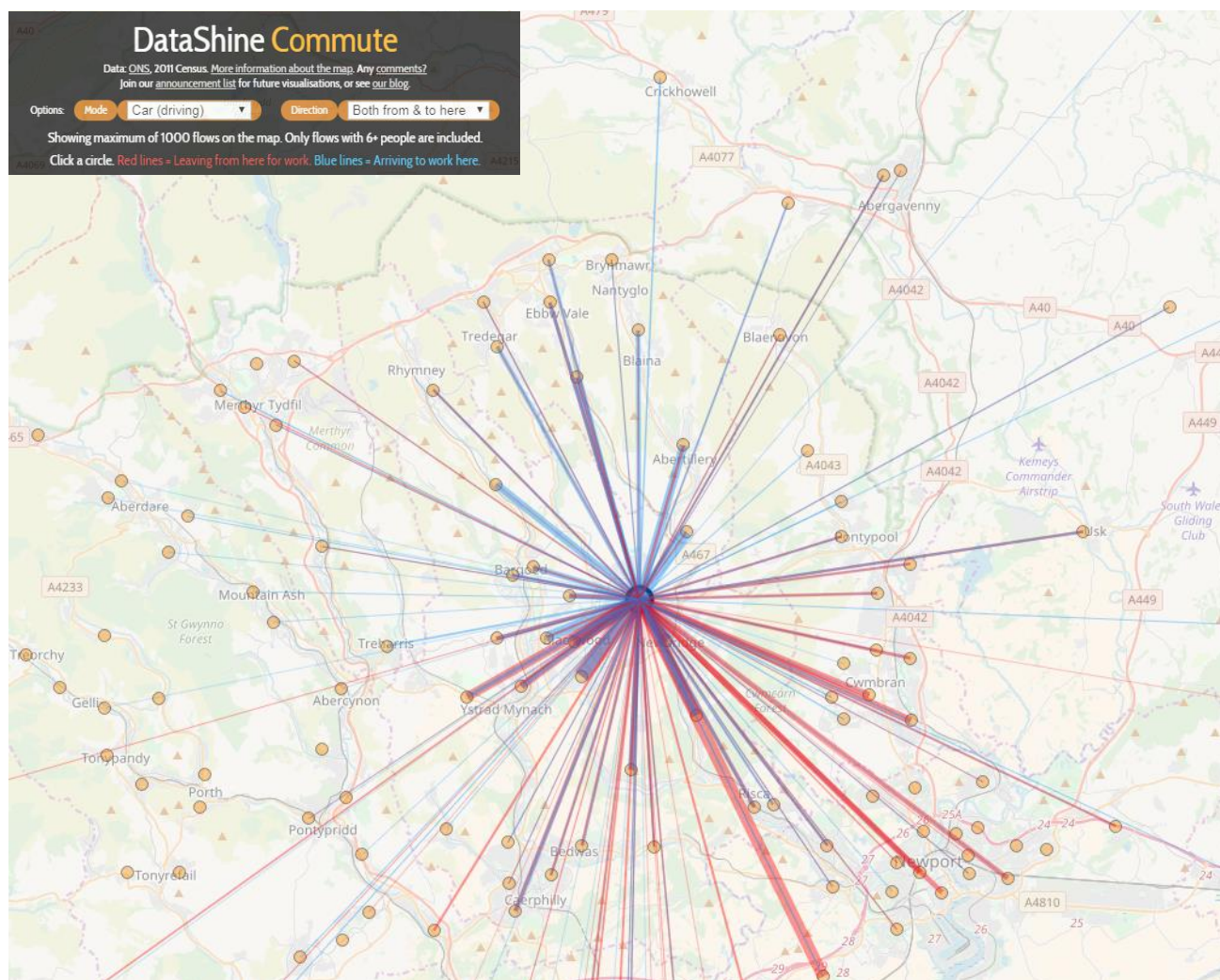


Figure 22 – Origin/Destination Data from Newbridge

2.7.2 Figure 22 shows that there is an approximate even split of commuters (using cars) that travel to and from Newbridge. It is clear that a large proportion of commuters from Newbridge travel to the south east (Newport and Cwmbran). In comparison, commuters travelling to Newbridge are distributed evenly, however travel from closer to home.

2.7.3 As shown in Figure 23, the majority of commuting trips (using car) are made to Cwmbran (arriving to work here). This indicates that commuting trips are shared between both residents living close by and from further afield.

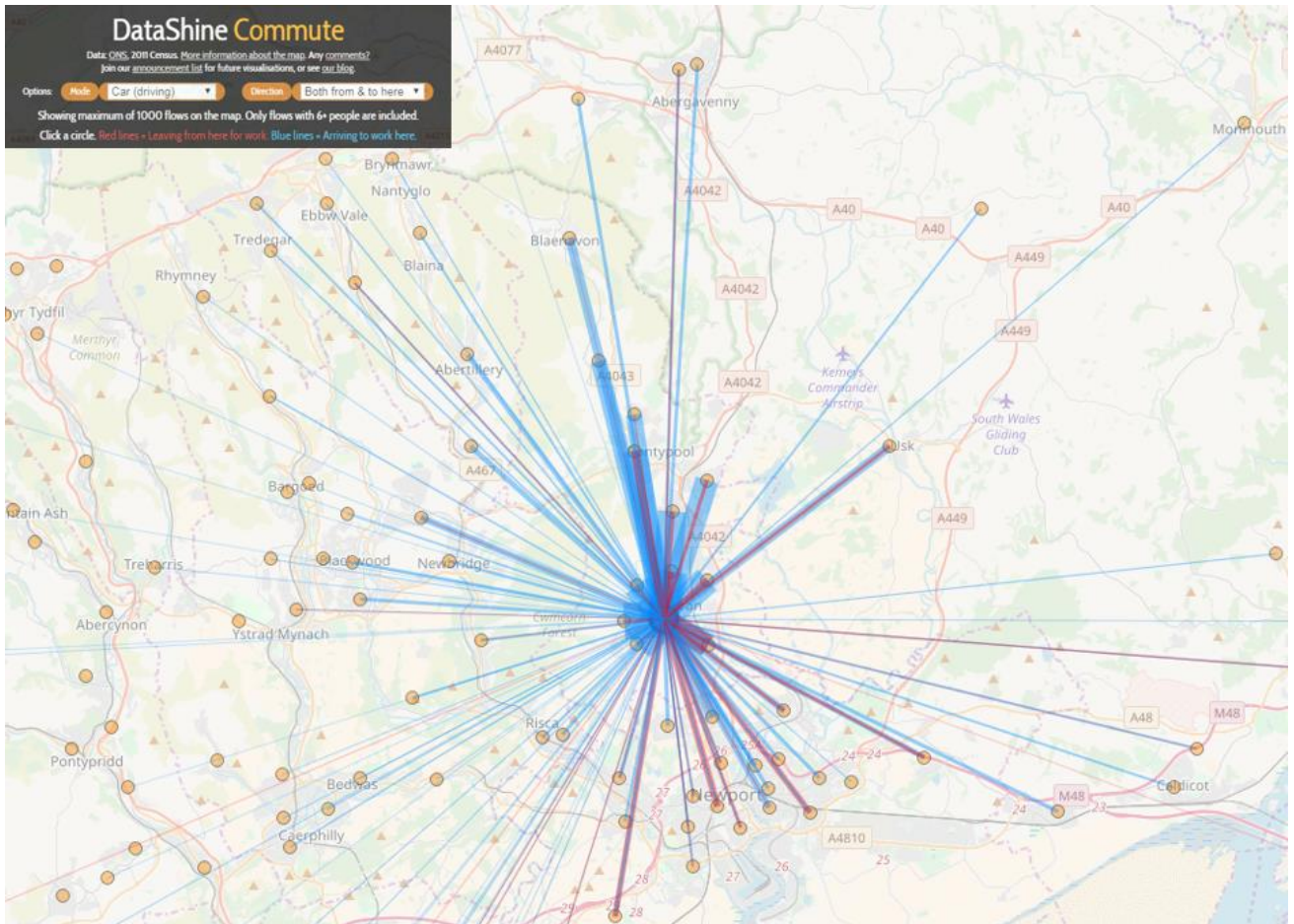


Figure 23 – Origin/Destination Data from Cwmbran

2.8 ECONOMY

2.8.1 The Labour Market Profile of CCBC⁷ has identified that in 2017, 75.3% of residents were economically active (for those aged 16-64), which is slightly below the Welsh average of 76%. There are 10,700 workless households in CCBC, which equates to 18.6% of households, 0.8% higher than across Wales in 2016. Based on 2017 data, CCBC has gross weekly earnings of £488.8, which is lower than the Welsh average earnings of £505.9. The counties average out-of-work benefits claimants are 2.5%, in comparison to the Welsh average of 2.3% (May 2018).

Table 10 shows that Caerphilly has a slightly higher economic inactivity compared to the Welsh average of 24%. The majority (32.8%) are made up of Long-term Sick. A higher proportion (29.3%) of residents are classed as wanting a job compared to the Welsh average of 23.7%.

⁷ Nomisweb.co.uk – Accessed on 9th November 2017

Table 10 – Economic Inactivity (2017)

All people (male & female)	Caerphilly	Caerphilly %	Wales %
Total	27,600	24.7%	24%
Student	5,000	18.2%	27.1%
Looking after family/home	6,000	21.8%	19.3%
Temporary sick	#	#	1.5%
Long-term sick	9,100	32.8%	27.8%
Discouraged	!	!	0.4%
Retired	3,800	13.6%	14.3%
Other	2,800	10.3%	9.5%
Wants a job	8,100	29.3%	23.7%
Does not want a job	19,500	70.7%	76.3%

- Sample size too small for reliable estimate

! - Estimate is not available since sample size is disclosive

- 2.8.2 Of the 75.3% residents that are economically active, 62.7% are employees and 6.6% are self-employed. The remaining 6.2% are unemployed. There are a higher percentage of employees in Caerphilly when comparing to the Welsh average, however the remaining Welsh averages are higher than Caerphilly's, including unemployment.

Table 11 – Employment & Unemployment

All People	Caerphilly	Caerphilly %	Wales %
Economically Active	86,800	75.3%	76.0%
In Employment	80,700	69.9%	72.4%
Employees	71,500	62.7%	62.3%
Self Employed	8,000	6.6%	9.6%
Unemployed	5,300	6.2%	4.8%

- 2.8.3 Most labour supply data comes from the Annual Population Survey (APS). As APS estimates are based on samples, they are subject to sampling variability. As such, the values in Table 11 do not sum exactly.
- 2.8.4 Of the 75.3% residents that are economically active, 62.7% are employees and 6.6% are self-employed. The remaining 6.2% are unemployed. There are a higher percentage of employees in Caerphilly when comparing to the Welsh average, however the remaining Welsh averages are higher than Caerphilly's, including unemployment
- 2.8.5 The Caerphilly LDP identifies that rural diversification and development can contribute to the rural economy, can sustain rural communities, can provide tourism opportunities for the borough and continue to protect the rural landscape and character.

2.8.6 DEMOGRAPHICS

2.8.7 The Local Area Report for CCBC⁸ has been used to obtain demographic data for Caerphilly and covers the characteristics of people and households in Caerphilly Local Authority in Wales (GSS code W06000018) with information sourced from the 2011 Census key statistics.

2.8.8 Of the 178,806 usual residents, 49% are male and 51% are females. 99.4% of the usual residents live in households and 0.6% live in communal establishments. Furthermore, the average (mean) age of residents is 39.5 years, which is younger than the national average of 40 across Wales.

2.8.9 Of all people aged 16 and over in households within CCBC, 98.8% have English or Welsh as a main language. 0.5% makes up the remaining households that have no residents with English or Welsh as a main language.

Gender and Age

2.8.10 On comparing the population of Caerphilly and Wales in Table 12, it is clear that the female population is slightly higher than male population, which is comparable with Wales. It is also evident that there is a greater male population between the ages of 16 and 64.

Table 12 – Gender and Age

Population Demographic		Caerphilly	Wales
Population	Male	49%	49%
	Female	51%	51%
	Total	180,800	3,125,200
Age Ranges Demographic		Caerphilly	Wales
Aged 16 to 64	Male	62.2%	62.2%
	Female	61.8%	60.9%
	Total	62.1%	61.5%

2.9 OTHER RELATED WORK

2.9.1 WSP have been informed by Caerphilly County Borough Council that there are no plans for highway improvements or other related work that is likely to impact on the study.

2.10 COMMITTED DEVELOPMENTS

2.10.1 WSP have been informed by Caerphilly County Borough Council that the following developments can be considered as committed in proximity to the A472 study route.

Ton-y-Felin near Penyfan Industrial Estate

2.10.2 It has been agreed that a package deal to develop 60 residential dwellings at Ton-Y-Felin (near Penyfan Industrial Estate) will be developed. The scheme will comprise of mixed tenure which will include social rent, open market sales and rent to own. The site is located to the north west of Crumlin, and north of Croespenmaen.

2.10.3 The construction of the site was proposed to begin in May 2018.

Oakdale golf Course – residential development of up to 150 houses

2.10.4 The Oakdale development is similarly located outside of Croespenmaen, as is Ton-Y-Felin. It is proposed 150 residential dwellings will be developed on the Oakdale Golf Course plot following the approval from the Welsh Government cabinet secretary Lesley Griffiths. The plans include a combination of 2, 3, and 4 bed houses.

⁸ Nomisweb.co.uk – Accessed on 8th January 2018

Former Axiom Overflow Car Park – residential development of 95 houses

2.10.5 The planning application for the former Axiom overflow car park has been approved. The plans show that planning permission is granted for a 95-dwelling residential development at Former Car Park, Aiwa Technology Park, Newbridge. The plot is located between Newbridge and Crumlin, south of the Crumlin junction and west of the A467.

Croespenmaen – residential development of 50 houses

2.10.6 Planning permission has been granted for land at Ty Mawr, near the Schulman’s factory in Croespenmaen (south). The plans include for a 50-dwelling development to be built at the plot.

Other

2.10.7 There is currently a submitted application with CCBC for a large industrial unit at Penyfan Industrial Estate. However, at this stage there is a lack of available information.

Summary

2.10.8 The committed developments set out above are likely to have an impact on the congestion/air quality through the A472 corridor. With increased development there is likely to be an associated increase in local vehicular trips.

2.11 ENVIRONMENT

Air Quality

2.11.1 In 2013 the air quality in the area was the subject of a Detailed Assessment⁹. The monitoring data was used to feed into a modelling assessment which showed that in 2012 there were 32 properties predicted to have exceeded the NO₂ annual mean encompassing all houses on the south side of the A472 at Woodside Terrace and all houses on the north side of the A472 directly opposite Woodside Terrace. The conclusions of this assessment was to proceed to designating the area as an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA).

2.11.2 The area was formally designated as an AQMA for nitrogen dioxide in November 2013 for exceedances of both the NO₂ annual mean and hourly mean. A further assessment was conducted in 2014 to revisit the results of the detailed assessment and to carry out a source apportionment and scenario modelling in the study area based on 2013 monitoring results. The results of the further assessment indicated that the NO₂ annual mean and 1-hour mean objectives were also exceeded during 2013 and 2014 in the AQMA. The study confirmed the results of the detailed assessment and the area of exceedance remained unchanged.

The PCM model projections presented in support of the Air Quality Plan (2017) indicate that annual mean NO₂ concentrations on the section of the A472 under consideration will reach compliance with air quality limit values by 2029, as shown in Table 13 (i.e. projected concentrations at or below 40µg/m³).

Table 13 – B Baseline PCM Predicted Maximum NO₂ Concentrations at the A472 – No interventions

Site Location	NO ₂ Predicted Baseline Concentration (µg/m ³)				
	2017	2020	2023	2026	2029
A472 (Woodside Terrace)	70	61.8	52.4	45.3	40.1

2.11.3 Air quality baseline data for the A472 has been derived from both local authority and UK air quality reports.

2.11.4 Specifically, baseline and future baseline air quality NO₂ concentrations has considered outputs from the Pollution Climate Mapping (PCM) model developed by Ricardo AEA on behalf of Defra/DfT. The NO₂ concentrations monitored within the AQMA on the A472 between Crumlin and Hafodyrynys village were identified within the UK Air Quality Plan in July 2017 as exceeding the EC limit value set out in the Air Quality

⁹ http://www.caerphilly.gov.uk/CaerphillyDocs/Pollution/Air_Quality_Assessment_Hafodyrynys_2013.aspx

Directive 2008/50/EC. Compliance is not predicted to be achieved until 2026 according to the national pollution climate model (PCM). However, based on more recent monitoring data, NO₂ levels were higher for the annual 2017 period compared to the PCM model, and compliance is not likely until 2029 without any intervention.

- 2.11.5 Caerphilly County Borough Council monitors NO₂ on Woodside Terrace using a network of three diffusion tubes and a continuous analyser (see Figure 24). The continuous analyser is situated on the footpath outside of houses on Woodside Terrace.

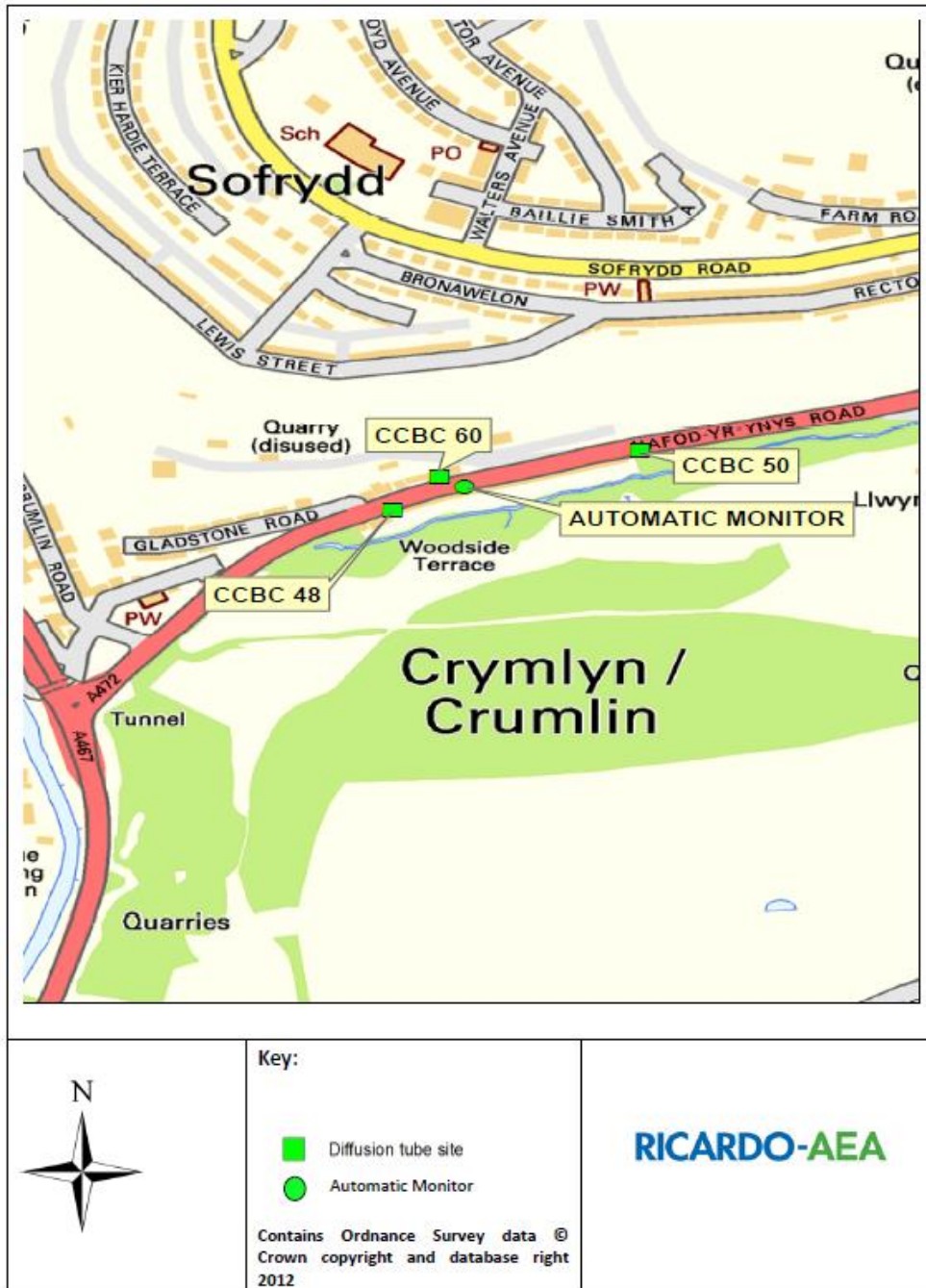


Figure 24 – Woodside Terrace, Hafodyrynys Road, monitoring locations

Cultural Heritage, Historic and Landscape Designations

- 2.11.6 There is a cluster of Listed Buildings, Historic Parks and Gardens, Designated Areas, and 16 Conservation Areas within Caerphilly County Borough Council. However, none are close enough to the A472 study corridor to be affected.

2.12 STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

2.12.1 A stakeholder workshop was undertaken on 3rd July 2018 at Tredomen House, Caerphilly. Key representatives from CCBC and Stagecoach attended the workshop to inform the study. The following key stakeholders were in attendance:

Table 14 – Stakeholders

CCBC Planning Officer	CCBC Fleet Management
CCBC Traffic Management	CCBC Highway Development Control
CCBC Int. Transport Unit	CCBC Infrastructure
Stagecoach South Wales	CCBC Environmental Health
CCBC Crumlin Councillor	

2.12.2 The workshop identified the following:

- Key issues, constraints, opportunities, objectives, options and overtaking opportunities

2.12.3 The findings of the workshop formed a key part of issue identification, development of objectives and initial option development. Comments and notes recorded from the workshop can be found in Appendix C.

2.13 PROBLEM IDENTIFICATION

2.13.1 The national assessment¹⁰ of roadside NO₂ undertaken for the South Wales zone indicates that the annual limit value was exceeded in 2015 but it is likely to be achieved by 2026. Roadside monitoring data suggests that the compliance date in this location is predicted to be 2029. The compliance date of the South Wales zone is, in current projections, determined by the compliance of the A472 in Hafodyrynys.

2.13.2 Elevated concentrations of NO₂ on this study corridor are due to a combination of high traffic volumes, periods of congestion and the severe and continuous incline along the highway.

2.13.3 A number of further problems have been identified within the study area. Due to volume of issues identified from stakeholders and a degree of overlap, these can be grouped into the following key themes:

- Public Transport
- Rail
- HGV & LGV Presence
- Speed
- Existing Transport Infrastructure
- Topography
- Congestion

2.13.4 Following the review of baseline information and consultation with stakeholders during a workshop, the identified problems that require addressing are summarised in Table 15.

¹⁰ Source: https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/assets/documents/no2ten/2017-zone-plans/AQplans_UK0041.pdf

Table 15 – Problems Identified along the A472

Problems	Description of Problem
Public Transport	As 24% ¹¹ of households within Caerphilly do not have access to a car, the provision for public transport is critical. Public transport use within Caerphilly is low; 1% commute by train and 4% commute by bus, minibus or coach. Therefore, current provision and demand is not sufficient to prevent car reliance and more needs to be done to improve the uptake of public transport alternatives. There is a current lack of alternative local transport modes.
Existing Transport Infrastructure	74% of commuter trips in Caerphilly are made by car. The A472 carriageway plays a key role in the movement of people and goods. Vehicles travelling eastbound are restricted by congestion on approach to the priority junction of the A472 and B4471 resulting in poor journey time and journey time reliability on the A472 during peak hours. The A472 is the main cross valleys strategic route and therefore restricts opportunities for alternative routes
Rail	The Ebbw Valley Rail line is currently exceeding it's capacity based on forecasts. A further issue is that there is no rail station in Crumlin to serve the town.
Active Travel Infrastructure	The existing footway provision along the A472 is of poor quality. The footways are narrow and front on to the busy carriageway. The NCN route 466 does not link to Crumlin itself and only connects to the A472 at Hafodyrynys village. The gradient of the A472 between Crumlin and Hafodyrynys village may be a contributing to discouraging the uptake of walking and cycling as a viable transport alternative.
HGV & LGV Presence	The A472 acts as a strategic route for longer distance trips from east to west. Analysis has been undertaken on the split between cars and HGVs/LGVs on the A472 using ATC data. The bidirectional percentage of HGVs and LGVs during the AM peak is 9%, 10% during the inter-peak and 7% during the PM peak. The 24-hour percentage is 10%.
Speed	Due to the constrained study corridor, perceived vehicle speeds could be greater than actual vehicle speeds. The distance between pedestrians and the live carriageway may reduce journey quality for pedestrians. During the peak hours the AM peak vehicle speeds drop to approximately 30kph (19mph), however the speeds peak at around 60kph (37mph) during the early hours of the morning. Westbound speeds are less sporadic and have peaks between 55kph (34mph) during the early hours of the morning and 40kph (25mph) during the peak hours. The posted speed limit adjacent to Woodside Terrace is 30mph.
Congestion	There are clear congestion issues associated with the eastbound flow of vehicles on approach to the A472/B4471 priority junction. A combination of visibility issues, speed limits, high volumes of vehicles and driving behaviour contributes to a tailback of traffic.
Topography	Topography on the A472 study section is considered to be a major factor contributing to the poor air quality. The topography is causing a 'canyon effect' which is preventing the dispersion of pollutants.

¹¹ Source: 2011 Census Data

2.14 LONG LIST OF OPTIONS

2.14.1 Following the identification of the objective and through consultation with stakeholders, potential interventions were identified that address the problems identified in Table 15. The option numbers are the order that they have been appraised in and do not refer to an order of priority.

Table 16 – Long List of Measures

1 - Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction
2 - Signalise the A472/B4471 as a Priority Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector
2a* - Signalise the existing A472/B4471 as a Roundabout Junction
3 - Remove left turn movement in to the B4771 from the A472
4 - Scrappage Scheme
5 - Banning Slow Moving Vehicles (HGVs) from the Climbing Lane of the A472
6 - Introducing a Minimum Speed Enforcement
7 - Reclassify National Speed Limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafodyrynys Road
8 - Create offline bus laybys
8a - Improve the facilities of the existing bus stop so that they are more desirable and attractive
8b - Relocate bus stops off the A472
9 - New Road Configuration
10 - Pedestrian Ski Lift
11 - Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road
12 - Variable Message Signage (VMS)
13 - Peak Hour HGV Bans
14 - Signage to Redirect Vehicles to the Heads of the Valleys Road
15 - Emissions Barrier
16 - NO₂ Absorbing Photocatalytic Paint
17 - NO₂ Absorbing Tarmac
18 - Driver & Vehicle Standards Agency (DVSA) Emissions Testing
19 - Travel Plans
20 - Rear Access to Properties and Install NO₂ Filtration
21 - Off-street Residential Car Parking/Landscaping

22 - Off-peak Traffic Management – One-way shuttle working

23 - Temporary Evacuation

24 - New Railway Station at Crumlin

25 - Travellator

26 - Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone

27 - Air Quality Public Awareness Campaigns

28 - Bypass

*This option has been removed prior to the appraisal process for the following reason; a roundabout would give priority to right turn movements travelling westbound and turning in to the B4471. This would further disrupt eastbound vehicles on the A472.

3 TRANSPORT CASE

3.1 METHODOLOGY

3.1.1 The WelTAG guidance states that the purpose of the Stage One: Strategic Outline Case is to:

“...understand the issue of concern, explore its context and to present a wide list of possible solutions, with sufficient clarity and depth for the review group to be able to decide whether there are any possible solutions (measures) within the transport sector that are worth pursuing and to select a short list of options (measures) for more detailed consideration”.

3.1.2 Whilst WelTAG provides a fixed framework for appraisal, the guidance acknowledges that the level of detail provided in the WelTAG report should be proportionate to the impacts under consideration.

3.1.3 The objective of this study is to carry out an initial investigation and identify potential measures deliverable by CCBC which will assist in bringing forward reductions in NO₂ in the shortest possible time to ensure compliance with the Air Quality Framework Directive requirements at the A472. Therefore, the transport case will focus on air quality and reflect the key considerations in relation to the EU Air Quality Directive and bringing forward compliance with limit values.

3.1.4 The approach of the Stage One level of appraisal is intended to screen and test the measures against the objective of this study to ensure that measures address the problem identified. The key criteria for the high-level appraisal have been identified as follows:

- **Effectiveness** – Is the measure likely to deliver reductions in roadside concentrations proportionate to the scale of the exceedance above the 40µg/m³ legal limit
- **Timescales** – Can the measure be implemented within timescales that are meaningful (short enough) to have an impact on bringing forward the projected compliance date
- **Deliverability** – Can the measure be delivered in the location involved with the powers available to CCBC

3.1.5 This Stage One appraisal will consider each of the measures on the long list of measures against these identified key criteria for the objective using a simple two-point scoring system (pass or fail). Only those measures that pass all three criteria will be taken forward to Stage Two.

3.1.6 Additional measures that may provide reductions in NO₂ which are not deliverable by CCBC will be considered as part of an overarching Welsh Government appraisal of measures.

3.2 STAGE ONE APPRAISAL

3.2.1 The Stage One process has extended the initial review undertaken by WSP of the CCBC measures by including consideration of the specific conditions (baseline, geography, likely cause of poor air quality, compliance dates, level of non-compliance etc.) on the A472.

3.2.2 A summary of the A472 Stage One option appraisal has been included as Table 17.

Table 17 – Option Outcomes & Summary

Measure ID	Measure	Key Criteria (Pass/Fail)			
		Effectiveness	Timescales	Deliverability	Yes/No
		Is the measure likely to deliver reductions in roadside concentrations proportionate to the scale of the exceedance above the 40µg/m3 legal limit	within timescales that are meaningful (short enough) to have an impact on bringing forward the projected compliance date	Can the measure be delivered in the location involved with the powers available to the CCBC as Highway or Traffic Authority	Take Forward to Shortlist (Stage 2)?
1	Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction	Pass	Pass	Pass	Yes
2	Signalise the existing A472/B4471 Priority Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector	Pass	Pass	Pass	Yes
3	Remove left turn movement in to the B4771 from the A472	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
4	Scrappage Scheme	Pass	Pass	Fail	No
5	Banning Slow Moving Vehicles (HGVs) from the Climbing Lane of the A472	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
6	Introducing a Minimum Speed Enforcement	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
7	Reclassify National Speed Limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafod Yr Ynys Road	Pass	Pass	Pass	Yes
8	Create offline bus laybys	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
8a	Improve the facilities of the existing bus stop so that they are more desirable and attractive	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
8b	Relocate bus stops off of the A472 corridor	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
9	New Road Configuration	Fail	Pass	Fail	No
10	Pedestrian Ski Lift	Fail	Pass	Fail	No
11	Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace	Pass	Pass	Pass	Yes
12	Variable Message Signage (VMS)	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
13	Peak Hour HGV Bans	Pass	Pass	Pass	Yes
14	Signage to Redirect Vehicles to the Heads of the Valleys Road	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
15	Emissions Barrier	Pass	Pass	Pass	Yes
16	NO ₂ Absorbing Photocatalytic Paint	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
17	NO ₂ Absorbing Tarmac	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
18	Driver & Vehicle Standards Agency (DVSA) Emissions Testing	Pass	Pass	Fail	No
19	Travel Plans	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
20	Rear Access to properties and installation of NO ₂ filtration	Pass	Pass	Pass	Yes
21	Off-street Residential Car Parking/Landscaping	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
22	Off-peak Traffic Management - One way shuttle working	Fail	Pass	Fail	No
23	Temporary Evacuation	Fail	Pass	Pass	No
24	New Railway Station at Crumlin	Fail	Pass	Fail	No
25	Travellator	Fail	Pass	Fail	No
26	Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone	Pass	Pass	Pass	Yes
27	Air Quality Areas	Pass	Pass	Pass	Yes
28	Bypass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Yes

3.3 INDIVIDUAL OPTION SUMMARY

3.3.1 A summary behind each options appraisal outcome is outlined in Table 18 with green indicating a pass, and red indicating a fail.

Table 18 – Option Outcomes and Summary

<p>1 - Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction</p> <p>The signals at Crumlin junction can be altered to alleviate congestion for eastbound flows on the A472</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>It is believed that changing signal timings at Crumlin Junction will be effective by controlling the volume of vehicles travelling eastbound on the A472. However, this can be modelled and quantified during the Stage 2 study.</p>
<p>2 - Signalise the A472/B4471 Swffryd Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector</p> <p>Signalise the junction as a priority junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector with a signal relationship with the A472/A467 priority junction. When queues are detected at a certain point on Hafodyrynys Road, lights at the A472/B4471 are to become green and the A472/A467 junction signals switch to red. This removes the potential of queueing on the A472.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>Signalising the A472/B4471 as a priority is believed to be effective by increasing the east/west flow on the A472. Currently, movements in and out of the B4471 are interfering with the main flow. However, this can be modelled and quantified during the Stage 2 study. The eastbound queue detector will manage queueing for eastbound movements towards Hafodyrynys village.</p>
<p>3 - Remove left turn movement in to the B4771 from the A472</p> <p>Allow for all left turners to use the left turn further west of the A472/B4471 priority junction that leads to Rectory Road. Carriageway improvements would also need to be made to the unclassified road.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>It is not believed that altering the location of left turn movements will be effective enough to justify taking through the option to Stage 2. CCBC have previously undertaken a trial closure at this junction, though the measure proved ineffective.</p>
<p>4 - Scrappage Scheme</p> <p>Introduce a government incentivised car scrappage scheme to remove vehicles that do not meet air quality standards.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>A car scrappage scheme is deemed as non-deliverable by CCBC as it is a national rather than a county scheme.</p>
<p>5 - Banning Slow Moving Vehicles (HGVs) from the Climbing Lane of the A472</p> <p>This will restrict HGVs from blocking the overtaking lane and causing congestion.</p>
<p>Summary</p> <p>There is no clear evidence that HGVs use the climbing lane from the recent traffic surveys and observations.</p>

6 - Introducing a Minimum Speed Enforcement

A minimum speed of 20mph to be introduced and enforced.

Summary

Enforcing a minimum speed along the A472 is considered to be ineffective due to negative changes in driving behaviour and enforcement issues. NO_x emissions are generally higher at lower speeds (up to 50mph). Whilst increasing vehicle speeds may be beneficial to air quality, this measure may have the unintended consequence of increasing emissions during non-peak hours or impacts on safety.

7 - Reclassify National Speed Limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafodyrynys Road

Remove the 585m of national speed limit west of the A472/B4471 priority junction to enable consistency and more control over driver behaviour.

Summary

There could be a benefit to reducing the speed limit to 50mph. Vehicle emission curves indicate that emissions for cars increase at speeds over 50mph, the traffic data identifies that some vehicles do exceed 50mph.

8 - Create offline bus laybys

Relocate bus layby's on the A472 so that buses do not need to stop in the live carriageway.

Summary

It is believed that for the level of service and demand, creating offline bus laybys would not make sufficient benefits to the local modal shifts or bus use. Therefore, this measure is considered to be ineffective.

8a – Improve bus stop facilities

Improve the facilities of the existing bus stop so that they are more desirable and attractive

Summary

It is believed that improving bus layby facilities would not make sufficient benefits to the local modal shifts or bus use. Therefore, this measure is considered to be ineffective.

8b – Relocate bus stops away from the A472

Relocate bus stops off the A472

Summary

It is believed that relocating bus laybys would not make sufficient benefits to the local modal shifts or bus use. Therefore, this measure is considered to be ineffective.

9 - New Road Configuration

Reconfigure the A472 to use the historic junction to the north of Bethel Baptist Church.

Summary

It is considered that altering the A472/A467 configuration to the historic route will not be effective. This option does not reduce traffic flows at Woodside Terrace, and is therefore not considered to be effective.

10 - Pedestrian Ski Lift

A pedestrian ski lift will segregate those that use the A472 as a walking route from the poor air quality corridor.

Summary

This scheme is not considered to be deliverable due to the constraints over space alongside the A472. The scheme is also considered as ineffective

11 - Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road

Demolish the residential houses on the southern side of the A472 to include Woodside Shops and Yr Adfa on Hafodyrynys Road so that air quality is no longer detrimental to the health of the residents.

Summary

There is potential that demolishing dwellings and the removal of public access including footpaths on this road could reduce the public exposure to NO_x emissions. This will be investigated further during a modelling exercise at Stage 2 study.

12 - Variable Message Signage (VMS)

VMS signage to be used on the A472 to give travellers information. Such signs warn of traffic congestion, accidents, poor air quality zones, roadwork zones, or speed limits on a specific highway segment. They may also ask vehicles to take alternative routes, limit travel speed, warn of duration and location of the incidents, or just inform of the traffic conditions.

Summary

This scheme is not likely to be effective as a standalone option. A reduction in NO₂ is not likely to be achieved.

13 - Peak Hour HGV Bans

Restrict HGVs from travelling through the A472 corridor at peak hours

Summary

Peak hour HGV bans can be delivered but would need to be enforced. This can be modelled and quantified during the Stage 3 study.

14 - Signage to Redirect Vehicles to the Heads of the Valleys Road

Introduce signage at the A472 access junctions to encourage the alternative routes to the A472 corridor.

Summary

Signage to redirect vehicles to the alternative Heads of the Valleys route is likely to be ineffective. Given the difference in trip length from the alternative route, it is possible that road users would ignore the signage, especially when trips are using navigation aids.

15 - Emissions Barrier

Introduce an arching barrier on the southern side of the A472 Hafodyrynys Road that restricts NO₂ from drifting to the residential houses at Woodside Terrace.

Summary

An emissions barrier will restrict air pollutant dispersion and hence it would be expected that pollutant levels at the dwellings at Woodside Terrace would be reduced. This can be modelled and quantified during the Stage 2 study.

16 - NO₂ Absorbing Photocatalytic Paint

Application of house paint that absorbs NO₂.

Summary

Previous studies have shown that this scheme is ineffective. This assumption is based on the findings of the Effectiveness Review undertaken by WSP for WG in relation to Consideration of Interventions on the Welsh Government Trunk Road and Motorway Network for Nitrogen Dioxide Reduction.

17 - NO₂ Absorbing Tarmac

Resurface the A472 Hafodyrynys Road and replace with NO₂ absorbing tarmac.

Summary

Previous studies have shown that this scheme is ineffective. This assumption is based on the findings of the Effectiveness Review undertaken by WSP for WG in relation to Consideration of Interventions on the Welsh Government Trunk Road and Motorway Network for Nitrogen Dioxide Reduction.

18 - Driver & Vehicle Standards Agency (DVSA) Emissions Testing

Ensuring that fleet vehicles on the network meet the national air quality standards. Emissions can be tested as part of a roadside check.

Summary

DVSA emission testing is considered to be undeliverable as Caerphilly Council cannot fine or take action again as NO₂ is not part of MOT testing.

19 - Travel Plans

Promote travel plans amongst major employers to positively alter bad driving habits and characteristics.

Summary

Travel plans for employers are unlikely to be effective in significantly reducing NO_x emissions. The effect is dependent on the proportion of commuters and business trips on the Hafodyrynys Road.

20 - Rear Access to Properties and Install NO₂ Filtration to the Dwellings

Block up the existing front access and replace with rear access for residents on the southern side of the A472, Hafodyrynys Road. Vehicle parking would be relocated to the rear of the properties along with pedestrian access.

Summary

Rear access to properties and the use of NO₂ filtration is expected to cut down the exposure of poor air quality to residents at Woodside Terrace. This can be modelled and quantified during the Stage 2 study.

21 - Off-street Residential Car Parking/Landscaping

Replace resident on-street parking and create provision to the east/west of Woodside Terrace. Introduce landscaping in the form of tree's in place of the on-street parking.

Summary

Introducing landscaping in place of existing on-street car parking is unlikely to meet the air quality target.

22 - Off-peak Traffic Management – One-way shuttle working

Shuttle working refers to the use of traffic signals to alternate flows on a one-way section of road. Most typically found at roadworks, but can also be used to create attractive conditions for cycling on, say, bridges.

Summary

This scheme is not considered as deliverable on the grounds that two-lanes are needed during peak hours. The peaks are also the main issue, making it ineffective.

23 - Temporary Rehoming

Residents to be temporarily rehomed to provide immediate benefits to residents when the level of NO₂ exceeds the government standards.

Summary

Temporary rehoming will be challenging as the annual average limit value is persistently exceeded and therefore a more permanent solution should be sought to protect public health.

24 - New Railway Station at Crumlin

Develop a new train station at Crumlin to encourage a modal shift.

Summary

A new railway station at Crumlin is likely to only be attractive to trips travelling north and south, not for the cross-valley route of the A472. Whilst this may result in overall mode shift benefits towards public transport, it is unlikely to reduce demand on the A472, and is therefore ineffective. Similarly, CCBC cannot deliver this scheme independently, Network Rail maintain the line and would need to be consulted on the scheme.

25 - Travellator

A vehicle travellator is proposed so that vehicles can turn their engines off and make the journey along the A472, Hafodyrynys Road by a conveyor belt, thus reducing emissions within the AQMA..

Summary

The lack of space is a constraint and therefore it is considered that a travellator is not deliverable. This scheme is not effective on the grounds that it is not a proven scheme.

26 - Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone

Promotion of Clean Air Zones and/or Low Emission Zones - implement with use of ANPR cameras/GPS/Bluetooth. Negotiate new vehicle emissions standards, establish a bus operator NOx Euro standards emissions cap, and determine specific targets in terms of vehicle type and journeys taken to inform measures focussed on specific effects on traffic in locations of interest. Including requirement to display stickers on vehicles showing emissions category - higher emission vehicles banned during periods of high pollution levels (as in France). Could involve limiting HGV weight or emission, and zone charging.

Summary

Clean air zones could be an effective way to reduce emissions by restricting or charging vehicles with higher emissions. This can be modelled and quantified during the Stage 2 study.

27 - Air Quality Public Awareness Campaign

A public awareness raising campaign aims to communicate the problem and encourage travel behaviour change to sustainable modes.

Summary

Awareness raising campaigns could provide passive intangible benefits, as such it would not be possible to quantify these benefits at Stage Two. However the measure is typically viewed as a complementary measure and consideration must be given to the benefits of raising public awareness.

28 - Bypass

A bypass to the south of the A472 will alleviate congestion and air quality on the existing corridor.

Summary

A bypass is deemed as effective in that it will reduce the volume of vehicles/poor air quality on the A472. This can be modelled and quantified during the Stage 2 study.

3.4 SUMMARY

- 3.4.1 The analysis and appraisal has demonstrated that 20 of the schemes have failed the appraisal and the remaining 10 have passed. The leading contributing factor as to why the options scored poorly are against effectiveness. The impacts will be reviewed in more detail during the Stage Two appraisal.
- 3.4.2 Appraisal of the options has resulted in 10 offering an overall benefit against the three appraisal areas, and are therefore considered feasible at this stage and form part of the overall strategy. It is recommended that all 10 options should be taken forward for further appraisal at Stage Two.

4 FINANCIAL CASE

4.1 OVERVIEW

4.1.1 The financial case 'presents information on whether an option (measure) is affordable in the first place and long term financial viability. It covers both capital and annual revenue requirements over the life cycle of the project and the implications of these for the balance sheet, income and expenditure accounts of public sector organisations.'

4.2 ASSESSMENT

4.2.1 The WelTAG report represents a Stage One: Strategic Outline Case and the details to inform the financial case are of a preliminary nature at this stage. No lifetime costs have been calculated at this stage. The Stage One appraisal has only been undertaken on the key criteria identified herein.

5 COMMERCIAL CASE

5.1 OVERVIEW

5.1.1 The commercial case covers 'whether it is going to prove possible to procure the scheme and then to continue with it in the future'.

5.2 ASSESSMENT

5.2.1 It is not considered possible at this stage to determine the commercial case of each measure, given the preliminary information available.

6 MANAGEMENT CASE

6.1 OVERVIEW

- 6.1.1 The Management Case 'covers the delivery arrangements for the project and proposed management during its life time'. The WeITAG guidance states that in the Stage One report the Delivery Case needs to 'set out which organisation and groups within that organisation will sit on the Review Group that meets at the end of each WeITAG stage'.

6.2 PROJECT PLANNING – GOVERNANCE, ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE KEY PROJECT PARTIES & ROLES

Caerphilly County Borough Council (CCBC)

- 6.2.1 Ultimate client commissioning the study and part of the Project Board overseeing delivery.

Welsh Government (WG)

- 6.2.2 Directing CCBC in the delivery of this study.

RICARDO / WSP

- 6.2.3 Project consultants, delivering the study.

REVIEW GROUP

- 6.2.4 A Project Review Group has been set up to guide the WeITAG process and have met regularly to discuss the project. This group will take on the role of the Review Group and its members are as follows:

- Caerphilly County Borough Council
- Third party consultants (Ricardo /WSP at Stage One and Two)

6.3 COMMUNICATIONS & STAKEHOLDER MANAGEMENT PLAN

- 6.3.1 Key stakeholders for the current stage of the study are:

Caerphilly County Borough Council (CCBC)

- 6.3.2 Ricardo and WSP will consult with CCBC staff who currently manage and operate the network to capture views on current processes, issues and potential measures. Consultation will be carried out informally throughout the study. These also form the Review Group and their comments have been incorporated into the Report.

Other Third-Party Stakeholders

- 6.3.3 Third party stakeholders were not consulted to support the development of the study. Third party consultation will be carried out in a later stage of the WeITAG process.

The Public

- 6.3.4 CCBC have previously consulted local residents in work preceding the WeITAG Stage One appraisal, in relation to the production of the LAQM Air Quality Action Plan for Hafodyrynys. The views of local residents with regards to problems and potential solutions have been captured within this assessment as a result of that prior work. Residents are also being communicated to via update letters and drop-in sessions throughout the Stage One and Two appraisal process.

7 SUMMARY AND NEXT STEPS

7.1 OVERVIEW

- 7.1.1 The European Union Ambient Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) sets legally binding limits for concentrations of certain air pollutants in outdoor air, termed 'limit values'. The Directive requires that Member States report annually on air quality within zones designated under the Directive and, where the concentration of pollutants in air exceeds limit values, to develop air quality plans that set out measures in order to attain the limit values.
- 7.1.2 The national assessment¹ of roadside NO₂ undertaken for the South Wales zone indicates that the annual limit value was exceeded in 2015 and it is likely to be compliant by 2026. However, more recent monitoring of NO₂ in Hafodyrynys in 2017 were higher than in the national assessment and compliance is not predicted until 2029 without further mitigation.
- 7.1.3 This report has presented the Stage One: Strategic Outline Case of the WelTAG process for reducing the levels of NO₂ on the A472 dual carriageway network in South Wales. Elevated concentrations of NO₂ on this study corridor are due to a combination of high traffic volumes and periods of eastbound congestion adjacent to Woodside Terrace.
- 7.1.4 In total, 30 measures have been appraised for the A472 study corridor, of which 10 measures have been shortlisted and will be taken forward to Stage Two.

7.2 SHORT LIST OF MEASURES

- 7.2.1 The short list of measures to be taken forward to Stage Two (the Outline Business Case), based on their ability to bring forward the date of compliance with EU Limit Values on the A472 against the key criteria (Effectiveness, Timescales, and Deliverability), are shown in Table 19.

Table 19 – Short Listed Measures

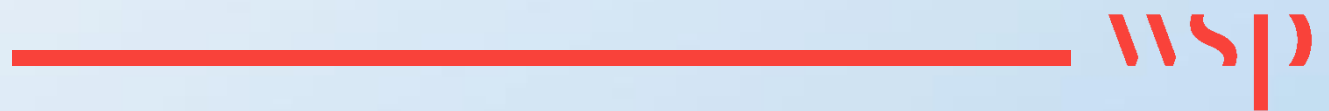
1 - Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction
2 - Signalise the A472/B4471 as a Priority Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector
7 - Reclassify National Speed Limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafodyrynys Road
11 - Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road
13 - Peak Hour HGV Bans
15 - Emissions Barrier
20 - Rear Access to Properties and Install NO₂ Filtration
26 - Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone
27 - Air Quality Public Awareness Campaign
28 - Bypass

7.3 NEXT STEPS

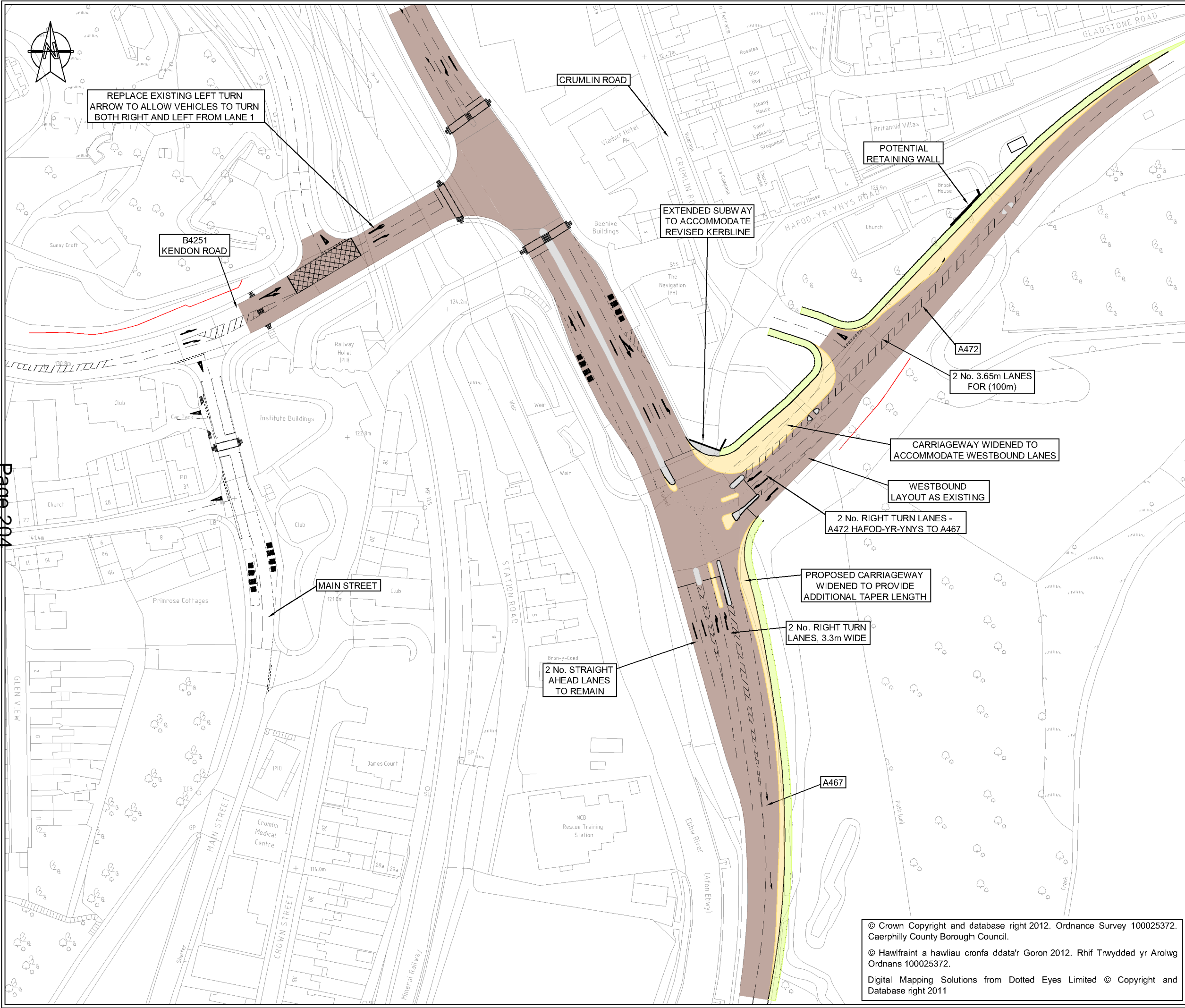
This study has taken the development of measures and appraisal through WelTAG Stage One. This has identified measures that are likely to bring forward the date of compliance with EU Limit Values. Stage Two will consider these measures in greater detail, as well as appraise the measures further against the three key criteria, the relevant WelTAG impact areas, and the secondary criteria of the study objective.

Appendix A

JUNCTION IMPROVEMENTS



Login: Smith, Graeme
 Plot Date: 28/03/2013 11:31:28
 File Name: H:\H\H\JOBS\3512356A-HHC Gwent Consultancy Framework\2.0 Caerphilly\2.4 Tasks\Drawings\3512356F-HHC A467_A472 Crumlin Junction\5 Drawings\Sketches\Option 7.dwg
 3512356F OPTION 7
 702 008



- KEY**
- PROPOSED CARRIAGEWAY
 - PROPOSED FOOTWAY / ISLAND
 - PROPOSED VERGE
 - CARRIAGEWAY RESURFACING
 - EXISTING ROCK CUT

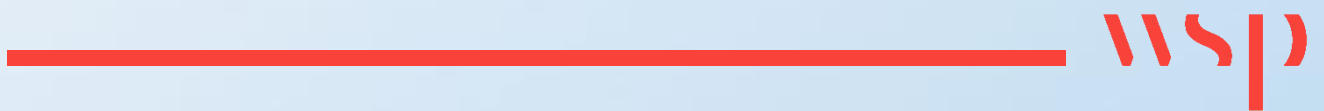
- NOTES:**
- 1.) THE COST ESTIMATE FOR OPTION 7 INCLUDES FOR ADDITIONAL ITEMS NOT SHOWN ON THE DRAWING. THESE ITEMS INCLUDE:
 - NEW SIGNAL INSTALLATION (WHOLE JUNCTION)
 - ROAD LIGHTING
 - DRAINAGE
 - EARTHWORKS
 - ROAD SIGNS &
 - LANDSCAPING
 - 2.) THE LAYOUT IS INDICATIVE ONLY
 - 3.) REFER TO 3512356A-HHC/FIGURE 3 FOR EXISTING STATUTORY UNDERTAKERS APPARATUS (INDICATIVE ONLY)
 - 4.) OPTION 7 INCLUDES ROAD MARKING AMENDMENTS SHOWN ON DO MINIMUM DRAWING
 - 5.) ESTIMATED COST OF OPTION 7 (CONSTRUCTION & DESIGN) - £1,119,000 (INDICATIVE ONLY)

Rev	Date	Description	By	Chk	App
REPORT					
PARSONS BRINCKERHOFF					
29 Cathedral Road Cardiff CF11 9HA Client:					
CAERPHILLY COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL					
Site/Project: A467 / A472 CRUMLIN JUNCTION IMPROVEMENT					
OPTION 7 COMBINATION OF OPTIONS 1 & 2					
Drawn:	GE	Checked:	GS		
Designed:	GS	Approved:	GS		
Date:	26/02/2013	Scale:	1:1250	A3	Sheet: 1 OF 1
Project Number:	3512356F	Drawing Number:	OPTION 7	Revision:	
© Copyright Parsons Brinckerhoff					

© Crown Copyright and database right 2012. Ordnance Survey 100025372. Caerphilly County Borough Council.
 © Hawfraint a hawliau cronfa ddata'r Goron 2012. Rhif Trwydded yr Arolwg Ordnans 100025372.
 Digital Mapping Solutions from Dotted Eyes Limited © Copyright and Database right 2011

Appendix B

BUS TIMETABLES





Cwmbran - Brynmawr via Abertillery

Monday to Friday (Excluding Bank Holidays) (Inbound)

Cwmbran Bus Station H	--	0900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700
Croesyceiliog (Edlogan Square)	--	0905	1005	1105	1205	1305	1405	1505	1605	1705
Pontypool (opp Town Hall)	0809									1720
Hafodrynyys Hotel	0817	0917	1017	1117	1217	1317	1417	1517	1617	1728
Sw Fryd School	0819	0919	1019	1119	1219	1319	1419	1519	1619	1730
Llanhilleth Central Hotel	0824	0924	1024	1124	1224	1324	1424	1524	1624	1735
Aberbeeg Square	0828	0927	1027	1127	1227	1327	1427	1527	1627	1738
Six Bells Post Office	0832	0932	1032	1132	1232	1332	1432	1532	1632	1743
Abertillery High Street	0836	0936	1036	1136	1236	1336	1436	1536	1636	1747
Arael View	0840	0940	1040	1140	1240	1340	1440	1540	1640	1751
Post Office	0842	0942	1042	1142	1242	1342	1442	1542	1642	1753
Blaina High Street	0844	0944	1044	1144	1244	1344	1444	1544	1644	1755
Nantyglo Garn Cross	0849	0949	1049	1149	1249	1349	1449	1549	1649	1800
Brynmawr Bus Station	0854	0954	1054	1154	1254	1354	1454	1554	1654	1805

Service X1 (GWAX001)

Timetable valid from 14th May 2018 until further notice

Brynmawr - Cwmbran via Abertillery

Monday to Friday (Excluding Bank Holidays) (Outbound)

Brynmawr Bus Station	0745	0900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1702
Nantyglo Garn Cross	0750	0905	1005	1105	1205	1305	1405	1505	1605	1707
Blaina High Street	0755	0910	1010	1110	1210	1310	1410	1510	1610	1712
Bourneville	0757	0912	1012	1112	1212	1312	1412	1512	1612	1714
Rose Heyworth	0759	0914	1014	1114	1214	1314	1414	1514	1614	1716
Abertillery Foundry Bridge	0805	0920	1020	1120	1220	1320	1420	1520	1620	1722
Six Bells	0809	0924	1024	1124	1224	1324	1424	1524	1624	1726
Aberbeeg Square	0813	0928	1028	1128	1228	1328	1428	1528	1628	1730
Llanhilleth Central Hotel	0817	0932	1032	1132	1232	1332	1432	1532	1632	1734
Sw Fryd School	0822	0937	1037	1137	1237	1337	1437	1537	1637	1739
Hafodrynyys Hotel	0824	0939	1039	1139	1239	1339	1439	1539	1639	1741
Pontypool (opp Town Hall)	0836									1749
Croesyceiliog (Edlogan Square)	0847	0951	1051	1151	1251	1351	1451	1551	1651	--
Cwmbran Bus Station	0850	0954	1054	1154	1254	1354	1454	1554	1654	--

Service X1 (GWAX001)

Timetable valid from 14th May 2018 until further notice

Cwmbran - Brynmawr via Aberillery

Service X1 (GWAX001)

Timetable valid from 14th May 2018 until further notice

Saturday (Inbound)

Cwmbran Bus Station H	--	0900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700
Croesycelllog (Edlogan Square)	--	0905	1005	1105	1205	1305	1405	1505	1605	1705
Pontypool (opp Town Hall)		0809								1720
Hafoodyrnys Hotel		0817	0917	1017	1117	1217	1317	1417	1517	1617
Swffryd School		0819	0919	1019	1119	1219	1319	1419	1519	1619
Llanhilleth Central Hotel		0824	0924	1024	1124	1224	1324	1424	1524	1624
Aberbeeg Square		0827	0927	1027	1127	1227	1327	1427	1527	1627
Six Bells Post Office		0832	0932	1032	1132	1232	1332	1432	1532	1632
Aberillery High Street		0836	0936	1036	1136	1236	1336	1436	1536	1636
Arael View		0840	0940	1040	1140	1240	1340	1440	1540	1640
Post Office		0842	0942	1042	1142	1242	1342	1442	1542	1642
Blaina High Street		0844	0944	1044	1144	1244	1344	1444	1544	1644
Nantyglo Garn Cross		0849	0949	1049	1149	1249	1349	1449	1549	1649
Brynmawr Bus Station		0854	0954	1054	1154	1254	1354	1454	1554	1654

Brynmawr - Cwmbran via Aberillery

Service X1 (GWAX001)

Timetable valid from 14th May 2018 until further notice

Saturday (Outbound)

Brynmawr Bus Station		0800	0900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600
Nantyglo Garn Cross		0805	0905	1005	1105	1205	1305	1405	1505	1605
Blaina High Street		0810	0910	1010	1110	1210	1310	1410	1510	1610
Bowen		0812	0912	1012	1112	1212	1312	1412	1512	1612
Rose Heyworth		0814	0914	1014	1114	1214	1314	1414	1514	1614
Aberillery Foundry Bridge		0820	0920	1020	1120	1220	1320	1420	1520	1620
Six Bells		0824	0924	1024	1124	1224	1324	1424	1524	1624
Aberbeeg Square		0828	0928	1028	1128	1228	1328	1428	1528	1628
Llanhilleth Central Hotel		0832	0932	1032	1132	1232	1332	1432	1532	1632
Swffryd School		0837	0937	1037	1137	1237	1337	1437	1537	1637
Hafoodyrnys Hotel		0839	0939	1039	1139	1239	1339	1439	1539	1639
Pontypool (opp Town Hall)										1749
Croesycelllog (Edlogan Square)		0851	0951	1051	1151	1251	1351	1451	1551	1651
Cwmbran Bus Station		0854	0954	1054	1154	1254	1354	1454	1554	1654

Cwmbran - Blackwood

Monday to Friday (Excluding Bank Holidays) (Inbound)

Cwmbran, Bus Station, Stand E	--	0805091010101110121013101410151016101720
Sebastopol, Wellfield Lane	--	0813091810181118121813181418152016201730
Griffithstown, Panteg House	--	0816092110211121122113211421152416241734
Pontypool, Market Square	07050825093010301130123013301430153416341744	
Old Furnace, Finers' Arms	07070829093410341134123413341434154116391749	
Hafodyrnyns, Mill Court	07150837094210421142124213421442154916471757	
Swiffyd, Soifydd Schools	07200842094710471147124713471447155416521802	
Crumlin, The Square	07250847095210521152125213521452160017001810	
Newbridge, Co-operative	07270849095410541154125413541454160317021812	
Pentwynmawr, Three Horseshoes	07300852095710571157125713571457160717051815	
Pontlanfraith, Council Offices	07340857100211021202130214021502161217101820	
Blackwood, Interchange, Stand 4	07370900100511051205130514051505161517131823	

Service 21 (CPBO021)

Timetable valid from 2nd January 2018 until further notice

Blackwood - Cwmbran

Monday to Friday (Excluding Bank Holidays) (Outbound)

Blackwood, Interchange, Stand 4	0742	--	0910101011101210131014101510162017201830
Pontlanfraith, Council Offices	0745	--	09131013111312131314131513162317231833
Pentwynmawr, Three Horseshoes	0750	--	0918101811181218131814181518162817281838
Newbridge, Co-operative	0753	--	0921102111211221132114211521163117311841
Crumlin, The Square	0755	--	0923102311231223132314231523163317331843
Swiffyd, Soifydd Schools	0800	--	0928102811281228132814281528163817381848
Hafodyrnyns, Mill Court	0805	--	0933103311331233133314331533164317431853
Old Furnace, Finers' Arms	0818	--	0941104111411241134114411541165117511901
Pontypool, Crane Street Loop (Arr)	0825	--	0944104411441244134414441544165417541904
Pontypool, Crane Street Loop (Dep)	--	--	0944104411441244134414441544165417541904
Pontypool, Market Square	--	--	08450945104511451245134514451545165517551905
Griffithstown, Panteg House	--	--	08530953105311531253135314531553170318031913
Sebastopol, Wellfield Lane	--	--	08560956105611561256135614561556170618061916
Cwmbran, Bus Station	--	--	09051005110512051305140515051605171518151925

Service 21 (CPBO021)

Timetable valid from 2nd January 2018 until further notice

Cwmbran - Blackwood

Service 21 (CPBO021)

Timetable valid from 2nd January 2018 until further notice

Saturday (Inbound)

Cwmbran, Bus Station, Stand E	--	0805091010101110121013101410151016101720
Sebastopol, Wellfield Lane	--	0813091810181118121813181418152016201730
Griffithstown, Panleg House	--	0816092110211121122113211421152416241734
Pontypool, Market Square	07100825093010301130123013301430153416341744	
Old Furnace, Finers' Arms	07120829093410341134123413341434154116391749	
Hafoodyrnys, Mill Court	07200837094210421142124213421442154916471757	
Swiffyd, Sofrydd Schools	07250842094710471147124713471447155416521802	
Crumlin, The Square	07300847095210521152125213521452160017001810	
Newbridge, Co-operative	07320849095410541154125413541454160317021812	
Pentwynmawr, Three Horseshoes	07350852095710571157125713571457160717051815	
Pontlanfraith, Council Offices	07390857100211021202130214021502161217101820	
Blackwood, Interchange, Stand 4	07420900100511051205130514051505161517131823	

Blackwood - Cwmbran

Service 21 (CPBO021)

Timetable valid from 2nd January 2018 until further notice

Saturday (Outbound)

Blackwood, Interchange, Stand 4	0752	--	0910101011101210131014101510162017201830
Pontlanfraith, Council Offices	0755	--	0913101311131213131314131513162317231833
Pentwynmawr, Three Horseshoes	0800	--	0918101811181218131814181518162817281838
Newbridge, Co-operative	0803	--	0921102111211221132114211521163117311841
Crumlin, The Square	0805	--	0923102311231223132314231523163317331843
Swiffyd, Sofrydd Schools	0810	--	0928102811281228132814281528163817381848
Hafoodyrnys, Mill Court	0815	--	0933103311331233133314331533164317431853
Old Furnace, Finers' Arms	0823	--	0941104111411241134114411541165117511901
Pontypool, Crane Street Loop (Atr)	0825	--	0944104411441244134414441544165417541904
Pontypool, Crane Street Loop (Dep)	--	--	0944104411441244134414441544165417541904
Pontypool, Market Square	--	--	08450945104511451245134514451545165517551905
Griffithstown, Panleg House	--	--	08530953105311531253135314531553170318031913
Sebastopol, Wellfield Lane	--	--	08560956105611561256135614561556170618061916
Cwmbran, Bus Station	--	--	09051005110512051305140515051605171518151925

Appendix C

STAKEHOLDER WORKSHOP LONG LIST OF ISSUES



Stakeholder Exercise

Note: x2/3/4 refers to the amount of duplicate issues from stakeholders

Key Issues	Key Solutions
Vehicular	
HGVs (MD)	Redirect to heads of the valleys (MD)
Strategic mid valleys route that supports businesses & employment (HM)	Encourage newer vehicles (scrappage)/grants for hauliers/bus operators – encourage investment EU6 (HM)
x5 Congestion/delays during peak hours (BC-CE-GM-DS-ABo)	Consider alternative modes (CE) Sustainable vehicles? (GM) Localised highway improvements to improve traffic flow (DS) Introduce French ticketing option-older cars banned 8am-8pm (ABo)
x10 A472 is the main cross valley's strategic route (CE-GM-MN-CC-ML-DS-SP-ABo-MG-MP)	x4 Diversions? Bypass? (CE-MN-DS-SP) Provide more routes (GM) Improve link/infrastructure (ML) One-way system (ABo)
Cost to HGV companies (DL)	SUBSIDIES OR TOUGH!!! (DL)
Statuary deadline for action (CC)	Strong project management and planning (CC)
Understand how much traffic needs to be removed (CC)	Vehicle bans/exclusions (CC)
Understand key trip attractors (CC)	Travel planning for modal shift (CC)
Financial constraints (SP)	UK/WG funding (SP)
x3 Volume of traffic (AB-KJ-MG)	Remove houses (KJ) Work with business to reduce staff and delivery journeys (MG)
Public Transport	
x7 Lack of alternative transport (MD-CE-ML-SP-ABo-KJ-MG)	x2 Increase public transport (MD-CE) Invest more (MD) Review options/construct solution & promote car usage horm (ML) Make it cost effective (ML) More efficient cheaper alternatives (SP) Educate/encourage behavioural change with incentives (MG)
Diverse journey patterns – difficult to achieve modal shift (HM)	Metro – improve east-west PT – bus based but long term – light rail (HM)
Diverse destinations (BC)	Government funding (BC)
Cost (BC)	

x2 Limited scope for modal shift (DL-MN)	Reinstate Crumlin viaduct + railway/train (DL) Improve public transport alternatives (MN)
Not viable for public transport (GM)	Incentives for companies (GM)
Understanding what the metro could offer (CC)	Review business case modelling (CC)
Lack of green travel provision (AB)	To improve fleets/invest in infrastructure for sustainable travel (AB)
Limited public transport (AB)	To invest in more frequent bus/travel (AB)
Important route for employment at Oakdale (ABo)	Encourage business use of PT (ABo)
Non-Motorised Users	
Not safe for pedestrians or cyclists (MD)	Survey to find alternative (MD)
Lack of sustainable routes (AB)	Introduce alternative travel routes and cycle paths (AB)
Highway Design & Speed Limit	
Speeding (MD)	Redesign road to slow traffic speed (MD)
x12 Topography / canyon effect (HM-BC-CW-DL-GM-CC-ML-DS-SP-ABo-MG)	x9 Demolish houses/widen road/improve traffic flows (HM-CE-DL-CC-ML-DS-ABo-MG) x3 Build more diversions/roads (BC-GM-ML) Widen Route (SP) WAG incentives for cleaner travel , PT (KJ)
x3 Proximity of properties (MN-DS-SP)	Remove houses (MN-SP)
Air Quality	
Aging bus diesel engines (BC)	Invest in cleaner engines (BC)
Reduce Diesel increase green greenhouse gas (DL)	Maintain Euro6 Diesel usage (DL)
x3 Aging diesel engines (CE-MN-DS-MP)	Invest in newer cars, electric car, and charging points (CE-MP) Car scrappage scheme (MN) Welsh scrappage scheme/congestion charging (DS)
Air quality it a temporary problem (MN)	Wait for technology and EVs. Use temp management of traffic, road charging to deter weight limits etc. (MN)
High levels of NO2 (ML-MG)	Reduce traffic/improve corridor (ML) Provide better PT (MG)
Proximity of properties (AB)	Remove houses (AB)
Poor guidance from National Government (diesel) (KJ)	Diesel scrappage scheme Make cleaner travel more appealing
Insufficient infrastructure for alternative vehicles (MP)	Improve infrastructure to encourage purchase of electric vehicles (MP)



1 Capital Quarter
Tyndall Street
Cardiff
CF10 4BZ

wsp.com



Caerphilly County Borough Council



HAFODYRYNYS, CAERPHILLY - WELTAG STAGE TWO REPORT

Consideration of Measures for Nitrogen Dioxide
Reduction





Caerphilly County Borough Council

HAFODYRYNYS, CAERPHILLY - WELTAG STAGE TWO REPORT

Consideration of Measures for Nitrogen Dioxide Reduction

FINAL - PUBLIC


**PROJECT NO. 70046187
OUR REF. NO. 70046187**

DATE: SEPTEMBER 2018

WSP
1 Capital Quarter
Tyndall Street
Cardiff
CF10 4BZ
Phone: +44 2920 769200

WSP.com

QUALITY CONTROL

Issue/ revision	First issue	Revision 1	Revision 2	Revision 3
Remarks	Working Draft	Draft First Issue	Draft Second Issue	Final
Date	August 2018	September 2018	21 September 2018	24 September 2018
Prepared by	Mike Rosser	Mike Rosser	Mike Rosser	Mike Rosser
Signature				
Checked by	Steve Hayward	Steve Hayward	Jason Collins	Steve Hayward
Signature				
Authorised by	Peter Evans	Peter Evans	Peter Evans	Peter Evans
Signature				
Project number	70046187	70046187	70046187	70046187
Report number	00A	00B	00C	00D
File reference	70046187-00A	70046187-00B	70046187-00C	70046187-00D

CONTENTS

1.	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1.	CONTEXT	1
1.2.	STUDY AREA	1
1.3.	APPROACH	2
1.4.	REPORT STRUCTURE	3
2.	STRATEGIC CASE	5
2.1.	LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT	5
2.2.	UK AND WELSH LEGISLATION AND POLICY SUMMARY	5
2.3.	REGIONAL SUMMARY	5
2.4.	LOCAL SUMMARY	5
2.5.	BASELINE INFORMATION	12
2.6.	OTHER SENSITIVE ENVIRONMENTAL AREAS	12
2.7.	PROBLEM IDENTIFICATION	14
2.8.	OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY	14
2.9.	THE PROCESS	15
2.10.	SHORT LIST OF MEASURES	16
3.	TRANSPORT CASE	17
3.1.	METHODOLOGY	17
3.2.	APPRAISAL OF WELTAG IMPACT AREAS	17
3.3.	TRAFFIC CONDITIONS	22
3.4.	AIR QUALITY MODELLING	23
3.5.	APPRAISAL AGAINST OBJECTIVES	26
3.6.	STAGE TWO APPRAISAL	27
3.7.	APPRAISAL SUMMARY TABLES	39
3.8.	APPRAISAL OUTCOME	51

4.	MANAGEMENT CASE	52
<hr/>		
4.1.	OVERVIEW	52
4.2.	PROJECT PLANNING – GOVERNANCE, ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE	52
4.3.	COMMUNICATIONS & STAKEHOLDER MANAGEMENT PLAN	52
4.4.	KEY CONSIDERATIONS FOR WELTAG STAGE THREE	52
4.5.	MEASURE IMPLEMENTATION	53
4.6.	IMPLEMENTATION TIMEFRAME	53
5.	FINANCIAL CASE	55
<hr/>		
5.1.	OVERVIEW	55
5.2.	ASSESSMENT	55
5.3.	AFFORDABILITY	55
6.	COMMERCIAL CASE	56
<hr/>		
6.1.	OVERVIEW	56
6.2.	ASSESSMENT	56
7.	SUMMARY AND NEXT STEPS	57
<hr/>		
7.1.	OVERVIEW	57
7.2.	PREFERRED MEASURES	57
7.3.	NEXT STEPS	58

TABLES

Table 1: Baseline PCM Predicted Maximum NO ₂ Concentrations at the A472 – No interventions	6
Table 2: Areas Of Population, Community Resources And Infrastructure	13
Table 3: Watercourses within 1km of A472 Hafodyrynys	13
Table 4: Short List of Measures	16
Table 5: WelTAG Aspect of Well-Being (Impact Areas) that have been appraised	17
Table 6: Model validation data for annual mean NO ₂	28
Table 7: Model data for annual mean NO ₂ at selected receptor locations	30
Table 8: Model data for annual mean NO ₂ at selected receptor locations	32

Table 9: Model data for annual mean NO ₂ at selected receptor locations	34
Table 10: Model data for annual mean NO ₂ at selected receptor locations	35
Table 11: Model data for annual mean NO ₂ at selected receptor locations	37
Table 12: Model data for annual mean NO ₂ at selected receptor locations	39
Table 13: Summary of WelTAG Stage Two Appraisals	50

FIGURES

Figure 1: Study Corridor	2
Figure 2: Hafodyrynys Air Quality Monitoring Site (green box)	6
Figure 3: Trends in exceedances of the two NO ₂ Objectives	7
Figure 4: Temporal variation in NO ₂ concentrations – average of all years	7
Figure 5: Calendar plot of maximum hourly concentrations, 2017	8
Figure 6: Trends in monthly mean NO ₂ concentrations for all data and by season	8
Figure 7: Plot showing average concentrations of NO ₂ (y) by hour of the day and temperature	9
Figure 8: Average NO ₂ concentrations and temperatures	10
Figure 9: Scatterplot showing relationship between exceedances of the hourly objective and temperature	10
Figure 10: Average concentrations of NO ₂ (y) by wind speed and temperature	11
Figure 11: Polar annulus plot showing wind speed as a function of wind direction and time of day	11
Figure 12: Comparison of modelled emission rates from COPERT 5 Vs COPERT/OPUS	19
Figure 13: Terrain data used in the study	20
Figure 14: 3D mapping of the model domain (source: Google Earth)	20
Figure 15: Elevation profile across the Hafodyrynys valley (source: Google Earth)	21
Figure 16: Domain representation in GRAMM	22
Figure 17: GRAL modelling domain	23
Figure 18: Wind field from GRAL- boundary conditions were westerly, 4ms	24
Figure 19: Model validation plot for road NO _x component	28
Figure 20: Model validation plot for total NO ₂ component	29
Figure 21: Receptors where annual average concentrations of NO ₂ are compared with and without the potential measures	29
Figure 22: Visualisation of modelled concentrations of NO ₂ for 2017	30
Figure 23: Visualisation of modelled concentrations of NO ₂ for 2017- Scenario 1	31

Figure 24: Visualisation of Scenario 11	33
Figure 25: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO ₂ for 2017- Scenario 11	33
Figure 26: Visualisation of modelled concentrations of NO ₂ for 2017- Scenario 13	35
Figure 27: Visualisation of Scenario 15	36
Figure 28: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO ₂ for 2017- Scenario 15	36
Figure 29: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO ₂ for 2017- Scenario 26	37
Figure 30: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO ₂ for 2017- Scenario 28	38

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The European Union Ambient Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) sets legally binding limits for concentrations of certain air pollutants in outdoor air, termed 'limit values'. The Directive requires that Member States report annually on air quality within zones designated under the Directive and, where the concentration of pollutants in air exceeds limit values, to develop air quality plans that set out measures in order to attain the limit values. The only limit values that the UK currently fails to meet are those set in respect of nitrogen dioxide (NO₂).

In July 2017, the UK Government published its Air Quality Plan (the 2017 Plan) for tackling roadside NO₂ concentrations. The 2017 Plan set out details of the authorities responsible for delivering air quality improvements including devolved administrations and Local Authorities.

Caerphilly County Borough Council (CCBC) is exploring additional measures which could be implemented on the A472 to bring forward compliance with NO₂ Limit Values in the shortest possible time. With no intervention, the expected compliance date on the A472 is 2029.

A WelTAG Stage One appraisal has been undertaken and is reported under separate cover. The WelTAG Stage 1 assessment considered a long list of 30 measures and appraised the measures based on their ability to meet the objective. In total, 10 measures were shortlisted for a more detailed appraisal at Stage Two based on their 'effectiveness' at reducing NO₂, their timescales for implementation relative to the expected compliance data, and the feasibility of implementing the measure under the powers available to the Authority.

A more detailed appraisal has been undertaken at WelTAG Stage Two, with detailed air quality modelling which is underpinned by assumptions on likely impacts on traffic. This report presents the Stage Two: Outline Business Case of the WelTAG process for reducing the levels of NO₂ at Hafodyrynys Road Air Quality Management Area through a list of measures that are considered beneficial.

Following the Stage Two Appraisal, there are a set of short, medium, and long-term measures that have been recommended to reduce NO₂ at Hafodyrynys. Immediate measures include the low cost, short timeframe measures, and other low to medium costs measures that could be implemented on a temporary, and then permanent basis. For the A472 these include:

- **Measure 01:** Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction
- **Measure 27:** Air Quality Public Awareness Campaign

Medium Term Measures require further consultation and analysis to be undertaken prior to implementation. This includes:

- **Measure 13:** Peak Hour HGV Bans

Long Term Measures may be implemented on a permanent basis though would be required to undergo Stage Three (Business Case) appraisal. These are:

- **Measure 02:** Signalise the A472/B4471 Swyffryd Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector
- **Measure 11:** Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road
- **Measure 26:** Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. CONTEXT

- 1.1.1. The European Union Ambient Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) sets legally binding limits for concentrations of certain air pollutants in outdoor air, termed 'limit values'. The Directive requires that Member States report annually on air quality within zones designated under the Directive and, where the concentration of pollutants in air exceeds limit values, to develop air quality plans that set out measures in order to attain the limit values. The only limit values that the UK currently fails to meet are those set in respect of nitrogen dioxide (NO₂).
- 1.1.2. In July 2017, the UK Government published its Air Quality Plan (the 2017 Plan) for tackling roadside NO₂ concentrations¹. The 2017 Plan set out details of the authorities responsible for delivering air quality improvements including devolved administrations and Local Authorities.
- 1.1.3. Wales is divided into 4 zones under the Directive, the Hafodyrynys study falls in to the non-agglomeration zone of south Wales:
- Two urban agglomeration zones (Cardiff and Swansea)
 - Two non-agglomeration zones (North Wales and South Wales)
- 1.1.4. Caerphilly County Borough Council (CCBC) is exploring additional measures which could be implemented on the A472 to bring forward compliance with NO₂ Limit Values in the shortest possible time.
- 1.1.5. WSP and Ricardo have been commissioned to undertake WelTAG Stage One (Strategic Outline case) and WelTAG Stage Two (Outline Business Case) appraisals of potential measures deliverable by CCBC for reducing NO₂ levels arising from traffic emissions at this location. As part of the Stage One appraisal, a long list of 30 measures were put forward. The 10 measures that met the criteria to pass at Stage One have been taken forward as part of the Stage Two WelTAG Outline Business Case.
- 1.1.6. Where measures have been considered as not being deliverable by CCBC using its powers as Highway or Traffic Authority for the local road network, these will be considered further in the overarching Welsh Government appraisal which is independent of this study.
- 1.1.7. This report presents the Stage Two: Outline Business Case of the WelTAG process for reducing the levels of NO₂ at Hafodyrynys Road Air Quality Management Area through a list of measures that are considered beneficial.

1.2. STUDY AREA

- 1.2.1. The study area has been selected based on data from an air quality monitoring site, which is part of the UK Automatic Urban and Rural Network (AURN). This monitor complies with requirements detailed in the EU Directive (2008/50/EC) to report on the concentrations of particular pollutants in the atmosphere.
- 1.2.2. The A472 study corridor has been assumed for the purposes of this WelTAG study but it is acknowledged that the measures and their subsequent impacts may be realised beyond the identified area with NO₂ exceedances.
- 1.2.3. Hafodyrynys is a small village community, which lies just inside the Caerphilly County Borough Council boundary between Crumlin and Pontypool on the A472. Woodside Terrace is the row of houses that are situated in the foot of a high sided valley on the southern side of the A472, between Crumlin junction and Hafodyrynys village.
- 1.2.4. Woodside Terrace is a row of three storey terraced houses with entrances to the first floor from street level and a large supporting wall on the north side. Immediately adjacent to Woodside Terrace and also on the south side of the A472 is Woodside shops, a pair of semi-detached, two-storey properties and 'Yr Adfa', a detached property also two storeys in height.

¹ UK plan for tackling roadside nitrogen dioxide concentrations; Available at: https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/633269/air-quality-plan-overview.pdf - Accessed 10th November 2017

- 1.2.5. On top of the north side supporting wall there is a mixture of two storey semi-detached and detached housing.
- 1.2.6. The A472 is part of the strategic highway network and is a major commuter and cross-country freight route where traffic is known to become congested along Woodside Terrace, especially during the AM peak.
- 1.2.7. The A472 study corridor is located between the signal controlled junction with the A467 in Crumlin (west) and Hafodyrynys village (east), a distance of approximately 1.6km. Over this route there is a considerable increase in elevation (approximately 97m). The study corridor is illustrated in Figure 1.

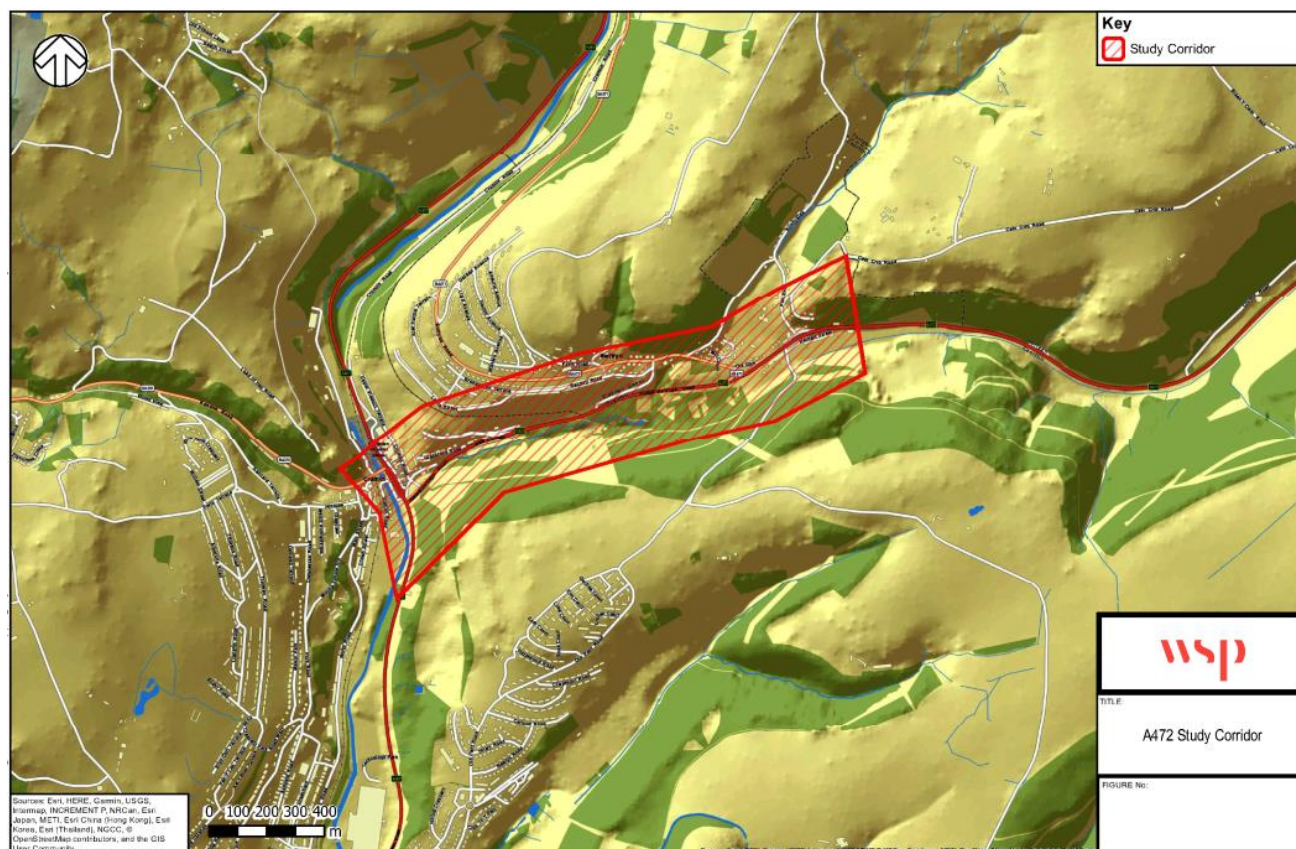


Figure 1: Study Corridor

1.3. APPROACH

- 1.3.1. WeITAG is the Welsh Transport Appraisal Guidance, and provides a framework for appraising changes to the transport network. The latest version of this guidance (WeITAG 2017²) has been used as the basis for this appraisal. As well as embedding the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015, WeITAG combines the principles of the HM Treasury Green Book and the Five Case Model for Better Business Cases, with WebTAG best practice for transport appraisal. The process covers the complete lifecycle of a proposed intervention, from problem identification to scheme design, and implementation and evaluation.

² Source: <https://beta.gov.wales/sites/default/files/publications/2017-12/welsh-transport-appraisal-guidance.pdf>
 Accessed February 2018

- 1.3.2. The contents of each Stage Report should follow the structure of the Five Cases Model used by the Welsh Government and HM Treasury. The Five Cases, as applied to transport appraisal, are summarised as follows:
- **Strategic case:** the case for change, fit with policies and well-being objectives
 - **Transport case:** does the proposal offer good public value for money and maximise contribution to the well-being goals?
 - **Financial case:** is the proposed spend affordable?
 - **Commercial case:** how can the scheme be procured? Is it commercially viable?
 - **Management case:** is the scheme achievable? Can it be delivered?
- 1.3.3. The WelTAG guidance states that the purpose of the Stage Two: Outline Business Case is to:
‘examine in greater detail the short list of options (measures) for tackling the problem under consideration’.
- 1.3.4. As such, this Stage Two: Outline Business Case report:
- Determines whether there are any transport measures that can address the identified problem(s) and can be delivered;
 - Selects a preferred measure(s) to be taken forward to Stage Three (the Full Business Case);
 - Agrees the methods to be used to provide additional evidence where required for the Stage Three (Full Business Case) assessment;
 - Identifies any legislative requirements that need to be met during the Stage Three (Full Business Case) assessment; and
 - Documents the decisions of the Stage Two Review Group, and the basis for these decisions.
- 1.3.5. Whilst WelTAG provides a fixed framework for appraisal, the guidance acknowledges that the level of detail provided in the WelTAG reports should be proportionate to the impacts under consideration. All major impacts and issues that could have a significant influence on delivery should be presented, but the level of detail in any analytical work should be proportionate to the scale and significance of the impact and sufficiently accurate for the decisions that need to be made.
- 1.3.6. The objective of this study is to **carry out an initial investigation and identify potential measures deliverable by CCBC which will assist in bringing forward reductions in NO₂ in the shortest possible time to ensure compliance with the Air Quality Framework Directive requirements along the A472. Therefore, the transport case will focus on air quality and reflect the key considerations in relation to the EU Air Quality Directive and bringing forward compliance with limit values.**

1.4. REPORT STRUCTURE

- 1.4.1. The structure of this Stage Two report is as follows:

Chapter 2: Strategic case

This chapter presents a baseline of the existing situation, including an overview of legislation and policies and a description of the current EU Limit Value compliance status. It outlines the objective and the EU Air Quality Directive and includes an evidence-based description of the current problem. A brief commentary is provided regarding the development of the long list of measures and how they plan to address the current problem. Information is provided on how the Goals, Objectives and Ways of Work have been considered.

Chapter 3: Transport case

This chapter provides a summary of the appraisal against the objective through consideration of the key criteria. Therefore, the transport case will focus on air quality and reflect the key considerations in relation to the EU Air Quality Directive and bringing forward compliance with limit values.

Chapter 4: Financial case

This chapter provides a high-level analysis of potential funding mechanisms for delivery.

Chapter 5: Commercial case

This chapter includes a description as to whether the measures are commercially viable, and provides an analysis as to whether measures could be packaged together for a phased delivery.

Chapter 6: Management case

This chapter identifies the WelTAG Review Group and the delivery arrangements of any potential measures.

- 1.4.2. The conclusion of this Stage Two report includes a list of preferred measures, or package of measures which should be taken forward to Stage Three (Full Business Case), based on their ability to solve the problem, their fit with the objective, and their impacts, deliverability and robustness under uncertainty.

2. STRATEGIC CASE

2.1. LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT

- 2.1.1. This Chapter of the WeITAG Stage Two report builds upon the Strategic Case included as part of the WeITAG Stage One. It provides a narrative of how the short list of measures was derived and considers in greater detail how each measure addresses the problem.
- 2.1.2. To avoid repetition, a list of the key policies have been included within this section. For further detail, please refer to the Stage One (Strategic Outline Case) report.

2.2. UK AND WELSH LEGISLATION AND POLICY SUMMARY

- Air Quality Standards (Wales) Regulations 2010 (Welsh Statutory Instrument No 1433 (W.126))
- The Environment (Wales) Act 2016
- Planning Policy Wales (PPW)
- Technical Advice Notes (TANs)
- Local Air Quality Management (LAQM) Policy Guidance in Wales
- The Wales Transport Strategy (which is currently under review and will be published in draft for consultation during 2018)
- National Transport Finance Plan
- The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act
- Taking Wales Forward 2016
- Prosperity for all 2017
- One Wales: One Planet (2009)
- One Wales: Connecting the Nation – The Wales Transport Strategy (WTS) (2008)
- Welsh WFGA National Indicators
- WFGA WG Objectives (November 2017)
- Planning (Wales) Act (2015)
- Highways Act 1980

2.3. REGIONAL SUMMARY

- The South-East Wales Valleys Local Transport Plan (LTP) - 2015

2.4. LOCAL SUMMARY

- Caerphilly Local Development Plan (LDP)
- CCBC's 2017 Air Quality Progress Report

AIR QUALITY

- 2.4.1. Caerphilly County Borough Council, like many other urban areas, experience elevated levels of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂) due mainly to road transport emissions. As such the Council (CCBC) has designated two Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) across the Borough where concentrations of NO₂ breach Government, health-based air quality objectives and has undertaken reviews of current and predicted levels in the future, including assessments of measures to reduce pollution levels.

- 2.4.2. The automatic monitoring site at Woodside Terrace was installed on the 29th November 2011 (Figure 2). This section undertakes an analysis of data measured during the period 1st January 2012 to 31st December 2017. All years had data capture of 93% or greater, providing valid data for all years considered. No meteorological data are collected at the site however modelled wind direction and wind speed data are derived for the site.
- 2.4.3. Measured weather data from Cardiff Airport were input to a weather model which took account of topography over a 11km x 9km area centred on Hafodyrynys.



Figure 2: Hafodyrynys Air Quality Monitoring Site (green box)

- 2.4.4. The PCM model projections presented in support of the 2017 Plan indicate that annual mean NO₂ concentrations on the section of the A472 under consideration will reach compliance with air quality limit values by 2029, as shown in Table 1 (i.e. projected concentrations at or below 40µg/m³).

Site Location	NO ₂ Predicted Baseline Concentration (µg/m ³)				
	2017	2020	2023	2026	2029
A472 (Woodside Terrace)	70	61.8	52.4	45.3	40.1

Table 1: Baseline PCM Predicted Maximum NO₂ Concentrations at the A472 – No interventions

- 2.4.5. Figure 3 shows the trend in exceedances of the annual and hourly NO₂ objectives. Since monitoring began the site has been out of compliance with both objectives every year. The annual mean concentration has remained relatively static, fluctuating just 3 µg/m³ over the period. In contrast the number of hourly exceedances has fluctuated quite significantly, with the highest number of exceedances in 2012 (137) and 2017 (132) and the lowest in 2014 (75) when the roadworks was on-going and traffic flows impeded.
- 2.4.6. Figure 4 shows the temporal trends in concentrations for hours of the day, days of the week, and months of the year. This analysis clearly shows the influence of traffic on concentrations with the highest concentrations recorded during rush hour on weekday mornings between 6am and 7am and the second highest during afternoon rush hour around 5pm. Also of interest is the strong seasonal influence with winter months having significantly higher concentrations than the summer months.

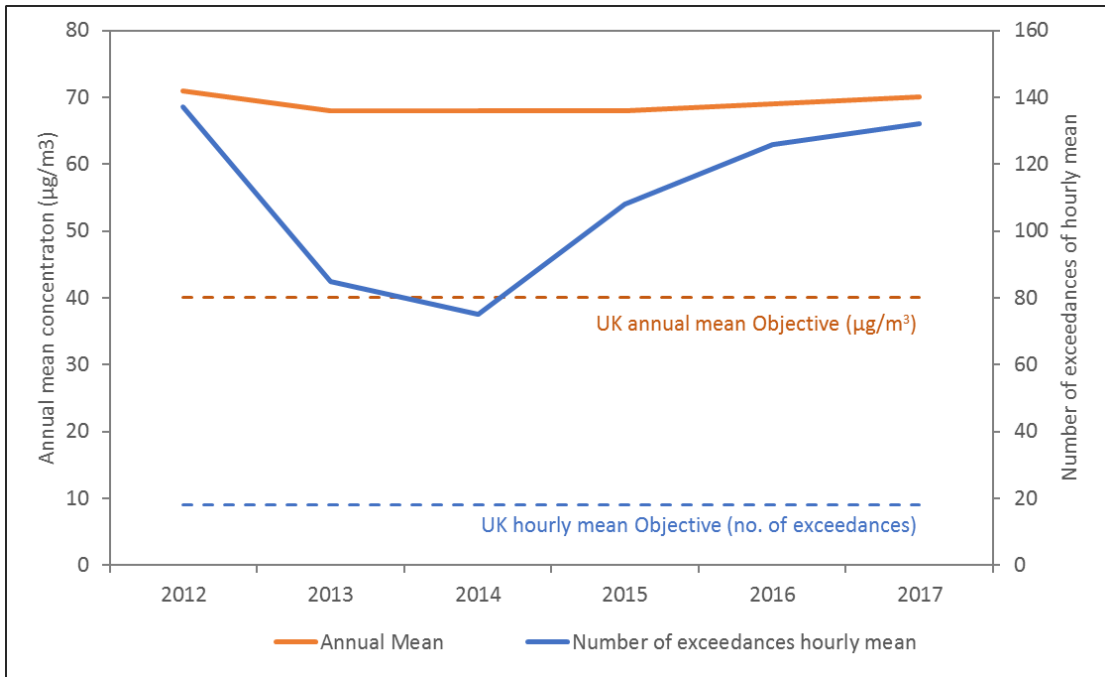


Figure 3: Trends in exceedances of the two NO₂ Objectives

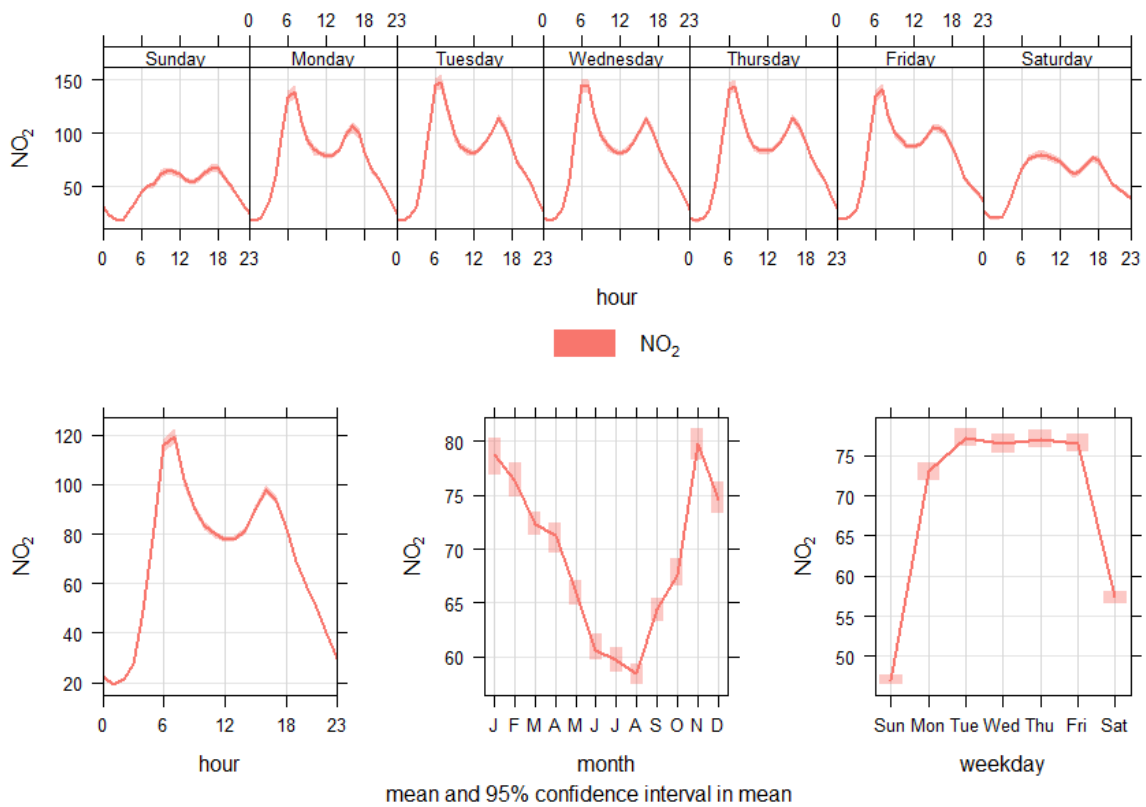


Figure 4: Temporal variation in NO₂ concentrations – average of all years

2.4.7. Figure 5 shows the range in maximum hourly concentrations for 2017. The highest exceedances occurred during January and February, again highlighting the seasonal trends evident.

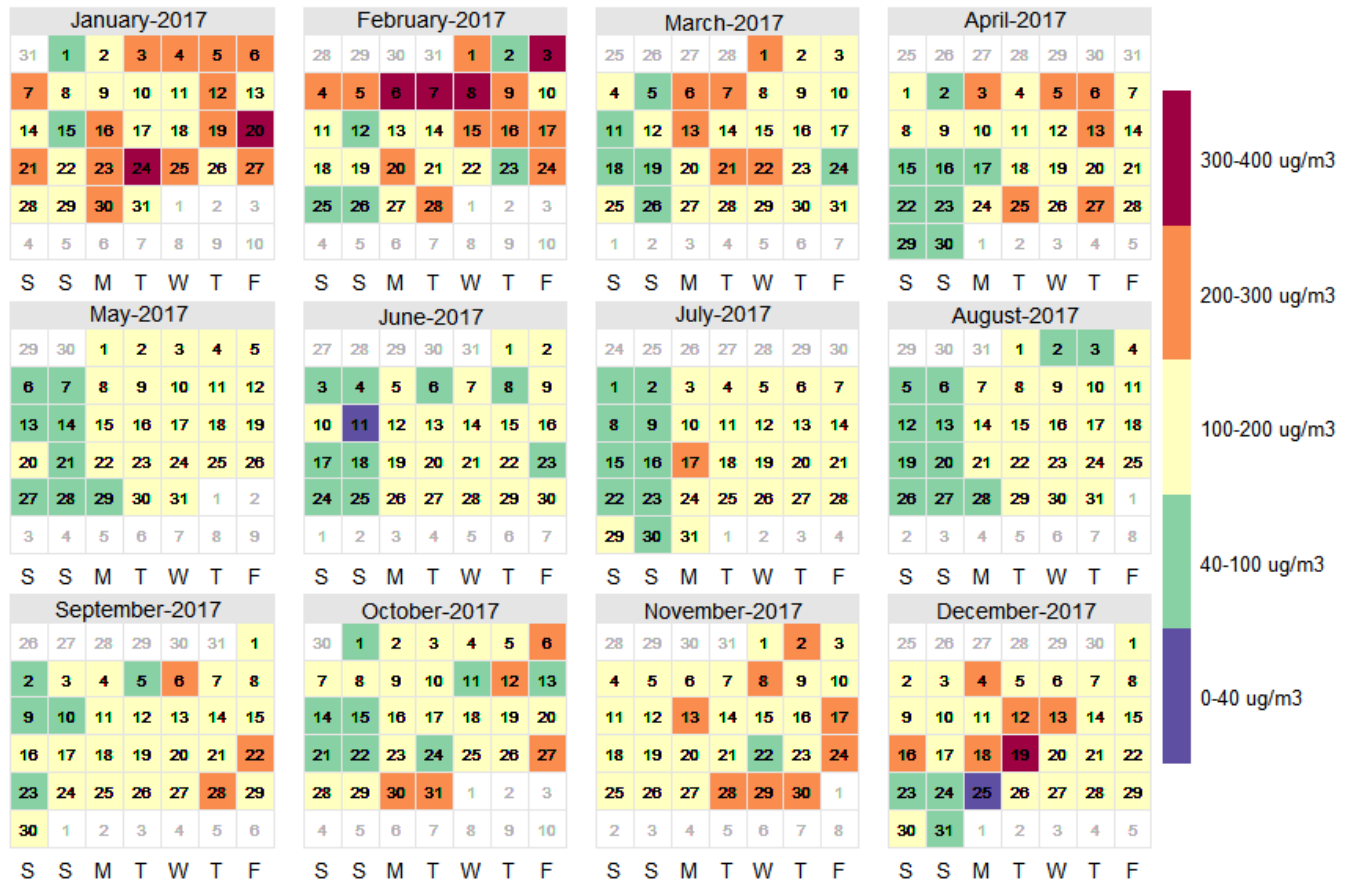


Figure 5: Calendar plot of maximum hourly concentrations, 2017

2.4.8. Figure 6 presents the trends in monthly mean concentrations for all years (left) and by season (right). The trends for spring, summer and autumn are fairly level and consistent but the concentration trends during winter vary greatly year on year. This suggests that winter conditions could be influencing the change in hourly exceedances.

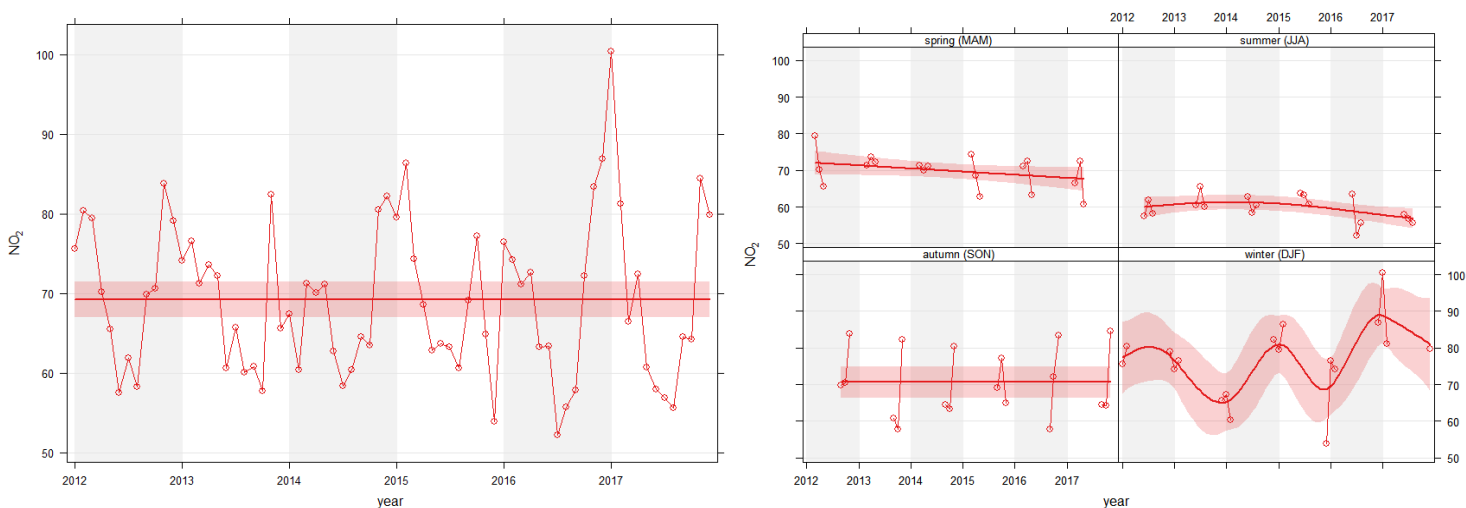


Figure 6: Trends in monthly mean NO₂ concentrations for all data and by season

- 2.4.9. The key influencing factor for exceedances of the objectives is clearly seasonal. The drivers for this are likely to be a combination of meteorology (low temperatures, temperature inversions, wind speeds) and seasonal emission sources (cold starts, domestic heating). To investigate further, some additional analysis has been undertaken.
- 2.4.10. Firstly, the data has been analysed to investigate emission sources which are contributing to the high concentrations during the winter months. For example, if domestic heating were a significant source it would be expected that high concentrations would be seen outside of peak rush hour periods during colder temperatures. Figure 7 shows average concentrations as a function of hour of the day and temperature.
- 2.4.11. This clearly shows that the highest concentrations occur during the morning peak rush hour approximately around 7am to 8am at lower average temperatures (below 10 °C). This is likely a result of a combination of cold weather delaying engine/catalyst warm-up and lower pollutant dispersion at low temperatures. Some degree of elevated average concentrations occurs throughout the day until the end of evening peak rush hour. There is little evidence of a signature from domestic sources, which would be expected to produce higher concentrations extended into the evening hours.

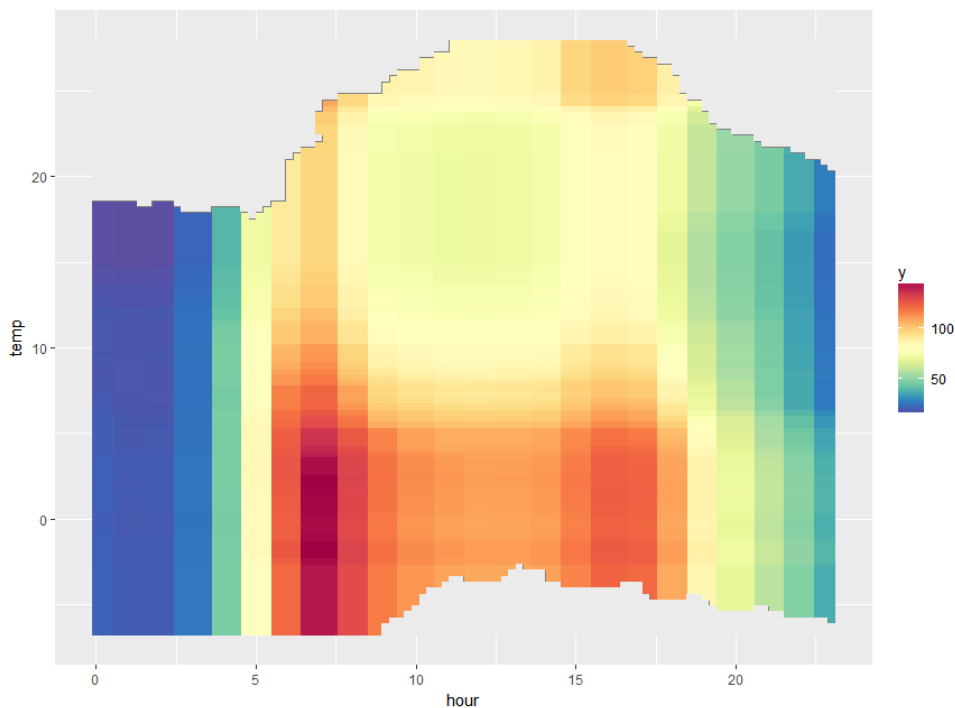


Figure 7: Plot showing average concentrations of NO₂ (y) by hour of the day and temperature

- 2.4.12. The other issue to investigate is the fluctuation in hourly exceedances from year to year. This could be driven by fluctuation in emissions and/or meteorology. To analyse emission fluctuations, it would be necessary to have traffic count data for each year by month which is not currently available. To investigate the meteorological impact the effect of temperature and wind speed on concentrations is analysed.
- 2.4.13. Figure 8 shows average monthly temperature and NO₂ concentrations and Figure 9 shows a scatterplot of all concentrations greater than 200 µg/m³ versus temperature.

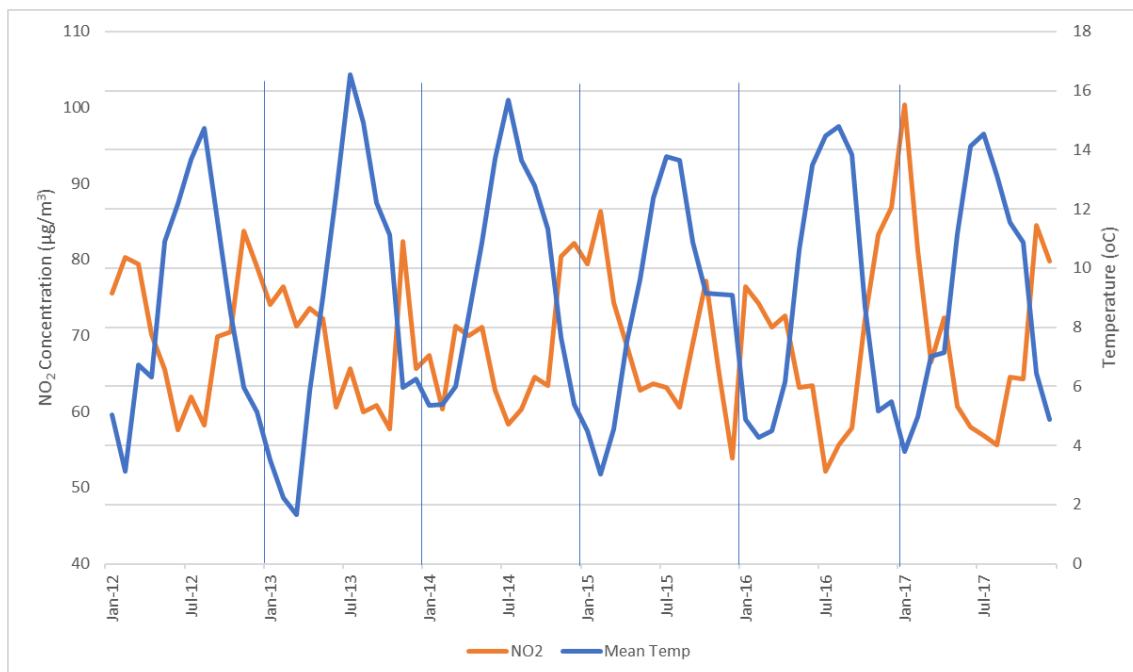


Figure 8: Average NO₂ concentrations and temperatures

2.4.14. These figures show that temperature is not necessarily the only meteorological driver. Figure 8 shows that temperatures during winter 2013/2014 are the highest winter temperatures, possibly contributing to the lower number of hourly exceedances in 2014, though the Crumlin junction roadworks were on-going at this time which also could be attributed to the lower concentrations as traffic was restricted. However, this is not mirrored for the winter period 2012/2013, where temperatures are lowest but concentrations are not significantly high, nor in 2016/2017, where temperatures are not unusually low but concentrations are the highest of all winter periods. Figure 9 demonstrates a lack of correlation between temperature and concentrations.

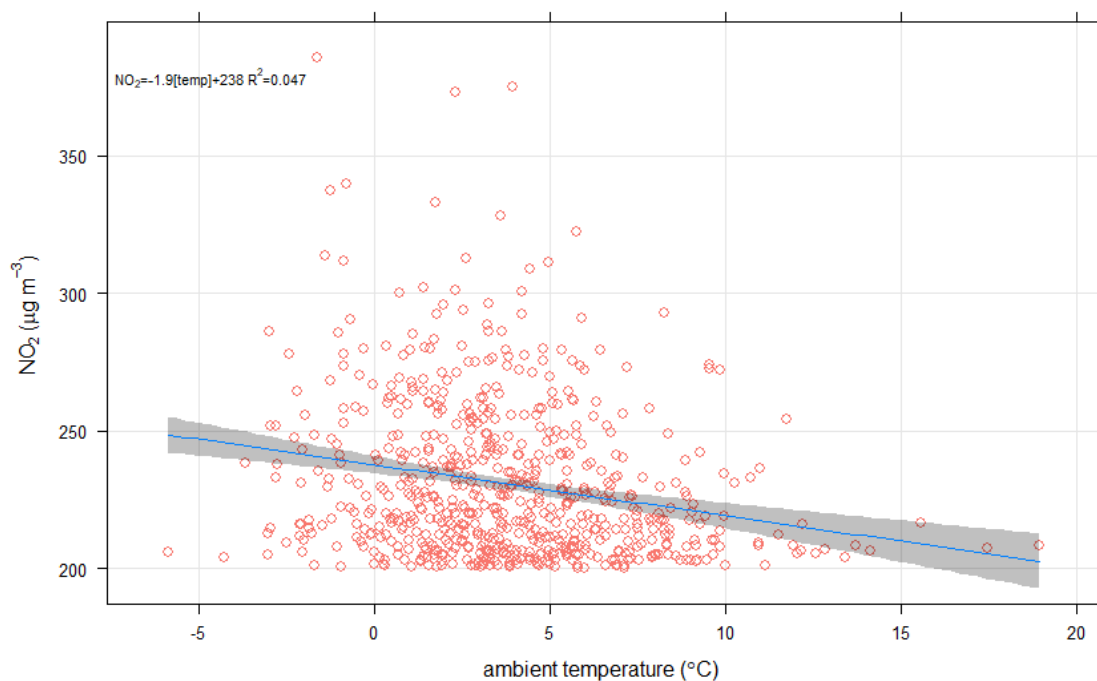


Figure 9: Scatterplot showing relationship between exceedances of the hourly objective and temperature

2.4.15. Figure 10 clearly shows the importance of low wind speeds and low temperatures in conjunction as drivers for higher concentrations.

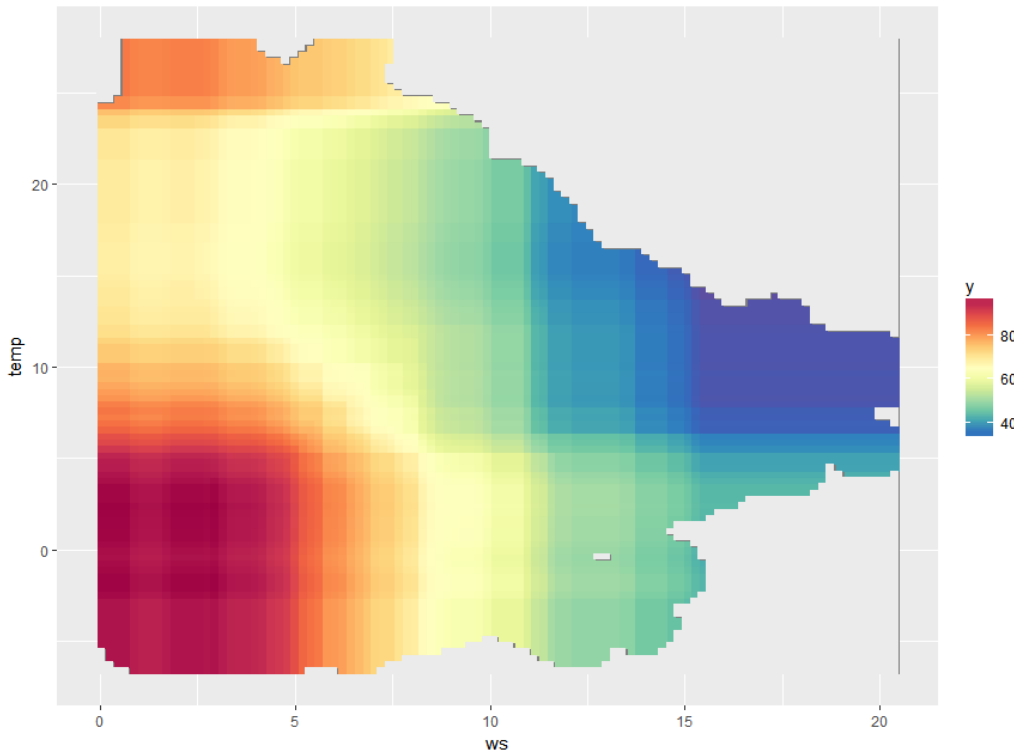


Figure 10: Average concentrations of NO₂ (y) by wind speed and temperature

2.4.16. Figure 11 investigates wind speeds by year. This suggests that wind speeds in 2013 and 2014 were on average higher than in 2016 and 2017. This could therefore explain the annual differences in hourly objective exceedances.

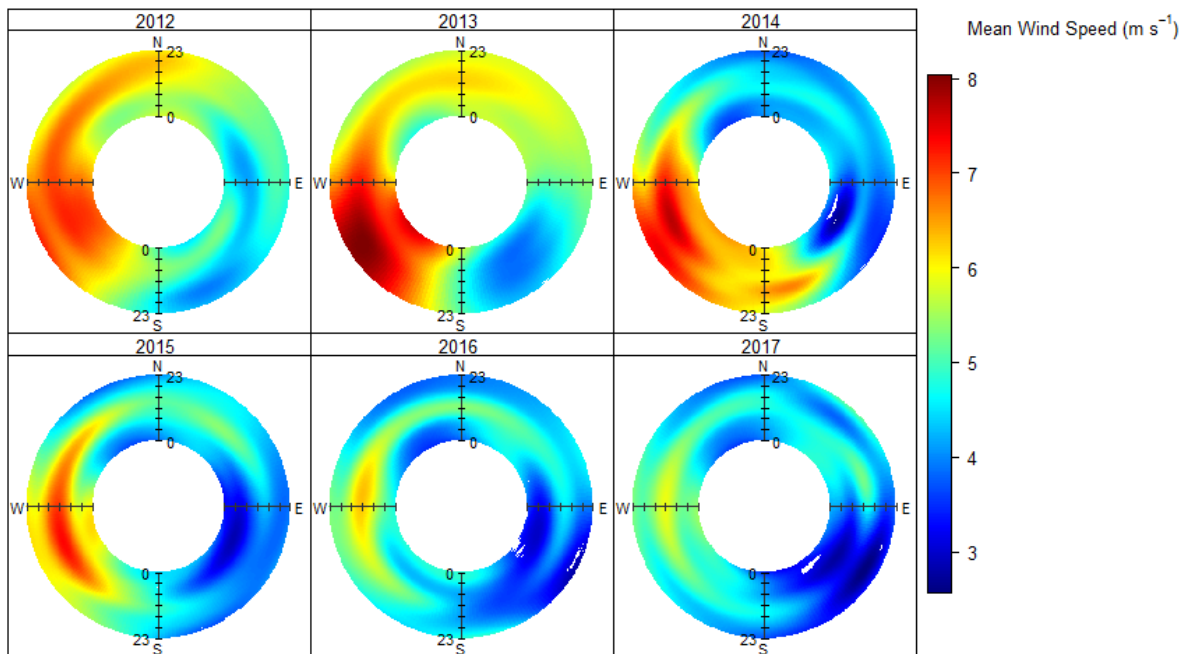


Figure 11: Polar annulus plot showing wind speed as a function of wind direction and time of day

- 2.4.17. In summary, the NO₂ exceedances are driven by vehicle emissions. Seasonal meteorology results in the highest exceedances (in terms of number and concentration) during the winter months. Data suggest that the concentrations are elevated during periods of low temperature and low wind speed i.e. a result of poor atmospheric dispersion. Further analysis to identify the impact of temperature inversions could be undertaken with further meteorology data analysis, although this is deemed unnecessary in the context of the findings of this analysis.

2.5. BASELINE INFORMATION

Further baseline information is contained within the WelTAG Stage One report for the following areas:

- Infrastructure and Local Facilities;
- Traffic Flows;
- Journey Time and Reliability;
- Personal Injury Collision Data;
- Public Transport;
- Origin and Destination Analysis;
- Economy;
- Demographics;
- Other Related Work; and
- Committed Developments.

2.6. OTHER SENSITIVE ENVIRONMENTAL AREAS

- 2.6.1. This section of the report identifies and determines the potential environmental constraints and opportunities within the vicinity of the scheme using aerial imagery and ordnance survey maps.

STATUTORY DESIGNATIONS

European Designated Sites

- 2.6.2. European Designated Sites (also known as Natura 2000 Sites) include any Special Protection Area (SPA), Special Area of Conservation (SAC), Sites of Community Importance (SCI's) and RAMSAR sites located within 2km of the A472 (measured from closest point) are listed below.
- 2.6.3. There are no SACs, SPA or Ramsar sites within 2km of the A472 Hafodyrynys Road.

SITES OF SPECIAL SCIENTIFIC INTEREST (SSSI)

- 2.6.4. There are no SSSIs within 2km of the A472 Hafodyrynys Road.

AREAS OF OUTSTANDING NATURAL BEAUTY (AONB)

- 2.6.5. There are no AONBs located within 2km of the A472 Hafodyrynys Road.

OTHER STATUTORY DESIGNATIONS

- 2.6.6. There are no other Statutory Designations (National Parks and Country Parks) located within 2km of the A472 Hafodyrynys Road.

NON-STATUTORY DESIGNATIONS

- 2.6.7. There are no Local Nature Reserves (LNR) and Natural Nature Reserves (NNR) within 2km of the A472 Hafodyrynys Road.
- 2.6.8. There are two Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC) comprising Llanerch Isaf Woodland which is located 200m north west, and Coed Goferau located adjacent to the A472.

- 2.6.9. There is one Visually Important Local Landscape site comprising Abercarn Valley which is located south of the A472.

SPECIAL LANDSCAPE AREAS

- 2.6.10. There are no Special Landscape Areas (SPA) located within 2km of the A472 Hafodyrynys Road.

AREAS OF POPULATION, COMMUNITY RESOURCES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

- 2.6.11. Sensitive human receptors (i.e. residential properties, hotels etc) and community resources (i.e. footpaths, cycleways etc) located within 1km of the A472 Hafodyrynys Road. These are presented in Table 2.

Receptor / Resource	Distance & Direction from A472
Residential properties on Hafodyrynys Road	Adjacent to A472
Llwynawen Farm	Adjacent to A472
Residential properties situated in Swffryd	100m north
Several pubs and cafes located on Main Street	100m west
Border Technology Park	150 south west
Bethel Baptist Church	30m north west
Crumlin Rugby Football Club	200m north west
Residential properties on Crown Street	145m south west
Cycle path	200m north east
Sofa Sofa	400m north west
Navigation Colliery	600m north west
Sofrydd Primary School	370m north
Enterprise Autos	550m south west
Crumlin High Level Primary School	600m south west

Table 2: Areas Of Population, Community Resources And Infrastructure

SENSITIVE NOISE RECEPTORS

Noise Action Planning Priority Sites (NAPPA)

- 2.6.12. There is one Noise Action Planning Priority Area (NAPPA) area which is situated on Hafodyrynys Road and it mimics the footprint of the AQMA.

WATER ENVIRONMENT

- 2.6.13. Watercourses and permanent water bodies located within 1km of the A472 Hafodyrynys Road. These are presented in Table 3.

Main Water course / Water Body	Distance & Direction from A472
Unnamed drainage ditch	Adjacent to the A472
Ebbw River	45m south west
Nant Gawni	1km east

Table 3: Watercourses within 1km of A472 Hafodyrynys

CULTURAL HERITAGE, AND HISTORIC LANDSCAPE DESIGNATIONS

- 2.6.14. Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments, Historic Parks and Gardens and Conservation Areas within 1km of the A472 include:

LISTED BUILDINGS

- 2.6.15. There is one Listed Building comprising Bethel Church 30m north west. There is also a row of Listed Buildings as part of the Navigation Colliery located 600m north west.

SCHEDULED MONUMENTS

- 2.6.16. There are no Scheduled Monuments within 2km of the A472.

HISTORIC PARKS AND GARDENS

- 2.6.17. There are no Historic Parks and Gardens within 2km of the A472.

CONSERVATION AREAS

- 2.6.18. There are no Conservation Areas within 2km of the A472.

2.7. PROBLEM IDENTIFICATION

- 2.7.1. The A472 lies within the South Wales zone for the purpose of the assessment of compliance with the EU Air Quality Directive.
- 2.7.2. The national assessment of roadside NO₂ undertaken for the South Wales zone indicates that the annual limit value was exceeded in 2015 but it is likely to be achieved by 2026. Roadside monitoring data suggests that the compliance date in this location is predicted to be 2029. The compliance date of the South Wales zone is, in current projections, determined by the compliance of the A472 adjacent to Woodside Terrace.
- 2.7.3. Elevated concentrations of NO₂ on this study corridor are due to a combination of high traffic volumes and periods of congestion associated with the eastbound AM peak for vehicles climbing the A472 towards Hafodyrynys village. CCBC are investigating whether there are any measures that can bring forward the projected compliance date.

2.8. OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY

- 2.8.1. Whilst WelTAG provides a fixed framework for appraisal, the guidance acknowledges that the level of detail provided in the WelTAG report should be proportionate to the impacts under consideration.
- 2.8.2. As identified in the Stage One report, the objective of this study is to carry out an initial investigation and identify potential measures deliverable by CCBC which will assist in bringing forward reductions in NO₂ in the shortest possible time to ensure compliance with the Air Quality Framework Directive requirements along the A472. Therefore, the transport case will focus on air quality and reflect the key considerations in relation to the EU Air Quality Directive and bringing forward compliance with limit values.
- 2.8.3. The following key criteria were described in the Project Brief for the high-level appraisal of the potential measures:
- Effectiveness
 - Timescales
 - Feasibility
- 2.8.4. This has been interpreted for the purposes of this appraisal as meaning:
- **Effectiveness** – Is the measure likely to deliver reductions in roadside concentrations proportionate to the scale of the exceedance above the 40µg/m³ legal limit
 - **Timescales** – Can the measure be implemented within timescales that are meaningful (short enough) to have an impact on bringing forward the projected compliance date
 - **Feasibility/Deliverability** – Can the measure be delivered in the location involved with the powers and resource available to the Local Authority

- 2.8.5. For the purpose of this appraisal, the phrase deliverability has been used, instead of feasibility to match more clearly the requirements of WelTAG for delivery.
- 2.8.6. In addition to the Air Quality Directive, the study also supports Caerphilly's Corporate Well-being Objectives, identified within the Council's Corporate Plan 2018-2023:
- Promote a modern, integrated and sustainable transport system that increases opportunity, promotes prosperity and minimises the adverse impacts on the environment
 - Creating a county borough that supports a healthy lifestyle in accordance with the Sustainable Development Principle within the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015
- 2.8.7. It also contributes towards the strategic priorities of the Welsh Government, including that of the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015. As such, based on the Well-being of Future Generations Act and the recommendations contained within The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) air quality guidelines³ the following are considered as secondary criteria in the appraisal process so that health impacts can also be considered:
- Will the measure deliver an overall reduction in NO₂ emissions to air?
 - Will the measure result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts?
 - Will the measure contribute to well-being?
 - Will the measure impact equally across multiple vehicle classes and journey types?
 - Will the measure have a positive impact on wider public health and inequalities?
- 2.8.8. It is possible that measures could be used in combination. Each individual measure need not bring forward compliance in itself but the improvement in NO₂ brought about by the measure should be proportionate to the scale of the exceedance of the limit value.
- 2.8.9. The Stage One appraisal focused on the three key criteria. The secondary criteria are considered in further detail during this Stage Two appraisal, and will likely be significant where two measures are mutually incompatible. In such cases, delivery against the secondary criteria could weigh in favour of a particular measure.
- 2.8.10. Information was collected on the legislative, policy and context of the area (see Section 2.1) and used within the WelTAG process to inform consideration of the implications of measures on the impact areas as reported in the Appraisal Summary Tables for each measure. The impacts are organised by the four areas of Sustainable Development – Environment, Economy, Social and Cultural.
- 2.8.11. More detailed consideration of how the goals and objectives of this study are integrated with other local policies and strategies, will be undertaken in WelTAG Stage Three, when further detail of the measures will be available.
- 2.8.12. While this appraisal is aimed at shortening the period of compliance against the required limit values, the measures when applied could themselves be helpful in the longer term by providing solutions which prevent environmental, social and health issues getting worse or even occurring. Collaboration and involvement of key stakeholders will need to be continued and expanded in later stages to ensure the appraisal, development and delivery of the measures considers the views of those affected and avoids unintended consequences.

2.9. THE PROCESS

- 2.9.1. This study has been undertaken following the WelTAG framework and with due consideration to the goals of the Well-being of Future Generations Act 2015.
- 2.9.2. Stage One (Strategic Outline Case) identified the issues and objective, developed a long list of 30 possible measures, and recommended a short list of 10 measures to take forward to Stage Two (Outline Business Case).

³ Air pollution: outdoor air quality and health, NICE guideline [NG70] Published date: June 2017

2.10. SHORT LIST OF MEASURES

2.10.1. The WelTAG Stage One appraised the long list of 30 measures against the key criteria (Effectiveness, Timescales and Deliverability) for meeting the objective. The sifting of measures resulted in the short list of 10 measures for Stage Two (the Outline Business Case), based on their ability to bring forward the date of compliance with EU Limit Values on the A472. They are in Table 4 as follows.

Ref	Measure
01	Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction
02	Signalise the A472/B4471 Swyffryd Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector
07	Reclassify National Speed Limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafodyrynys Road
11	Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road
13	Peak Hour HGV Bans
15	Emissions Barrier
20	Rear Access to Properties and Install NO ₂ Filtration
26	Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone
27	Air Quality Public Awareness Campaign
28	Bypass

Table 4: Short List of Measures

2.10.2. The appraisal of this short list is documented in Section 3.

3. TRANSPORT CASE

3.1. METHODOLOGY

- 3.1.1. The approach to the Stage Two level of appraisal is intended to examine in greater detail the short list of measures for tackling the problem under consideration. The short list of measures has been appraised against the key criteria and secondary criteria for the objective and the three WelTAG areas.
- 3.1.2. Whilst the measures have already been appraised against the key criteria for the objective, this has been re-evaluated at Stage Two. It is recognised that in looking at measures in greater detail during Stage Two, the findings of Stage One may need updating as additional analysis can be used to support the WelTAG scoring of measures.
- 3.1.3. The aspects of well-being identified under WelTAG are:
- Economy
 - Environment
 - Social and Cultural
- 3.1.4. The measures that have been appraised against the WelTAG Aspect of Well-being are outlined in Table 5. Given that the measures are targeted at reducing NO₂ levels, it was not considered necessary to appraise against every impact area in detail. The areas which have been excluded from the appraisal have been done so on the basis of there being no notable impacts resulting from any of the measures. Equally, it has not been possible to appraise some of the impact areas due to the limitations of Stage Two, which are outlined in Section 4.4. It may be pertinent to re-introduce these impact areas at Stage Three.

Environment	Social and Cultural	Economy
Air Quality	Physical Activity	Journey time changes and Journey time reliability
Noise	Journey Quality	Capital Cost
Landscape	Accidents	Land
Townscape	Access to employment and services	
Historic Environment		
Biodiversity		
Water Environment		

Table 5: WelTAG Aspect of Well-Being (Impact Areas) that have been appraised

3.2. APPRAISAL OF WELTAG IMPACT AREAS

- 3.2.1. The following sections set out how each of the impact areas were appraised during Stage Two of the study. The appraisals undertaken adhere to the WelTAG 2017 guidance.

3.2.2. ENVIRONMENTAL APPRAISAL

AIR QUALITY

- 3.2.3. The GRAL/GRAMM modelling system (hereafter called 'GRAL') was used in this study. Dispersion modelling in complex terrain such as this is challenging and is especially so when low wind speeds arising from flows around buildings and other obstacles influence ambient air quality. Given the high NO₂ values measured at the Hafodyrynys AURN station (annual mean = 70 µg/m³ in 2017) we believe that a more sophisticated micro-scale air quality modelling method is required than would normally be the case for such a small domain with relatively few road sources. This will ensure that in robustly capturing the baseline we set the conditions to be able to

robustly model the effect of emissions reduction measures. Detailed information on the model can be found in the Air Quality Modelling Report found in Appendix A.

3.2.4. EMISSIONS MODELLING SYSTEM

Derivation of local emission factors

3.2.4 There has been much uncertainty in the use of national emission factors (known as COPERT factors) and how representative they are to real-world emissions. While the most recent set of emission factors take this into account to some degree, there remains large uncertainty as to how emissions behave in an environment such as the gradient at Woodside Terrace. To provide a robust study a field monitoring campaign using an OPUS instrument was undertaken and used to derive local emission factors to underpin the modelling and assessment of measures. Full details of this monitoring are provided in Appendix 1 and illustrative outputs are given below.

Illustrative outputs from the emissions model

3.2.5 Figure 12 below shows the difference in vehicle NO_x emissions measured at Hafodyrynys compared to those derived using the national emission factors (COPERT). All vehicle categories were quite significantly underestimated by COPERT though the results are very specific to this case and cannot be assumed to hold elsewhere. Most vehicle emissions are 2 or more times greater in Hafodyrynys than national emission factors would have suggested.

3.2.6 Under each plot the linear relationship is provided between the pre and post OPUS emission estimates with the coefficient of determination for each.

3.2.7 The reasons for the divergence are not clear, though the effect of the gradient through the street canyon is likely to be the most important factor.

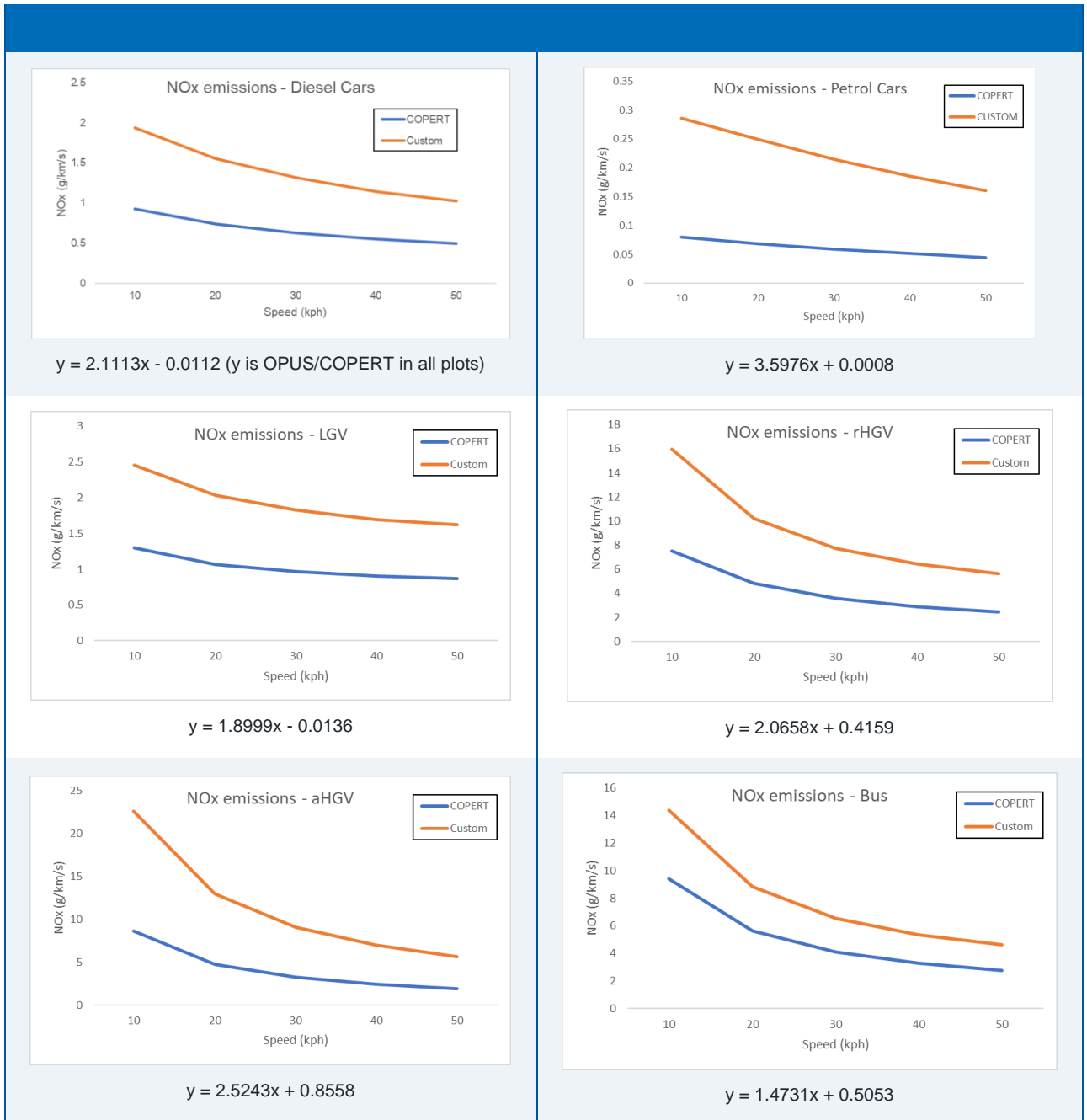


Figure 12: Comparison of modelled emission rates from COPERT 5 Vs COPERT/OPUS

3.2.5. MODEL DOMAIN

3.2.8 Hafodyrynys is a village on the A472 road between Pontypool and Crumlin in Caerphilly county borough, south-east Wales. The area of interest for this study is immediately east of the junction of the A467 at Crumlin with the A472. The A472 is the principle road of interest in this study, the road traffic on which has been causing exceedances of NO₂ standards at housing a few hundred metres east of the junction.

3.2.6. TOPOGRAPHICAL CHARACTER

3.2.9 The dispersion situation at Hafodyrynys is complicated by both regional and local topography. The area is hilly with elevations varying sharply by a few hundred metres close to the site. The obvious street canyon topography in the street is compounded by the upward gradient of the road itself. Traffic climbs the gradient as it travels east

from the junction, likely increasing their emissions, the impact of which are compounded by the canyon morphology.

3.2.10 Regional terrain is shown in Figure 13 and Figure 14 shows local topography. The road sits in a pronounced valley. Figure 15 also shows the orientation of the street gradient included in the air quality modelling. The microscale model domain is quite small but is sufficient to capture the main drivers for the NO₂ problem along Hafodyrynys Road.

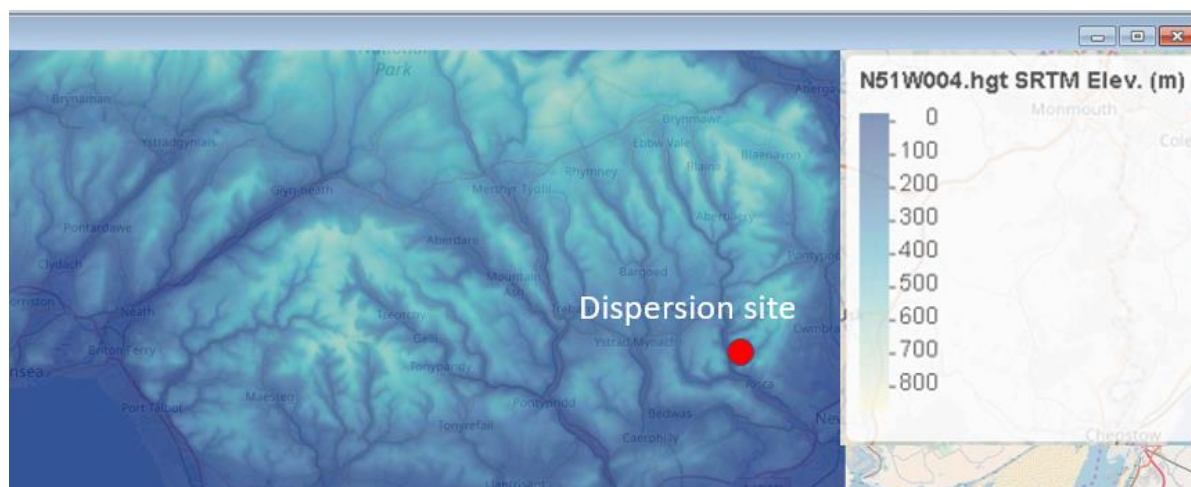


Figure 13: Terrain data used in the study

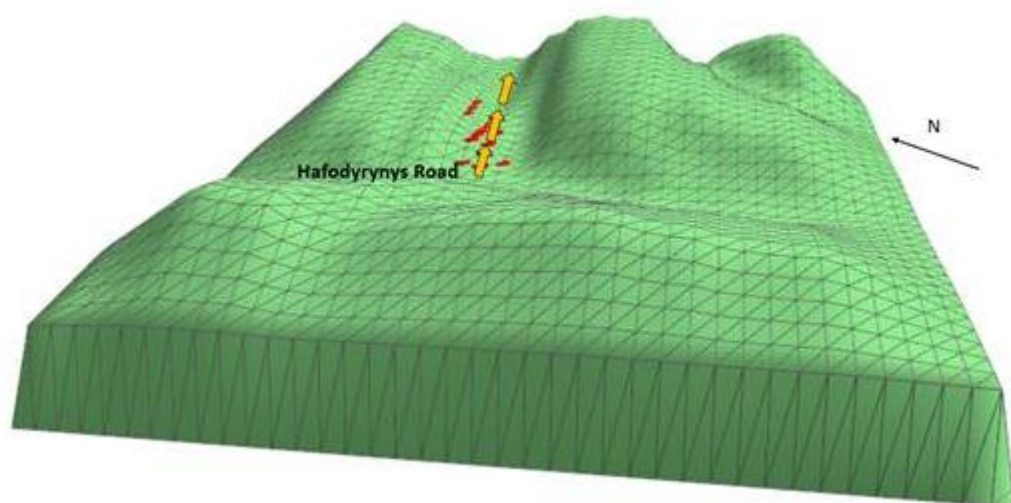


Figure 14: 3D mapping of the model domain (source: Google Earth)

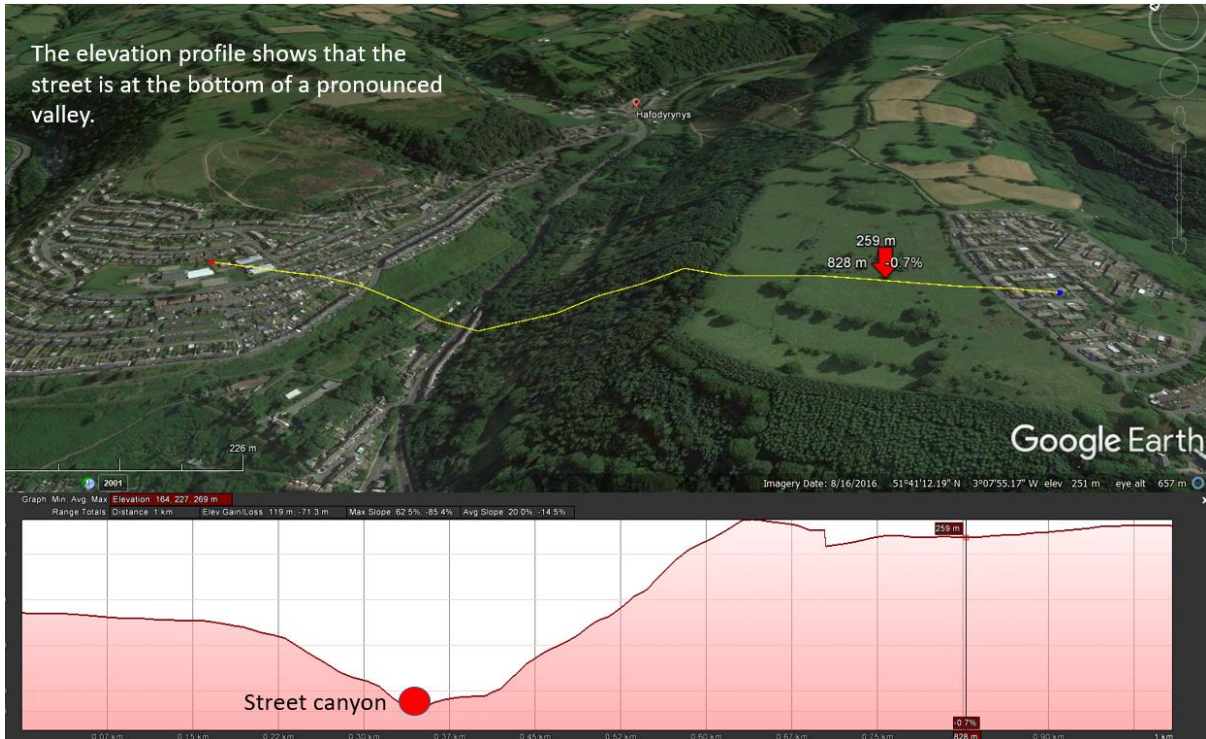


Figure 15: Elevation profile across the Hafodyrynys valley (source: Google Earth)

3.2.7. DOMAIN DESIGN

Nesting the domains

- 3.2.11 Two model domains have been set up on the GRAMM grid which was for an area 9km x 11km with a resolution of 50m. Terrain data was sourced⁴ which influenced the weather model over this wider area. A second model domain, the GRAL was set up inside the GRAMM grid at a much higher resolution of 1.5m and included the Hafodyrynys Road for the micro-simulation model testing. The nested domains are shown in Figure 16 below.

⁴ https://dds.cr.usgs.gov/srtm/version2_1/SRTM3/Eurasia/

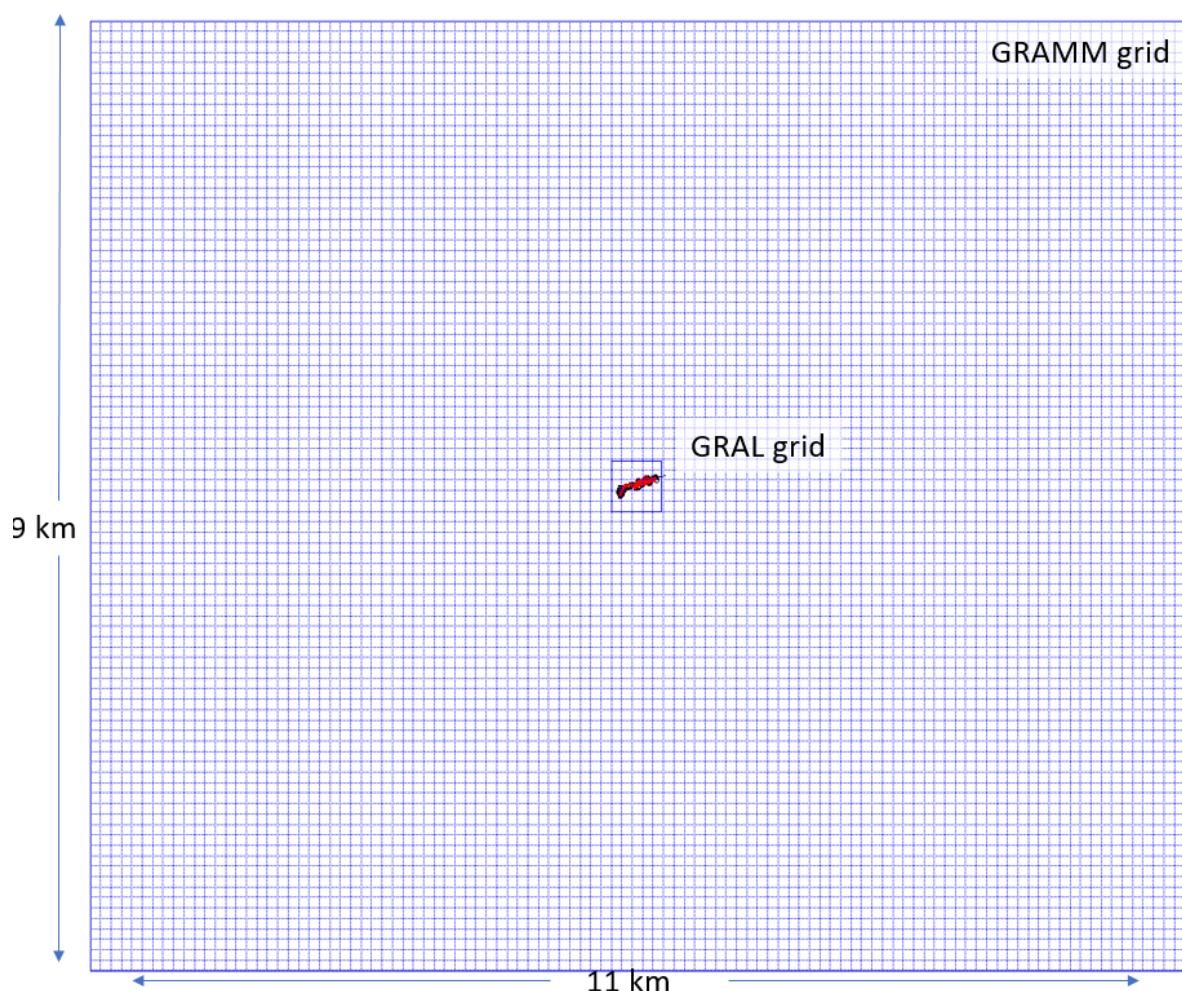


Figure 16: Domain representation in GRAMM

3.3. TRAFFIC CONDITIONS

- 3.2.12 The modelling for this report is based on quite simple traffic data. Later stages will use detailed traffic modelling, but this was not available to build this version of the dispersion model at this preliminary stage. The traffic situation is not overly complex- it only involves a single road so assumptions for the scenarios have been developed for this stage.
- 3.2.13 To model the emissions from road traffic we used an average speed on the link which accounts for both uphill and downhill components in the traffic. The average speed used was assumed constant through the day- though it is a weighted average which takes account of slower speeds in the peak periods and faster speeds in the off-peak hours.
- 3.2.14 The traffic conditions used are as follows:
- 1) Annual average daily traffic⁵ (DfT)
 - 2) Average speed (km/h)
 - 3) Cars (%)
 - 4) Rigid HGV (%)

⁵ <https://www.dft.gov.uk/traffic-counts/>

- 5) Arctic HGV (%)
- 6) LGV (%)
- 7) Motorcycle (%)

3.4. AIR QUALITY MODELLING

3.4.1. GRAL DOMAIN

3.2.15 The domain used in the micro-scale model is shown in Figure 17. The domain is modelled at a horizontal resolution of 1.5m. The flow field model comprises 240 x 120 cells with 15 heights. The concentration model is set to print values at 1.5 m relative to ground level throughout the domain.



Figure 17: GRAL modelling domain

3.4.2. TOPOGRAPHY

- 3.2.16 The topography data used in GRAMM is too coarse to use in GRAL without causing major artefacts in the concentrations- GRAL interprets terrain as a series of 'steps', so if there are large changes in height in the steps, the micro-scale flow model will interpret these as blocks similar conceptually to buildings.
- 3.2.17 To avoid this, a micro-scale terrain model was created using data from Google Earth. We sampled the terrain across a grid of 200 points. A python program was developed to interpolate between the 200 values, yielding around 1 million points at an interval of about 0.1m. GRAL takes the terrain file and converts it to the same x, y resolution as the defined flow field.

3.4.3. METEOROLOGY

- 3.2.19 Measured weather data from Cardiff Airport were input to a weather model which took account of topography over a 11km x 9 km area centred on Hafodyrnys. An example of the winds produced by the flow-field model is shown in Figure 18 below. The example is for a westerly wind and we can observe the effects of obstacles and terrain in the data (the lines show wind direction and the darker grey areas show higher wind speeds). A pocket of stagnant air lies behind Woodside Terrace (white area), while faster wind speeds are at the edge of the modelling domain at distance from the buildings.

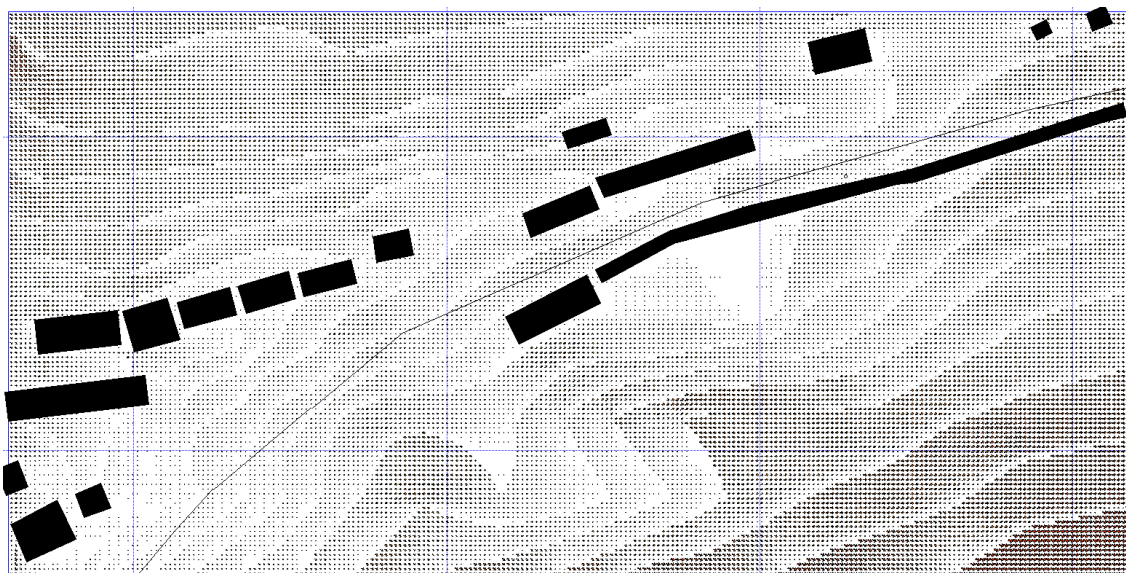


Figure 18: Wind field from GRAL- boundary conditions were westerly, 4ms

3.4.4. BACKGROUND NOX

3.2.20 Non-road background concentrations of NO_x were obtained from the Defra UK-Air website. The component from road traffic was removed to avoid double counting. The background NO_x climate in Hafod-yr-Ynys is quite low, with an average value at the model domain of around 9 µg/m³. The low background value further reinforces the very dominant effect of local traffic on the NO₂ climate in the area.

3.4.5. EMISSIONS

3.2.21 Emissions of NO_x were modelled as described previously. Conversion to NO₂ was done using an empirical relationship derived by running the Defra NO_x to NO₂ calculator with regional outputs for Caerphilly.

3.4.6. CONVERSION TO NO₂

3.2.22 The GRAL results require conversion with an empirically derived equation. A conversion function specific to the study was derived which used the default values for f-NO₂ in the Defra NO_x to NO₂ calculator (0.28 in 2017 for 'All UK Traffic').

3.2.23 The background value was input into the Defra NO_x to NO₂ calculator along with the diffusion tube results provided by CCBC to obtain a conversion curve that was applied to the modelled NO_x concentrations. A 4th order polynomial expression was obtained which explains 99.999% of the variance in the relationship between total NO_x and total NO₂. The expression is provided in Equation 1 below.

Equation 1

$$NO_2 = -0.0000000041x^4 + 0.0000046117x^3 - 0.0019480281x^2 + 0.5073764794x + 3.2761150469$$

where x = total NO_x

Where the impacts have been calculated as a range, the worst-case scenario is presented within the Appraisal Summary Tables (ASTs).

3.4.7. OTHER SENSITIVE ENVIRONMENTAL AREA

3.4.8. A qualitative appraisal has been undertaken for the following environmental areas:

- Noise
- Landscape



- Townscape
- Historic Environment
- Biodiversity
- Water Environment

3.4.9. SOCIAL AND CULTURAL APPRAISAL

Physical Activity

- 3.4.10. A qualitative appraisal has been undertaken in order to assess the amount of walking, cycling and other physical exercise which is undertaken as a result of the measure.

Journey Quality

- 3.4.11. A qualitative appraisal has been undertaken in order to assess the extent of impact of each of the measures on journey quality, taking into consideration the following aspects:
- Traveller care: aspects such as cleanliness, level of facilities, information and the general transport environment
 - Travellers' views: the view and pleasantness of the external surroundings throughout the duration of the journeys
 - Traveller stress: frustration, fear of accidents and route uncertainty

Accidents

- 3.4.12. A qualitative appraisal has been undertaken in order to assess the extent of potential anticipated change which occurs in the number and severity of injuries as a result of the measure.

Access to Employment and Services

- 3.4.13. A qualitative appraisal has been undertaken in order to assess how many jobs people can reach and the respective journey times, and the impact on journeys to key services such as health facilities and schools which occurs as a result of the measure.
- 3.4.14. Whilst the WelTAG 2017 guidance outlines access to employment and access to services as two separate appraisal areas, both areas have been combined within this assessment, as the appraisals will be proportionate to one another, with little to no difference in appraisal outcomes between the two considered likely to take place.

3.4.15. ECONOMIC APPRAISAL

Journey Time and Journey Time Reliability Changes

- 3.4.16. A qualitative appraisal has been undertaken in order to assess changes in journey times across all affected modes both for users and non-users of the measure. The appraisal also takes into account changes in the variation in journey times between times of day and between journeys made at the same time each day i.e. morning and evening peak periods.
- 3.4.17. Whilst the WelTAG 2017 guidance outlines journey time and journey time reliability changes as two separate appraisal areas, both areas have been combined within this assessment, as the appraisals are proportionate to one another, with little to no difference in appraisal outcomes between the two considered likely to take place.

Capital Costs

- 3.4.18. The measures have been costed within the following cost bands:
- Low – up to £500k
 - Medium – £500k – £2m
 - High – £2m+

- 3.4.19. Cost banding has been used to denote the costs of each measure in order to differentiate between more cost effective measures which could be implemented within a shorter timeframe, and those which will require more funds and longer lead-in periods. The banding takes into account the capital costs of each measure, and does not take account of revenue costs.

Land

- 3.4.20. A qualitative appraisal has been undertaken to assess the extent to which the measure will potentially reduce the amount of agricultural land, and open up development sites.

3.4.21. VALUE FOR MONEY ASSESSMENT

- 3.4.22. The value for money assessment categorises measures within banded ranges. Categorisation has been determined based on the banding of capital costs and broad benefits which have been weighted as far as possible in favour of the objective. Whilst all benefits have been taken into account, the final value for money score has taken into the impact on air quality as the primary consideration. Value for money will be presented in line with anticipated Benefit to Cost ratios as per the following:

- Poor: BCR of 0 – 1
- Fair: BCR of 1 – 2
- Good: BCR of 2+

3.4.23. OTHER ISSUES

- 3.4.24. Further potential issues with each measure have been explored and considered accordingly in the instance that they have not been covered under any of the other appraisal areas. These include:

Overall Acceptability

- 3.4.25. A qualitative appraisal has been undertaken in order to assess the receptivity of the public, local authorities and key stakeholders, both groups and individuals to the measure. The appraisal has been undertaken on a measure by measure basis.

Technical, Operational and Financial Feasibility

- 3.4.26. Where appropriate a qualitative appraisal has been undertaken in order to assess measures on the following criteria:

- Technical: The extent to which the measure is technically feasible within the specified budget and timeframe
- Operational: The extent to which the measure is operationally feasible within the specified budget and timeframe
- Financial: The extent to which the measure is financially feasible

Deliverability and Risk

- 3.4.27. At this stage, it is difficult to identify issues regarding deliverability and risk given the high-level nature of the measure's development. Where possible, this has been identified as qualitative statements though should be reassessed at WelTAG Stage Three when the measures are developed further.

3.5. APPRAISAL AGAINST OBJECTIVES

- 3.5.1. The Stage One procedure involved undertaking the appraisal of the long list of measures, with each measure assessed against the WelTAG criteria, and then considered within the context of the study objective; namely, the extent to which each measure would be successful in bringing forward reductions in NO₂ in the shortest possible time to ensure compliance with the air quality framework directive requirements within the A472 study corridor.

- 3.5.2. The Stage Two appraisal essentially comprised a re-undertaking of this process. This was necessary, as it elicited different results in cases where additional evidence had been produced or sourced, allowing appraisals



to be undertaken in greater detail and with a greater degree of certainty, with the potential for differing appraisal outcomes in comparison to Stage One.

3.5.3. KEY CRITERIA

Effectiveness – Is the measure likely to deliver reductions in roadside concentrations proportionate to the scale of the exceedance above the $40\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ legal limit

3.5.4. This has been updated in lieu of more detailed assessment work at Stage Two.

Timescales – Can the measure be implemented within timescales that are meaningful (short enough) to have an impact on bringing forward the projected compliance date

3.5.5. This has been updated in lieu of more detailed assessment work at Stage Two.

Deliverability – Can the measure be delivered in the location involved with the powers available to the Local Authority

3.5.6. This has been updated in lieu of more detailed assessment work at Stage Two.

3.5.7. SECONDARY CRITERIA

Will the measure deliver an overall reduction in NO₂ emissions to air?

3.5.8. This is a qualitative appraisal based on the likelihood of overall reduction to NO₂ resulting from the measure. This will enable the differentiation of measures which simply redistribute the impacts rather than seeking to reduce overall NO₂ emissions to air.

Will the measure result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts?

3.5.9. This is a qualitative appraisal that considers whether there will be any other adverse environment impacts resulting from the measures. This will summarise the findings of the appraisal against the Environmental Impact Areas.

Will the measure contribute to well-being?

3.5.10. This will be a qualitative appraisal which considers the objectives of the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015.

3.6. STAGE TWO APPRAISAL

3.6.1. For Stage Two of the study, the appraisal outcomes have been summarised solely within the Appraisal Summary Table (AST) in order to avoid unnecessary duplication of summaries and appraisal outcomes within the report. The appraisals have been undertaken on a measure by measure basis, and the appraisal outcomes have been derived based upon the assessments undertaken in accordance with the WelTAG 2017 guidance. The AST provides a breakdown of the impact of each measure on each of the WelTAG appraisal areas. The scoring has been undertaken using the WelTAG 7-point scale where applicable.

3.6.2. BASELINE RESULTS

Model Validation

3.6.3. Agreement between the modelled values and the observed values was very good. The road NO_x component was underpredicted by about 5% and overall NO₂ was underpredicted by <1% with a root mean square value of $5\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ - this is a good result given the very high NO₂ concentrations which have been measured at Woodside Terrace. The model validation data and plots for road NO_x and total NO₂ are provided in Table 6, Figure 19 and Figure 20 below.

Table 6: Model validation data for annual mean NO2

Site	Measured NO ₂ (µg/m ³)	Modelled NO ₂ (µg/m ³)	Error (µg/m ³)
CCBC48	42.0	50.6	+8.6
CCBC60	35.0	36.9	+1.9
CCBC83	59.0	63.0	+4.0
CCBC79	59.0	53.5	-5.5
Auto site	70.0	64.3	-5.7
<i>RMSE</i>			5.1

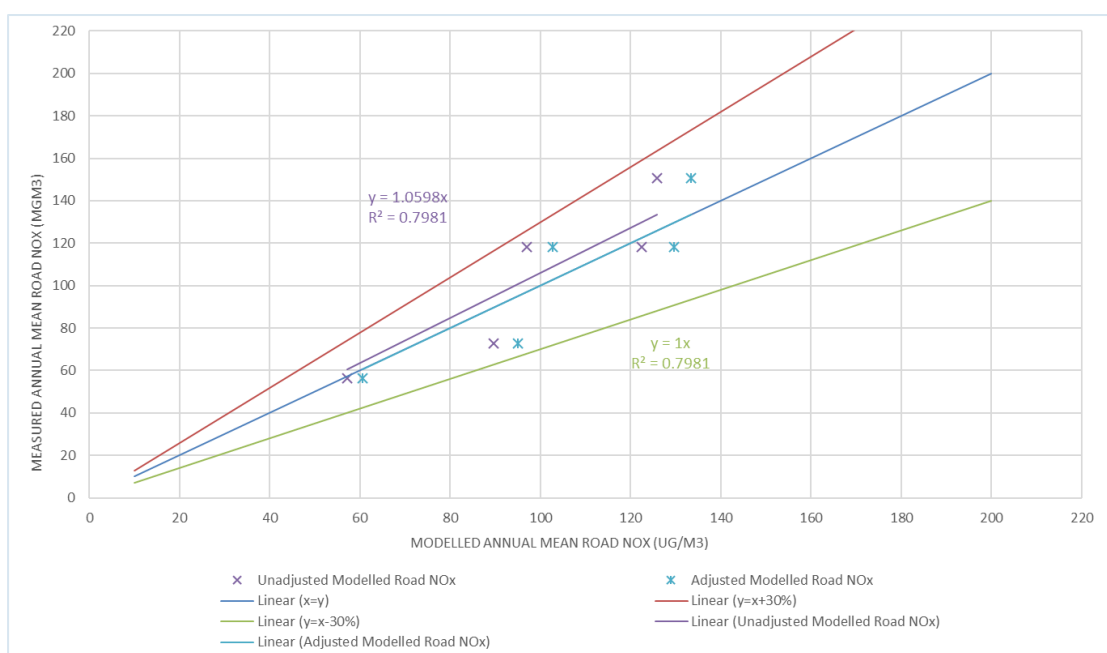


Figure 19: Model validation plot for road NOx component

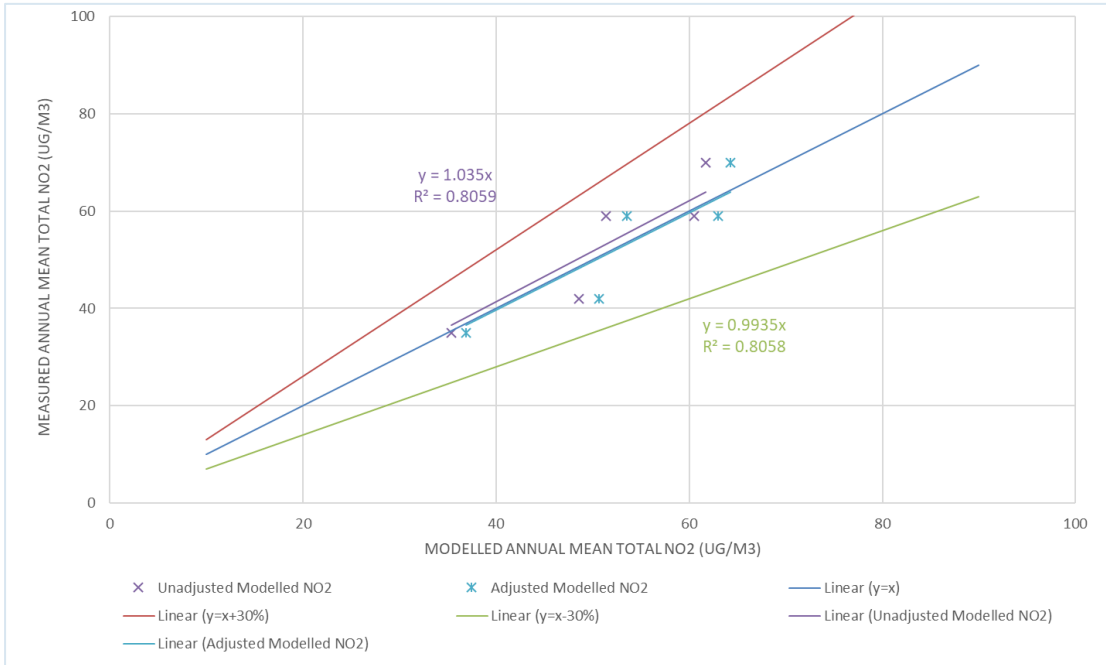


Figure 20: Model validation plot for total NO₂ component
Receptor locations to aid comparison of scenarios

3.6.4. As the modelled concentrations vary significantly along and across Woodside Terrace, a number of locations have been identified to aid comparison of modelled annual average concentrations with and without the selected measures. These receptors are shown below in Figure 21 and include the automatic monitoring site (Auto_site); four diffusion tube monitoring sites (CCBC48, 60, 83 and 79); and two locations at the building façade (façade 1 & 2).

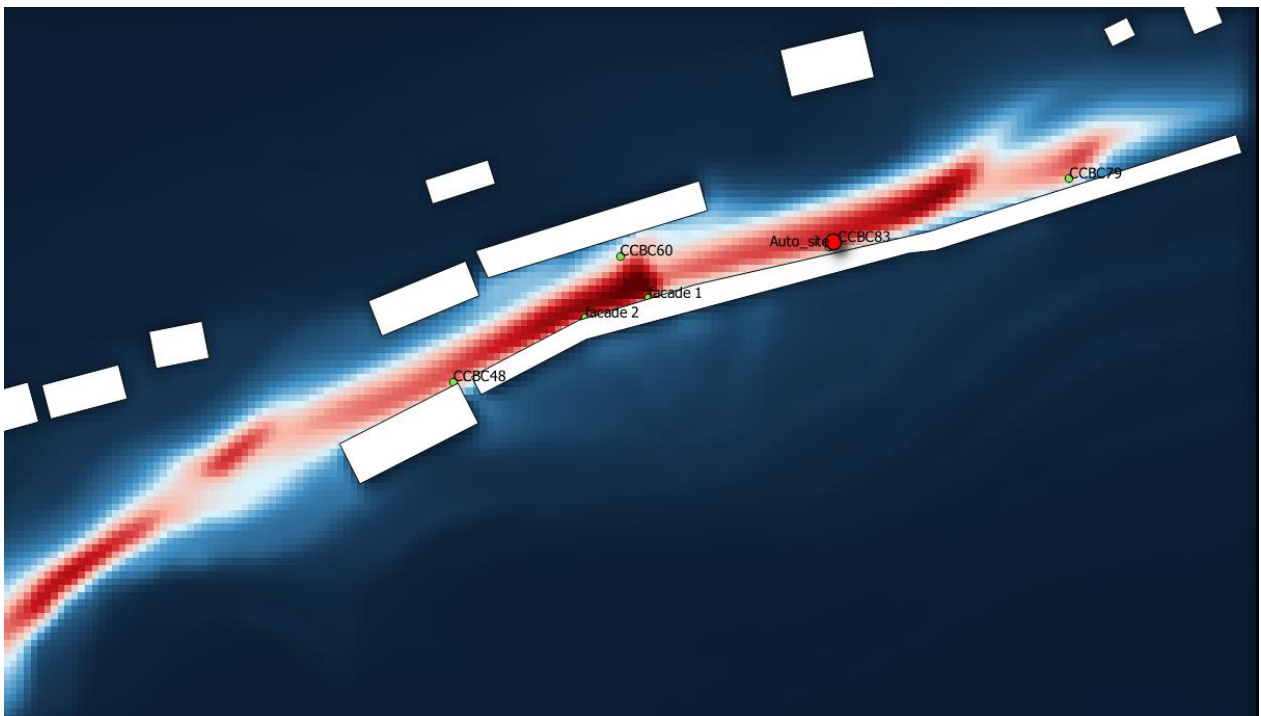


Figure 21: Receptors where annual average concentrations of NO₂ are compared with and without the potential measures

Visualisation of NO₂ concentration- baseline conditions

3.6.5. Figure 22 shows the modelled NO₂ climate along Woodside Terrace in 2017. As we can see there are areas of significant exceedance of the NO₂ annual mean objective through the street.

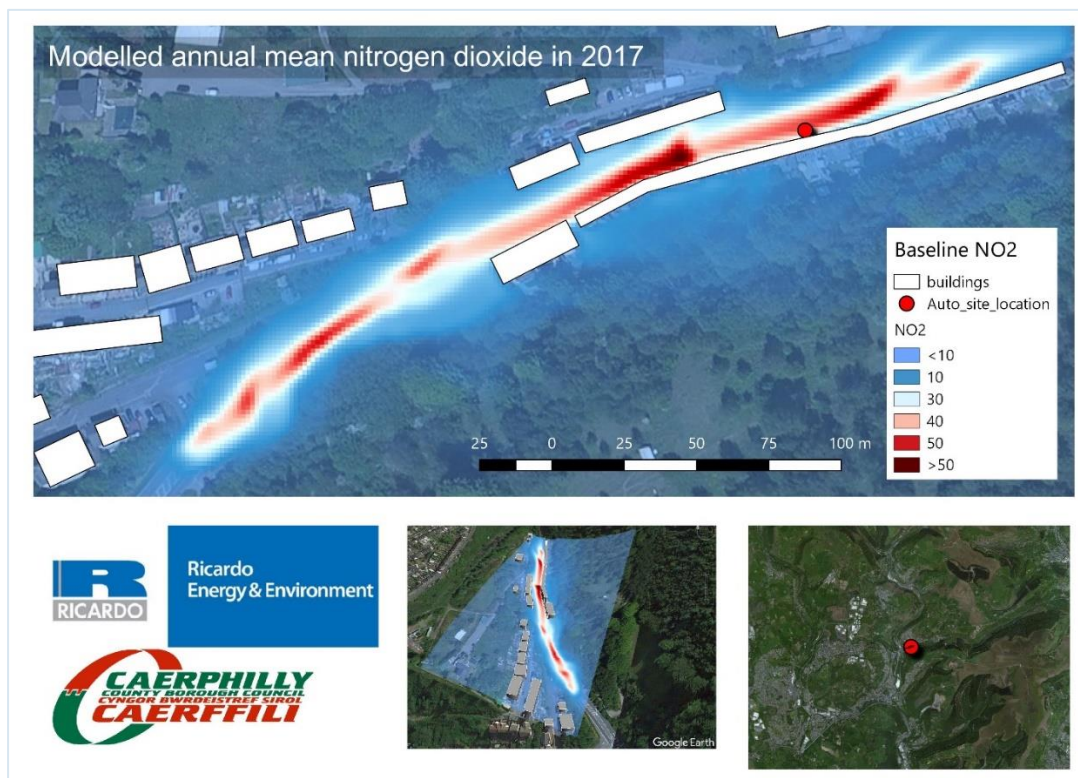


Figure 22: Visualisation of modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017

3.6.6. Concentrations vary significantly along and across Woodside Terrace, although it should be noted that the above are preliminary modelled results and fuller analysis will be undertaken as part of the Stage 3 study which will rely on more robust traffic input data. The concentrations follow a “wavy” style presentation which is expected in a street canyon where there is complex turbulence and air pockets where the shearing of the wind creates forces that produce eddies.

3.6.7. Annual average modelled concentrations at the selected receptor locations are given in Table 7 below.

Table 7: Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)
CCBC48	57.9
CCBC60	36.9
CCBC83	68.9
CCBC79	53.6
Auto Site	64.3
Façade 1	86.7
Façade 2	96.2

3.6.8. SCENARIO RESULTS

3.6.9. For each emission reduction scenario, both modelled NO₂ concentrations and a NO₂ reduction percentage plot are provided. Some of the NO₂ changes are quite subtle and are better illustrated with difference plots than the absolute NO₂ concentrations. As is shown, Scenarios 1 and 13 offer only small reductions of a few percent NO₂, whereas Scenarios 26 and 28 offer dramatic reductions in NO₂ concentrations.

3.6.10. SCENARIO 1

Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction

Scenario 1 consists of an increase in average speed to reflect changes to traffic signals. The Council's traffic consultants, WSP, advised that the scenario could deliver an uplift in average speed from 23mph to 34mph in the peak periods. To build this into the modelling we reflected the scenario by deriving a new weighted average speed for the whole day- which in this case is essentially 34mph, which was observed during May in 2018 on the corridor. The modelled NO₂ concentration for scenario 1 is presented in Figure 23 below.

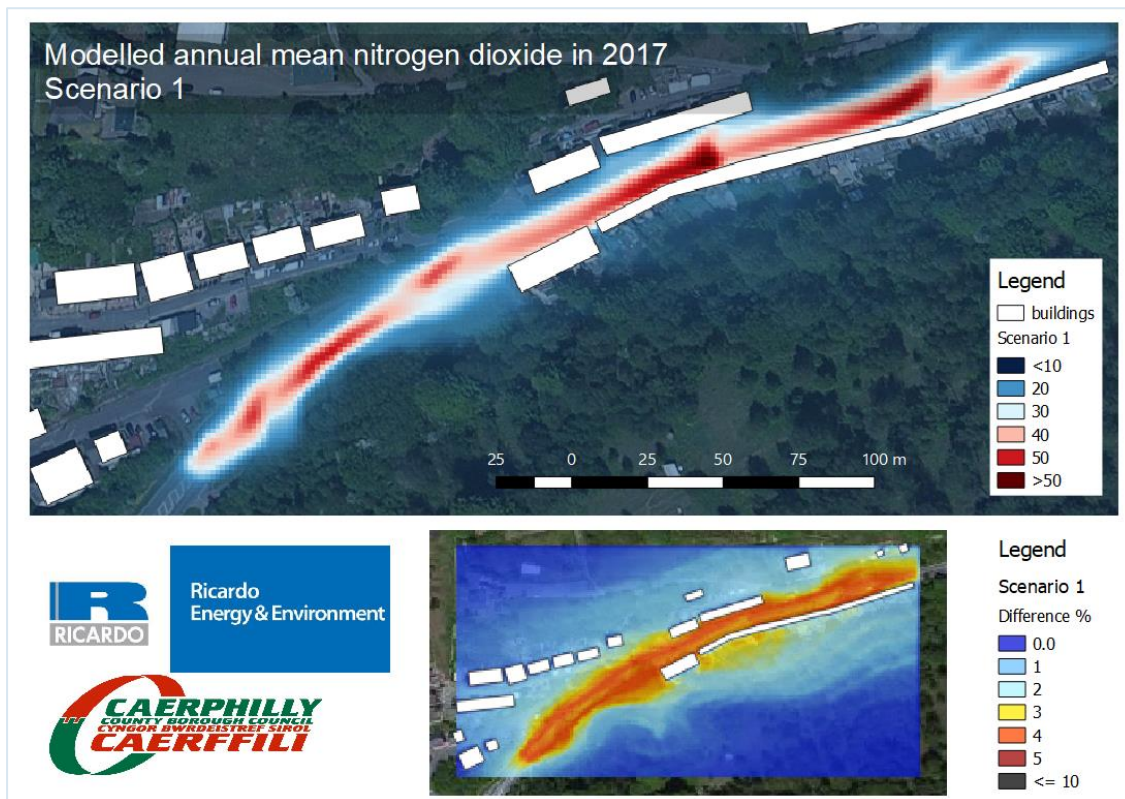


Figure 23: Visualisation of modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 1

- 3.6.11. Retiming the Crumlin junction signals is intended to hold peak hour traffic back at the junction at the bottom of the hill to allow free flow traffic conditions going up the hill. Prior to the junction improvements at Crumlin Junction in 2015, traffic did not queue up the hill at Woodside Terrace. There was no change in overall volume (AADT).
- 3.6.12. Predicted concentrations of NO₂ from this measure are lower compared to the baseline in all receptor locations. However, these are only minor reductions compared to the level needed to achieve compliance with the limit value of 40 µg m⁻³. The results for each receptor have been displayed in Table 8.

Table 8: Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)	
	Baseline (no measure)	Scenario 1
CCBC48	57.9	55.1
CCBC60	36.9	35.1
CCBC83	68.9	65.6
CCBC79	53.6	51.0
Auto Site	64.3	61.2
Façade 1	86.7	82.5
Façade 2	96.2	91.5

3.6.13. SCENARIO 2

3.6.14. Signalise the A472/B4471 as a Priority Junction and introduce an EASTBOUND queue detector

- 3.6.15. While the overall impact on speed in this measure is similar to that in Scenario 1 above, the means of achieving this impact differs. Signalising this junction should prevent drivers on the A472 stopping to let traffic merge from the B4471 and therefore improve traffic flow up the hill during the morning peak hour. This will not impact the eastbound direction during the other peaks. Equally, the option will have no effect on the westbound direction. No change in overall volume (AADT).
- 3.6.16. As the impact on average speed is similar to that in Scenario 1, the impact on the predicted NO₂ concentrations will be equally similar.

3.6.17. SCENARIO 11

3.6.18. DEMOLISH DWELLINGS AT WOODSIDE TERRACE AND RE-ALIGN ROAD

- 3.6.19. This preliminary assessment considered the impact of removal of the majority of the terraced residential dwellings on Woodside Terrace, but retained the three dwellings downhill from the bus stop which are separated from the main row of terraces. The dwellings proposed for removal should this option be progressed have been marked on Figure 24. Should this scenario prove to be effective then a number of sensitivities tests will be undertaken as part of the next detailed Stage 3 including the removal of all dwellings on this side of the road.

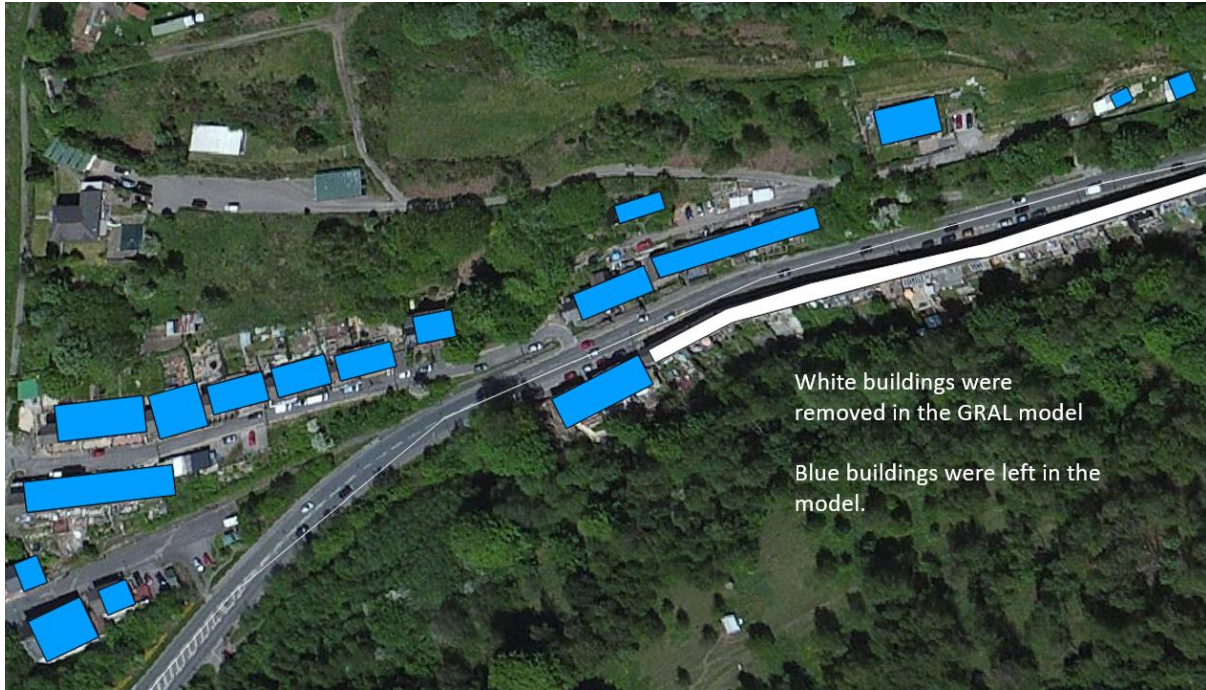


Figure 24: Visualisation of Scenario 11

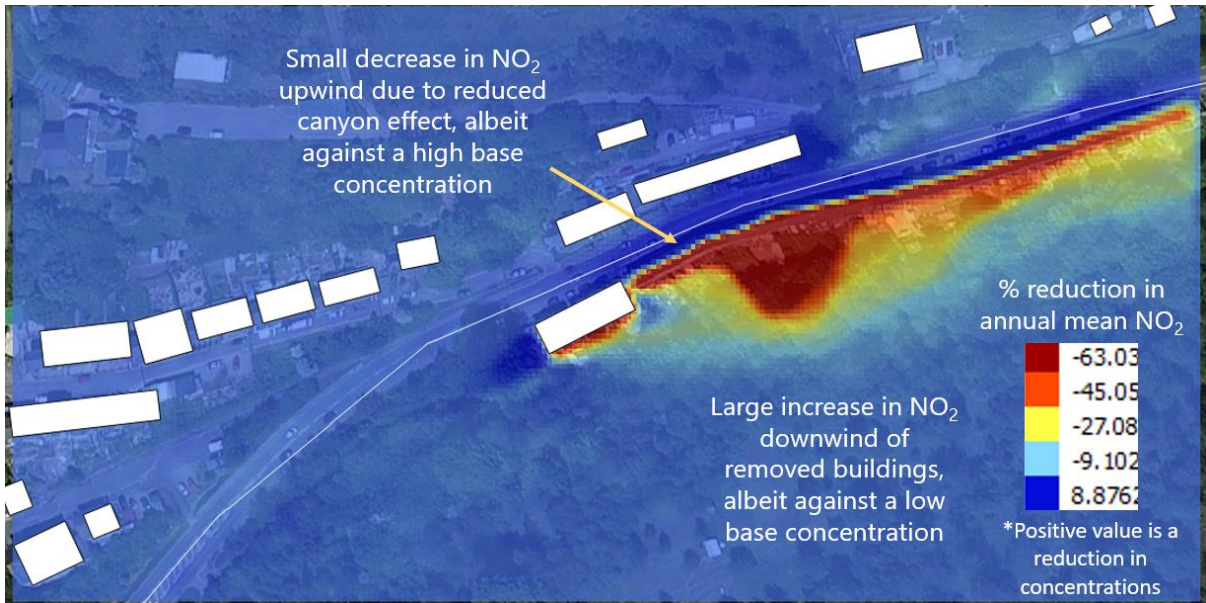


Figure 25: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 11

3.6.20. Predicted NO₂ concentrations show significant reductions at diffusion tube locations, (a complete list of results is displayed in Table 9). CCBC60 (close to residential dwelling to the northside of the road and also at location CCBC79 close to the top of the hill). However, at other locations concentrations remain over the limit value, particularly at the 3 dwellings retained in this scenario on the south of the road. With the removal of all residential dwellings on the southside, exposure is removed in the areas with retained high concentration levels. Concentrations of NO₂ at the properties to the north of Woodside Terrace show a reduction by about 8% with the removal of the terraces. This preliminary model indicates that the removal of all residential properties on the southside of the road should be considered further in the next detailed Stage 3 work programme.

Table 9: Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)	
	Baseline (no measure)	Scenario 11
CCBC48	57.9	58.2
CCBC60	36.9	29.2
CCBC83	68.9	59.0
CCBC79	53.6	34.4
Auto Site	64.3	54.3
Façade 1	86.7	68.5
Façade 2	96.2	55.5

3.6.21. SCENARIO 13

3.6.22. PEAK HOUR HGV BANS

3.6.23. This scenario assumes a peak hour bans in place between 0700-1000 and 1600-1900 for articulated and rigid HGVs. Automatic Traffic Count data from surveys undertaken in May 2018 indicates that peak hour HGVs account for approximately 35% of total daily HGVs. It is assumed that half of these (17.5% of the daily total) find alternative routes or result in businesses to relocate, whilst half of the HGVs would remain on the corridor though be displaced to off peak times.

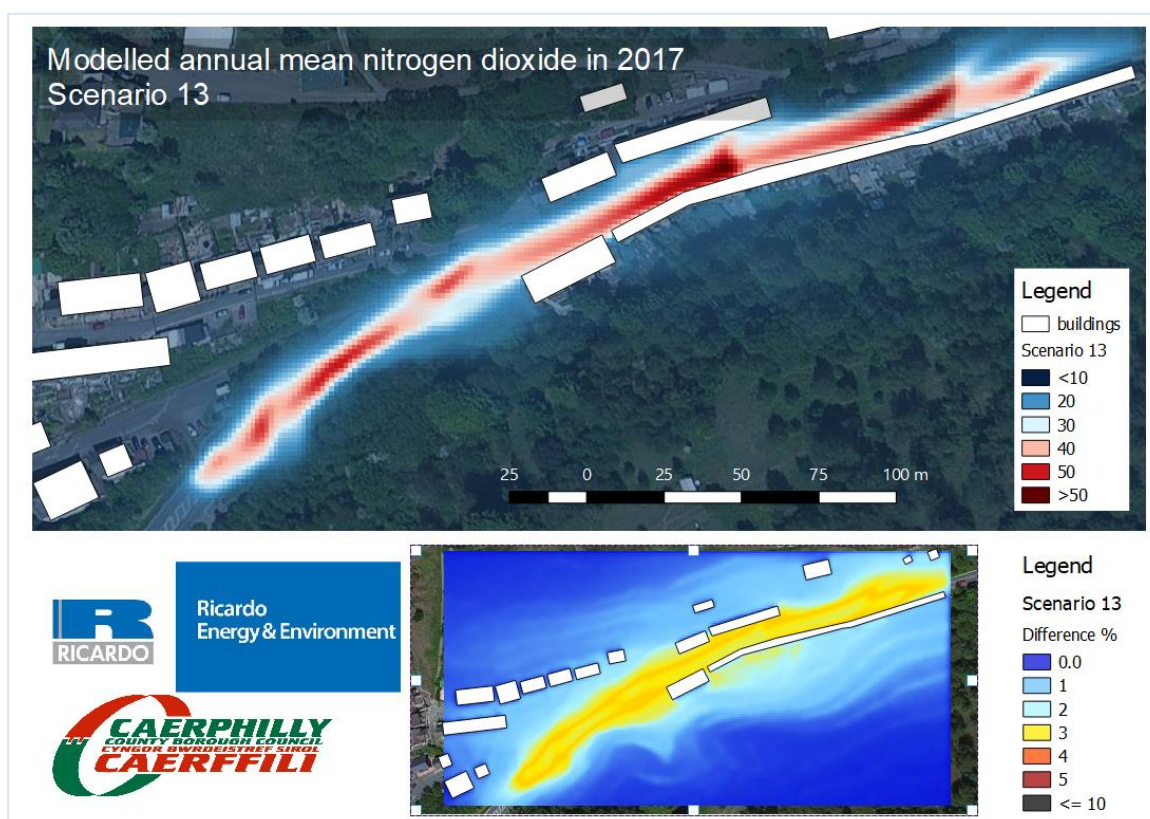


Figure 26: Visualisation of modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 13

3.6.24. Predicted concentrations from this measure only show a minimal reduction and concentrations remain very elevated compared to the limit value of 40 µg m⁻³. The results of from each receptor are displayed in Table 10 below.

Table 10: Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)	
	Baseline (no measure)	Scenario 13
CCBC48	57.9	55.7
CCBC60	36.9	35.5
CCBC83	68.9	66.3
CCBC79	53.6	51.6
Auto Site	64.3	61.9
Façade 1	86.7	83.4
Façade 2	96.2	92.5

3.6.25. SCENARIO 15

3.6.26. EMISSIONS BARRIER

3.6.27. Model the impact of barriers erected similar to noise barriers. This barrier was assumed to be 4m in height and located in front of the terraced houses (Figure 27). Should this preliminary assessment indicate this measure could be effective in reducing exposure to the pollution levels, further sensitivity tests will be undertaken in the more detailed Stage 3 work programme. This would include detailed barrier design with access routes from the roadside to the frontage of the houses.

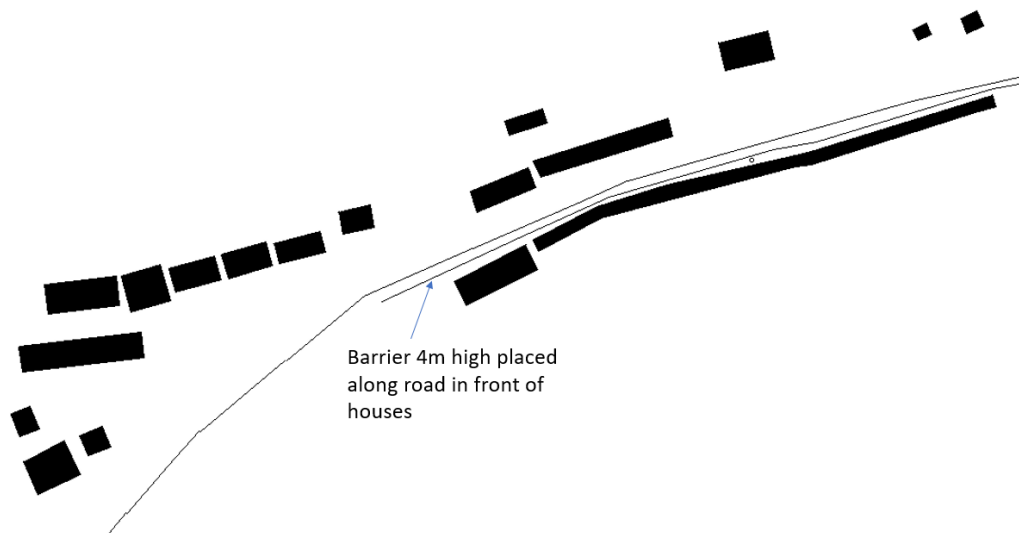


Figure 27: Visualisation of Scenario 15

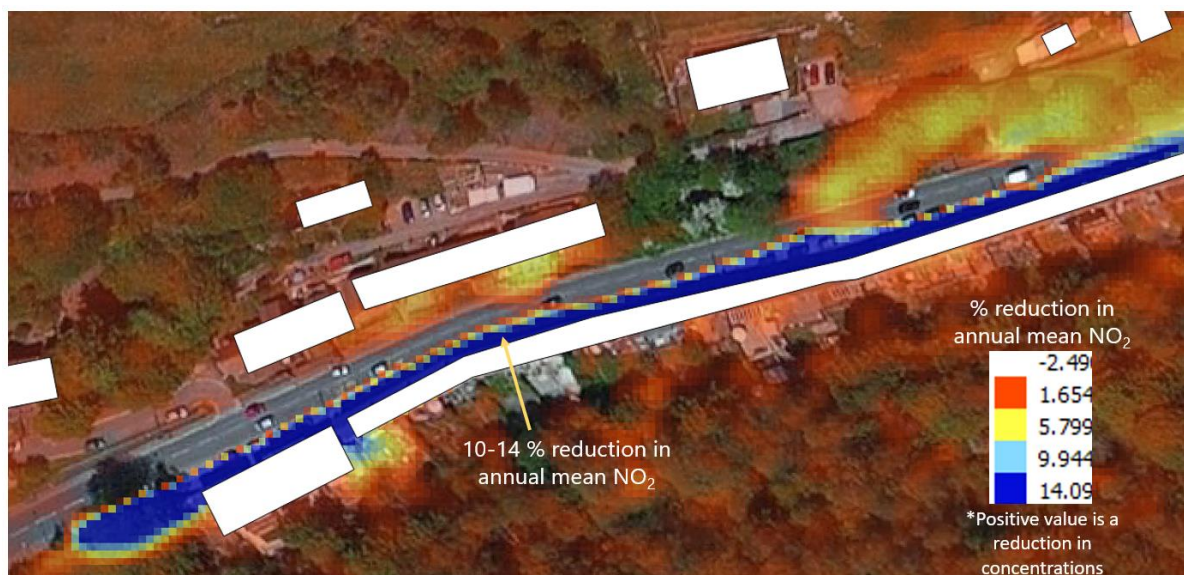


Figure 28: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 15

- 3.6.28. Results indicate a significant reduction (10-14%) in annual average NO₂ concentrations to the rear of the barrier (at the façade of the houses), this is displayed in Figure 28.
- 3.6.29. Preliminary results indicate that this would bring the area closer to compliance with the limit value but concentrations still remain over 40 µg m⁻³. Dispersion of emissions is inhibited but as this measure does not result in lower emissions, then concentrations on the roadside of the barrier are likely to be further elevated, and levels behind the barrier whilst lower, they remain in exceedance as the emissions rise over the barrier with the road vehicle turbulence.

3.6.30. SCENARIO 26

3.6.31. CLEAN AIR ZONE / LOW EMISSION ZONE

- 3.6.32. This scenario assumes that the area is declared a “Clean Air Zone” aligned to the Welsh Government’s framework on Clean Air Zones. For this scenario test it has been assumed that all vehicles to be either Euro 6/VI diesel and Euro 4 petrol 24/7 and no changes to flows or speeds were made. At this preliminary stage should this measure appear effective further detailed design should be considered at the Stage 3 study next regarding how the measure could be implemented and enforced and the wider economic and social impacts.

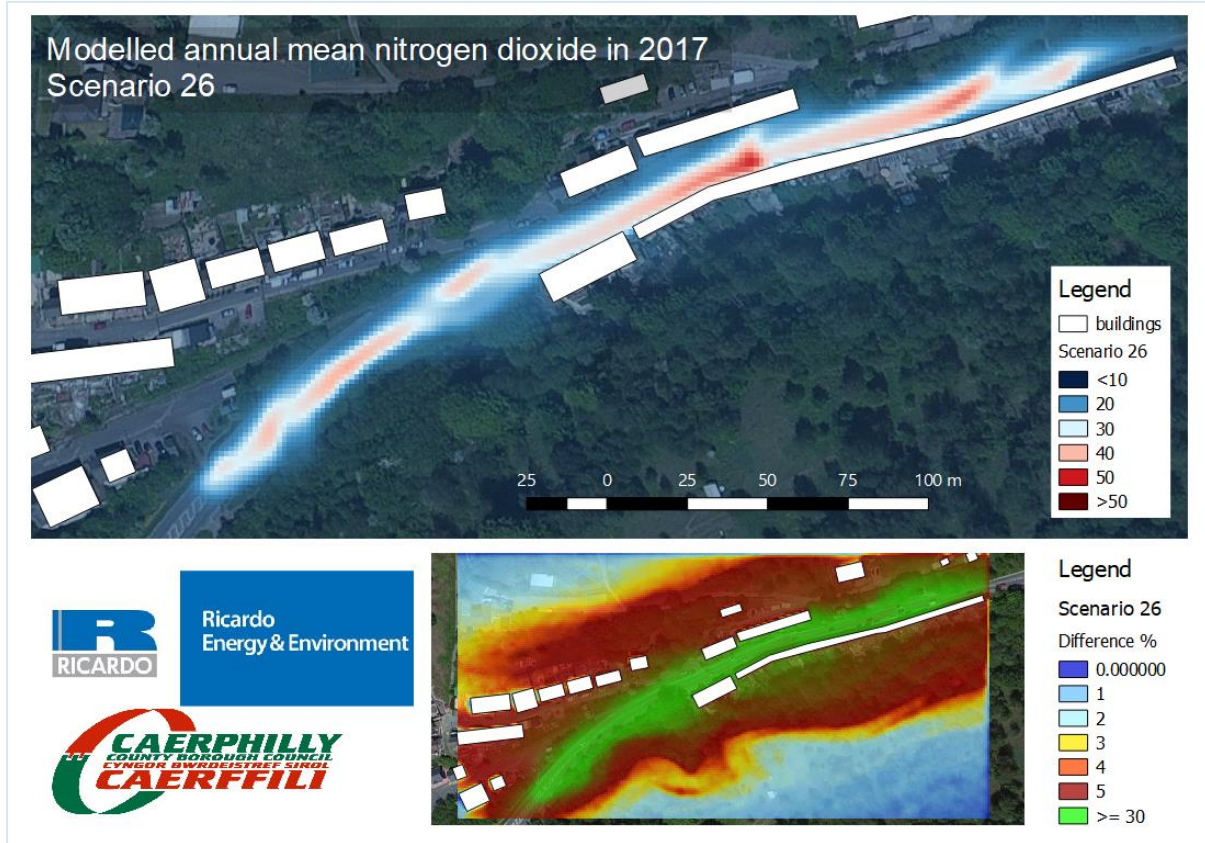


Figure 29: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 26

3.6.33. Predicted concentrations in Figure 29 show significant reductions with the measure (Table 11). However, this preliminary modelling at two locations on the building façade show high concentrations with the measure in place. This is most likely due to the elevated real-world emissions given the steep gradient, even from the most recent vehicles.

Table 11: Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)	
	Baseline (no measure)	Scenario 26
CCBC48	57.9	40.9
CCBC60	36.9	26.3
CCBC83	68.9	48.8
CCBC79	53.6	37.9
Auto Site	64.3	45.5
Façade 1	86.7	61.2
Façade 2	96.2	67.8

3.6.34. SCENARIO 28

3.6.35. BYPASS

3.6.36. This measure is based on the evidence that journey trip rates indicate that the total daily trip rate for a resident dwelling in this location is 4.370 trips per dwelling per day. Assuming all through traffic is removed from Woodside Terrace and the only remain traffic is for the 50 or so properties on or near Woodside Terrace the AADT would be approximately (50*4.370) 218.5 vehicles in a 'with bypass scenario'.

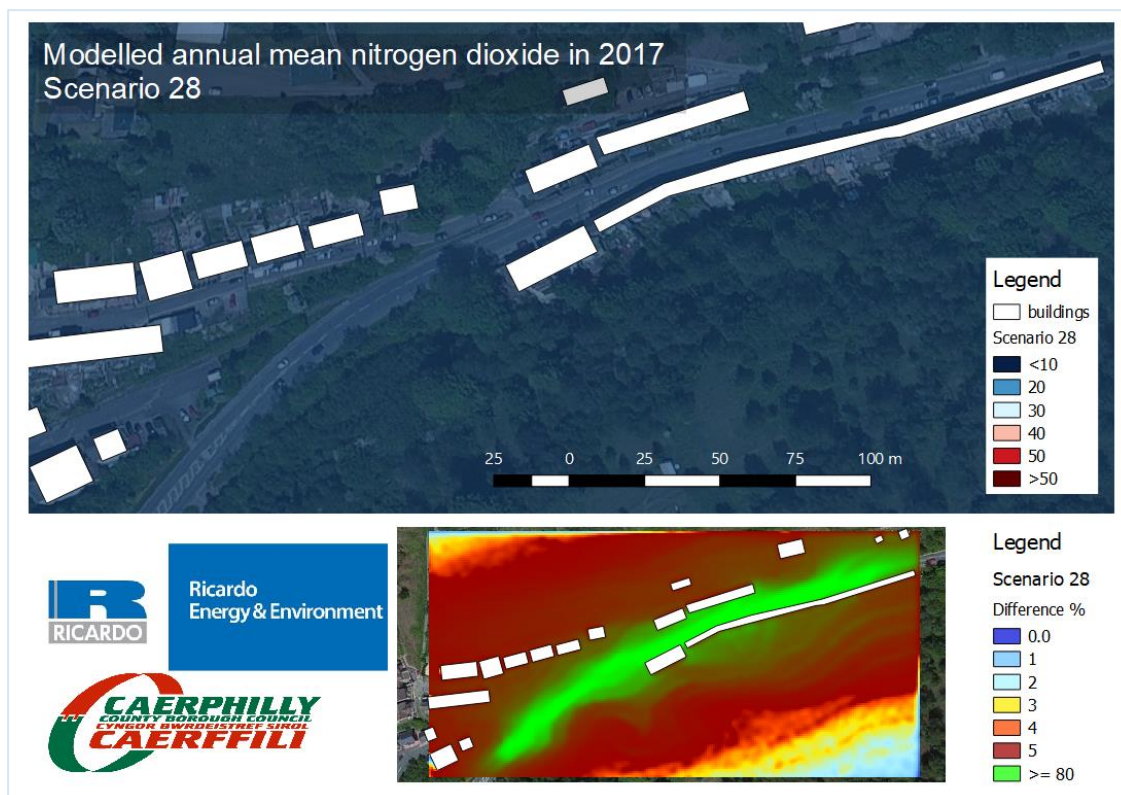


Figure 30: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 28

3.6.37. As expected, this scenario brings substantial reduction in NO₂ concentrations, a full list of results is presented in Table 12. However, the timescales to design, plan and construct a bypass are lengthy.

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)	
	Baseline (no measure)	Scenario 28
CCBC48	57.9	7.9
CCBC60	36.9	7.6
CCBC83	68.9	8.2
CCBC79	53.6	7.9
Auto Site	64.3	8.1
Façade 1	86.7	8.5



Façade 2	96.2	8.7
----------	------	-----

Table 12: Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

3.7. APPRAISAL SUMMARY TABLES

- 3.7.1. The full impacts of the measures have been considered and are detailed in the Appraisal Summary Tables (ASTs) overleaf.
- 3.7.2. The outcome of the Stage Two appraisal is summarised in Table 13.

Name of scheme:	Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction
Location:	Crumlin Junction
Effectiveness:	Low
Timescale:	Up to 5 months
Feasibility:	Yes. Road network is managed by CCBC Highways Operations Department.

Objective		Summary of key impacts	Assessment
			Qualitative
Environment	Air Quality	Predicted concentrations of NO2 from this measure are lower compared to the baseline in all receptor locations, due to the slightly higher average speeds related to the decreasing congestion in peak hours. However, these are only minor averaging about 3 µg m-3 compared to the level needed to achieve compliance with the limit value of 40 µg m-3. This measure could be combined with other to form a package of measures to achieve compliance.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Noise	There is one NAPPA located along the A472 Hafod Yr Ynys Road within the study area, and several sensitive residential dwellings adjacent to the A472. By slowing the volume of traffic travelling west at a given time this could generate a slight decrease to the levels of noise on the A472.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Landscape	The site is not situated within 1km or within proximity of any designated landscape areas. The scheme is unlikely to generate significant impacts upon the landscape.	Neutral (0)
	Historic Environment	There are no Conservation Areas, Historic Parks and Gardens or Scheduled monuments within 1km of the site. There is one listed structure set just north west of the A472 and several locally important assets, however, the scheme is unlikely to affect the historic environment.	Neutral (0)
	Biodiversity	There are no statutory designated sites within 2km of the site. There is one SINC located 200m north west. With limited vegetation clearance required, the scheme is unlikely to affect biodiversity.	Neutral (0)
	Water Environment	The River Ebbw is located 45m south west, and an unnamed drainage ditch also flows adjacent to the A472, however, no significant impacts are anticipated to occur to the water environment.	Neutral (0)
	Townscape	There are no Conservation Areas located within 1km of the site. Several listed buildings are located within 1km of the route corridor, however, no impact upon townscape features are anticipated to occur as a result of the scheme.	Neutral (0)
Economy	Journey Time Changes	Minor journey time improvements envisaged. However, this could be offset by the queuing traffic at the A467.	Neutral (0)
	Capital Costs	Low (up to £500k)	Low (up to £500k)
	Land	It is anticipated that this option can be accommodated within the verge of current road system. This is not anticipated to have any requirements for additional land.	Neutral (0)
S&C	Journey Quality	Changing signal timings, is not envisaged to have an impact on the journey quality and, therefore, is considered to be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Physical Activity	Signals' timing modifications should not impact physical activity along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Accidents	The signal timing's change is not expected to impact on accidents along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Access	Changes to signal timing's are not expected to impact on access to services, employment, or healthcare along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
VfM	Value for Money	It is anticipated that the Benefit to Cost ratio for this option would be within the range of 1 to 2	Fair - Expected BCR between 1 and 2.
Other Issues	Acceptability	Given the nature of the proposals, this measure is unlikely to be opposed by any groups or individuals.	
	Technical, Operational & Financial Feasibility	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
	Deliverability & Risk	Changing signal timings at Crumlin junction is likely to result in increased queues and levels of NO2 elsewhere. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
Secondary Criteria of the Objective	Will the intervention deliver an overall reduction in NO2 emissions to air	Yes. It is considered that this measure should have minimal impact on overall reduction in NO2	
	Will the intervention result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts	No. There are no adverse consequences to other environmental impacts.	
	Will the intervention impact equally across multiple vehicle classes and journey types	Yes. This scheme should have an equal impact on all vehicle classes and journey types.	
	Will the intervention have a positive impact on wider public health and inequalities	Yes. It is considered that this measure should marginally improve the wider public health.	

Appraisal Summary Table

Option No. / Theme

2

Name of scheme:	Signalise the A472/B4471 as a Priority Junction and Introduce an Eastbound Queue Detector
Location:	A472/B4471 Priority Junction
Effectiveness:	Low
Timescale:	18-24 months
Feasibility:	Yes. Road network is managed by CCBC Highways Operations Department.

Objective		Summary of key impacts	Assessment Qualitative
Environment	Air Quality	Predicted concentrations of NO2 from this measure are lower compared to the baseline in all receptor locations, due to the slightly higher average speeds related to the decreasing congestion in peak hours. However, these are only minor averaging about 3 µg m-3 compared to the level needed to achieve compliance with the limit value of 40 µg m-3. This measure could be combined with other to form a package of measures to achieve compliance.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Noise	There is one NAPPA located along the A472 Hafod Yr Ynys Road within the study area, and several sensitive residential dwellings adjacent to the A472. By reducing the time of queuing congested traffic travelling east on the A472 may generate a slight decrease to the levels of noise on the A472.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Landscape	The site is not situated within 1km or within proximity of any designated landscape areas. The scheme is unlikely to generate significant impacts upon the landscape.	Neutral (0)
	Historic Environment	There are no Conservation Areas, Historic Parks and Gardens or Scheduled monuments within 1km of the site. There is one listed structure set just north west of the A472 and several locally important assets however, the scheme is unlikely to affect the historic environment.	Neutral (0)
	Biodiversity	There are no statutory designated sites within 2km of the site. There is one SINC located 200m north west. With limited vegetation clearance required, the scheme is unlikely to affect biodiversity.	Neutral (0)
	Water Environment	The River Ebbw is located 45m south west, and an unnamed drainage ditch also flows adjacent to the A472, however, no significant impacts are anticipated to occur to the water environment.	Neutral (0)
	Townscape	There are no Conservation Areas located within 1km of the site. Several listed buildings are located within 1km of the route corridor, however, no impact upon townscape features are anticipated to occur as a result of the scheme.	Neutral (0)
Economy	Journey Time Changes	Slight journey times improvements at the A472/B4471 junction from controlling the flow of the main line.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Capital Costs	Medium (£500k - £2m)	Medium (£500k - £2m)
	Land	It is anticipated that this option can be accommodated within the verge of current road system. This is not anticipated to have any requirements for additional land.	Neutral (0)
S&C	Journey Quality	Installing a new signalling at the A472/B4471 junction, is not envisaged to have an impact on the journey quality and, therefore, is considered to be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Physical Activity	Installing the new signalling at the A472/B4471 junction should not impact physical activity along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Accidents	It is envisaged that signalling the A472/B4471 junction should be slightly beneficial on the number and severity of recorded accidents, due to the safer approach to the junction	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Access	Signalising the A472/B4471 junction is expected to slightly benefit the access to services, employment, or healthcare along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be slightly beneficial.	Slight Beneficial (+)
VfM	Value for Money	It is anticipated that the Benefit to Cost ratio for this option would be within the range of 1 to 2	Fair - Expected BCR between 1 and 2.
Other Issues	Acceptability	Given the nature of the proposals, this measure is unlikely to be opposed by any groups or individuals.	
	Technical, Operational & Financial Feasibility	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
	Deliverability & Risk	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
Secondary Criteria of the Objective	Will the intervention deliver an overall reduction in NO2 emissions to air	Yes. It is considered that this measure should have minimal impact on overall reduction in NO2	
	Will the intervention result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts	No. There are no adverse consequences to other environmental impacts.	
	Will the intervention impact equally across multiple vehicle classes and journey types	Yes. This scheme should have an equal impact on all vehicle classes and journey types.	
	Will the intervention have a positive impact on wider public health and inequalities	Yes. It is considered that this measure should marginally improve the wider public health.	

Name of scheme:	Reclassify National Speed Limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafodyrnyys Road
Location:	A472
Effectiveness:	Ineffective
Timescale:	Up to 5 months
Feasibility:	Yes. Road network is managed by CCBC Highways Operations Department and would need to be enforced by the police.

Objective		Summary of key impacts	Assessment Qualitative
Environment	Air Quality	As only a small number of vehicles were above 50 mph this measure will make no significant difference to average speeds and therefore will have no impact on the concentrations of NO2	Neutral (0)
	Noise	There is one NAPPA located along the A472 Hafod Yr Ynys Road within the study area, and several sensitive residential dwellings adjacent to the A472. By reducing the speed of traffic travelling west this could generate a slight decrease to the levels of noise between the A472 and receptors	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Landscape	The site is not situated within 1km or within proximity of any designated landscape areas. The scheme is unlikely to generate significant impacts upon the landscape.	Neutral (0)
	Historic Environment	There are no Conservation Areas, Historic Parks and Gardens or Scheduled monuments within 1km of the site. There is one listed structure set just north west of the A472 and several locally important assets, however, the scheme is unlikely to affect the historic environment.	Neutral (0)
	Biodiversity	There are no statutory designated sites within 2km of the site. There is one SINC located 200m north west. With limited vegetation clearance required, the scheme is unlikely to affect biodiversity.	Neutral (0)
	Water Environment	The River Ebbw is located 45m south west, and an unnamed drainage ditch also flows adjacent to the A472, however, no significant impacts are anticipated to occur to the water environment.	Neutral (0)
	Townscape	There are no Conservation Areas located within 1km of the site. Several listed buildings are located within 1km of the route corridor, however, no impact upon townscape features are anticipated to occur as a result of the scheme.	Neutral (0)
Economy	Journey Time Changes	The journey times may decrease for some drivers as an effect of the lower maximum speed enforced along the A472 road.	Slight Adverse (-)
	Capital Costs	Low (up to £500k)	Low (up to £500k)
	Land	It is anticipated that this option can be accommodated within the verge of current road system. This is not anticipated to have any requirements for additional land.	Neutral (0)
S&C	Journey Quality	Limiting the maximum permitted speed is not envisaged to have a significant impact on the journey quality and, therefore, is considered to be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Physical Activity	Modifications to the existing speed limit should not impact physical activity along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Accidents	It is envisaged that enforcing and/or reducing the speed limit should be slightly beneficial on the number and severity of recorded accidents.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Access	Reclassifying the existing speed on the A472 Hafodyrnyys Road, is not expected to impact on access to services, employment, or healthcare along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
VfM	Value for Money	It is anticipated that the Benefit to Cost ratio for this option would be within the range of 1 to 2	Fair - Expected BCR between 1 and 2.
Other Issues	Acceptability	Given the nature of the proposals, this measure is anticipated to be opposed by some groups or individuals.	
	Technical, Operational & Financial Feasibility	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
	Deliverability & Risk	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
Secondary Criteria of the Objective	Will the intervention deliver an overall reduction in NO2 emissions to air	No. This measure will make no significant difference to average speeds and therefore will have no impact on the NO2 emissions.	
	Will the intervention result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts	No. There are no adverse consequences to other environmental impacts.	
	Will the intervention impact equally across multiple vehicle classes and journey types	Yes. This scheme should have an equal impact on all vehicle classes and journey types.	
	Will the intervention have a positive impact on wider public health and inequalities	No. Reclassifying National Speed Limit should have a neutral impact on wider public health and inequalities.	

Appraisal Summary Table

Option No. / Theme

4

Name of scheme:	Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road
Location:	A472
Effectiveness:	High
Timescale:	2-3 years
Feasibility:	Yes. Subject to the CCBC's ability to enforce the Compulsory Purchase Order.

Objective		Summary of key impacts	Assessment Qualitative
Environment	Air Quality	Predicted NO2 concentrations show significant reductions at diffusion tube locations, (a complete list of results is displayed in Table 5). CCBC60 (close to residential dwelling to the northside of the road and also at location CCBC79 close to the top of the hill. However, at other locations concentrations remain over the limit value, particularly at the 3 dwellings retained in this scenario on the south of the road where concentrations increase with the removal of the other dwellings. This is likely to be due to the increased turbulence which pushes the emissions further back from the kerbside. With the removal of all residential dwellings on the southside, exposure is removed in the areas with retained high concentration levels. Concentrations of NO2 at the properties to the north of Woodside Terrace show a reduction by about 8% with the removal of the terraces. This preliminary model indicates that the removal of all residential properties on the southside of the road should be considered further in the next detailed Stage 3 work programme.	Large Beneficial (+++)
	Noise	By demolishing the residential dwellings on Woodside Terrace removes the impacts on those receptors, but is not improving the noise climate for the other receptors in that area. There is a missed opportunity for reducing noise levels for elevated properties on Gladstone Road. Potential impacts during the demolition of the properties on sensitive receptors will be temporary.	Neutral (0)
	Landscape	The option would allow the A472 road corridor to remain within the steep sided valley enclosure of Cym y Glyn and Hafodyrnyrs. As such the effect on landscape character would be limited to the immediate valley setting, while the wider landscape character beyond the valley would not significantly alter. The valley slope and plateau landscape to the immediate south of the A472 is a locally designated Visually Important Local Landscape (VILL, Caerphilly Council), with the forested areas noted as being of a high visual and sensory value for rarity in a regional context. There would be some loss of roadside woodland cover associated with the route, although this loss would not significantly influence the appearance of the valley landscape in relation to the road. The loss of residential dwellings would represent an erosion of the cultural character associated with linear and residential settlement pattern along the valley towards Crumlin.	Slight Adverse (-)
	Historic Environment	There are no Conservation Areas, Historic Parks and Gardens or Scheduled monuments within 1km of the site. There is one listed structure set just north west of the A472 and several locally important assets, however, the scheme is unlikely to affect the historic environment.	Neutral (0)
	Biodiversity	There are no statutory designated sites within 2km of the site. There is one SINC located 200m north west and Coed Goferau SINC located adjacent to the A472. The demolition works could pose a short term and temporary impact to ecology and biodiversity through waste removal, noise, light and dust pollution as well as limited vegetation removal although with the inclusion of appropriate mitigation this is not likely to pose any long term or permanent impact to ecology or biodiversity. Buildings could potentially support roosting bats. Surveys would be required to assess suitability and determine if any roosts were present. Should any bat roosts be present, a licence would be required from NRW to permit demolition. Mitigation would also be required, which could include provision of replacement roosts.	Slight Adverse (-)
	Water Environment	The River Ebbw is located 45m south west, and an unnamed drainage ditch also flows adjacent to the A472. The alignment of the ditch will need to be maintained. The demolition works could pose a short term and temporary impact to water quality in the ditch that could be conveyed to the River Ebbw downstream, although with the inclusion of appropriate mitigation this is not likely to pose any long term or permanent impact to water quality within the ditch or River Ebbw.	Neutral (0)
	Townscape	There are no Conservation Areas located within 1km of the site. Several listed buildings are located within 1km of the route corridor, however, no impact upon townscape features are anticipated to occur as a result of the scheme	Neutral (0)
Economy	Journey Time Changes	Demolishing the dwellings along the A472 road should not affect the journey times.	Neutral (0)
	Capital Costs	High (£2m+)	High (£2m+)
	Land	It is anticipated that demolishing the dwellings may result in a transgression to the existing land/road system.	Slight Adverse (-)
S&C	Journey Quality	Demolishing the dwellings along the A472 road is not envisaged to have an impact on the journey quality and, therefore, is considered to be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Physical Activity	Demolishing the Woodside Terrace dwellings should not impact physical activity along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Accidents	Demolishing the existing Woodside Terrace dwellings is not expected to impact on accidents along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Access	Demolishing the existing Woodside Terrace dwellings will result in displacing the current residents. This, in turn, will impact on their trips to services, employment, and healthcare. The impact is considered to be slightly adverse.	Slight Adverse (-)
VfM	Value for Money	It is anticipated that the Benefit to Cost ratio for this option would be within the range of 0 to 1	Poor - Expected BCR between 0 and 1
Other Issues	Acceptability	Given the nature of the proposals, this measure is anticipated to be opposed by the Woodside Terrace's residents.	
	Technical, Operational & Financial Feasibility	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
	Deliverability & Risk	The deliverability is subject to the Caerphilly Council's ability to enforce the Compulsory Purchase Order.	
Secondary Criteria of the Objective	Will the intervention deliver an overall reduction in NO2 emissions to air	No. This measure will not reduce the emissions from the vehicles. It will, however, take away the canyon effect and pollution concentrations decrease significantly on the northern side of the road.	
	Will the intervention result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts	Yes. There are slight adverse consequences to the landscape and biodiversity.	
	Will the intervention impact equally across multiple vehicle classes and journey types	Yes. This scheme should have an equal impact on all vehicle classes and journey types.	
	Will the intervention have a positive impact on wider public health and inequalities	Yes. The residents will no longer be exposed to the high NO2 concentration. However, some social inequalities are envisaged due to the displacing the residents.	

Name of scheme:	Peak Hour HGV Bans
Location:	A472
Effectiveness:	Low
Timescale:	Up to 5 months
Feasibility:	Yes. Road network is managed by CCBC Highways Operations Department and would need to be enforced by the police.

Objective		Summary of key impacts	Assessment Qualitative
Environment	Air Quality	This measure assumes a peak hour ban in place between 0700-1000 and 1600-1900 for articulated and rigid HGV when about 35% HGV movements occur. As emissions from HGVs are typically higher compared to peak hour, HGV movements will find an alternative route, therefore will add to pollution levels elsewhere. In Hafodyrnyys predicted concentrations from this measure only show a minimal reduction (about 2 µg m ⁻³) and concentrations remain very elevated compared to the limit value of 40 µg m ⁻³ . This measure could be combined with other to form a package of measures to achieve compliance.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Noise	There is one NAPPA located along the A472 Hafod Yr Ynys Road within the study area, and several sensitive residential dwellings adjacent to the A472. By reducing the number of HGVs using the A472 this could generate a slight decrease to the levels of noise on the A472.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Landscape	The site is not situated within 1km or within proximity of any designated landscape areas. The scheme is unlikely to generate significant impacts upon the landscape.	Neutral (0)
	Historic Environment	There are no Conservation Areas, Historic Parks and Gardens or Scheduled monuments within 1km of the site. There is one listed structure set just north west of the A472 and several locally important assets, however, the scheme is unlikely to affect the historic environment.	Neutral (0)
	Biodiversity	There are no statutory designated sites within 2km of the site. There is one SINC located 200m north west. With limited vegetation clearance required, the scheme is unlikely to affect biodiversity.	Neutral (0)
	Water Environment	The River Ebbw is located 45m south west, and an unnamed drainage ditch also flows adjacent to the A472, however, no significant impacts are anticipated to occur to the water environment.	Neutral (0)
	Townscape	There are no Conservation Areas located within 1km of the site. Several listed buildings are located within 1km of the route corridor, however, no impact upon townscape features are anticipated to occur as a result of the scheme.	Neutral (0)
Economy	Journey Time Changes	Removing the HGVs from the road during the peak times may slightly improve journey times.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Capital Costs	Low (up to £500k)	Low (up to £500k)
	Land	It is anticipated that this option can be accommodated within the verge of current road system. This is not anticipated to have any requirements for additional land.	Neutral (0)
S&C	Journey Quality	HGV peak hour ban could result in slightly lower numbers of these vehicles along the route under the study. This, however, is not envisaged to have a significant impact on the journey quality and, therefore, is considered to be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Physical Activity	The peak hours HGV ban, may be slightly beneficial for the physical activity. However, considering low number of the HGVs along the study route, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Accidents	Banning the HGVs at peak hours is not expected to impact on accidents along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Access	Banning the HGVs during peak hours will impact on their trips to the local service and employment hubs. This, in turn, will affect these places' operational ability. The impact is considered to be moderately adverse.	Moderate Adverse (-)
VfM	Value for Money	It is anticipated that the Benefit to Cost ratio for this option would be within the range of 1 to 2	Fair - Expected BCR between 1 and 2.
Other Issues	Acceptability	Given the nature of the proposals, this measure is anticipated to be opposed by the local businesses and service providers.	
	Technical, Operational & Financial Feasibility	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
	Deliverability & Risk	Whilst it may decrease levels during the peak hours, it may also encourage HGVs to travel earlier or later in to the night and impact on noise at other times. The options could also cause displacement effects	
Secondary Criteria of the Objective	Will the intervention deliver an overall reduction in NO2 emissions to air	Yes. It is considered that this measure should have a positive impact on overall reduction in NO2	
	Will the intervention result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts	No. There are no adverse consequences to other environmental impacts.	
	Will the intervention impact equally across multiple vehicle classes and journey types	No. HGVs will be targeted	
	Will the intervention have a positive impact on wider public health and inequalities	Yes. It is considered that this measure should marginally improve the wider public health.	

Name of scheme:	Emissions Barrier
Location:	A472
Effectiveness:	High
Timescale:	18-24 months
Feasibility:	Yes. Road network is managed by CCBC Highways Operations Department.

Objective		Summary of key impacts	Assessment
			Qualitative
Environment	Air Quality	Preliminary results indicate that this would bring the area closer to compliance with the limit value, but concentrations still remain over 40 µg m-3. Dispersion of emissions is inhibited but as this measure does not result in lower emissions, then concentrations on the roadside of the barrier are likely to be further elevated, and levels behind the barrier whilst lower, they remain in exceedance as the emissions rise over the barrier with the road vehicle turbulence.	Large Beneficial (+++)
	Noise	There is one NAPPA located along the A472 Hafod Yr Ynys Road within the study area, and several sensitive residential dwellings adjacent to the A472. This scheme is unlikely to have any impacts on noise.	Neutral (0)
	Landscape	The site is not situated within 1km or within proximity of any designated landscape areas. The barrier may have a visual impact on the area during construction and operation and intervene with natural views, however it is situated within the existing transportation corridor and therefore the impact is likely to be reduced as a result.	Slight Adverse (-)
	Historic Environment	There are no Conservation Areas, Historic Parks and Gardens or Scheduled monuments within 1km of the site. There is one listed structure set just north west of the A472 and several locally important assets, however, the scheme is unlikely to affect the historic environment.	Neutral (0)
	Biodiversity	There are no statutory designated sites within 2km of the site. There is one SINC located 200m north west. This intervention could have slight impact upon the local ecology on the carriageway soft estate due to the removal of vegetation required.	Slight Adverse (-)
	Water Environment	The River Ebbw is located 45m south west, and an unnamed drainage ditch also flows adjacent to the A472, however, no significant impacts are anticipated to occur to the water environment.	Neutral (0)
	Townscape	There are no Conservation Areas located within 1km of the site. Several listed buildings are located within 1km of the route corridor, however, no impact upon townscape features are anticipated to occur as a result of the scheme.	Neutral (0)
Economy	Journey Time Changes	It is not envisaged that installing the barriers will affect the journey times.	Neutral (0)
	Capital Costs	Medium (£500k - £2m)	Medium (£500k - £2m)
	Land	It is anticipated that this option can be accommodated within the verge of current road system. This is not anticipated to have any requirements for additional land.	Neutral (0)
S&C	Journey Quality	Introducing the emissions barriers along the western stretch of the road under study, is envisaged to have a slight adverse impact on the travellers views, such as pleasantness of the journey.	Slight Adverse (-)
	Physical Activity	Installing the emissions barriers is likely to have an adverse impact on physical activity along the study route due to the removal of the footway. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be slight adverse.	Slight Adverse (-)
	Accidents	Installing the emissions barriers is not expected to impact on accidents along the study route in a day-to-day operation. There may be, however, occasional impact on the safety of the broken-down vehicles, to which access will be limited due to the barriers. It is, however, considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Access	Installing the emissions barriers is not expected to impact on access to services, employment, or healthcare along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
VfM	Value for Money	It is anticipated that the Benefit to Cost ratio for this option would be within the range of 0 to 1	Poor - Expected BCR between 0 and 1
Other Issues	Acceptability	Given the nature of the proposals, this measure is anticipated to be opposed by the Woodside Terrace's residents, who might be impacted by the reduction in parking spaces. Also, the emissions barriers will likely reduce the amount of natural light reaching the properties.	
	Technical, Operational & Financial Feasibility	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
	Deliverability & Risk	The deliverability is subject to the design assessment and potential issues identification.	
Secondary Criteria of the Objective	Will the intervention deliver an overall reduction in NO2 emissions to air	No. This measure will not reduce the emissions from the vehicles. It will, however, remove the exposure.	
	Will the intervention result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts	Yes. There are slight adverse consequences to the landscape and biodiversity.	
	Will the intervention impact equally across multiple vehicle classes and journey types	Yes. This scheme should have an equal impact on all vehicle classes and journey types.	
	Will the intervention have a positive impact on wider public health and inequalities	Yes. It is considered that this measure should marginally improve the wider public health.	

Name of scheme:	Rear Access to Properties and Install NO2 Filtration
Location:	A472
Effectiveness:	Medium
Timescale:	18-24 months
Feasibility:	Yes. Subject to the building regulations comply.

Objective		Summary of key impacts	Assessment
			Qualitative
Environment	Air Quality	This measure involves the construction of an access route to the rear of properties on the southside of Woodside Terrace. The footpath along the road would remain enabling access to residents' car parking. As, there is no change in emissions then the modelled NO2 concentrations are the same as the baseline (with no measures). The hourly limit value remains in exceedance where exposure along the footpath.	Moderate Beneficial (++)
	Noise	There is one NAPPA located along the A472 Hafod Yr Ynys Road within the study area, and several sensitive residential dwellings adjacent to the A472. This scheme is unlikely to have any impacts on noise.	Neutral (0)
	Landscape	The site is not situated within 1km or within proximity of any designated landscape areas. The scheme is unlikely to generate significant impacts upon the landscape.	Neutral (0)
	Historic Environment	There are no Conservation Areas, Historic Parks and Gardens or Scheduled monuments within 1km of the site. There is one listed structure set just north west of the A472 and several locally important assets, however, the scheme is unlikely to affect the historic environment.	Neutral (0)
	Biodiversity	There are no statutory designated sites within 2km of the site. There is one SINC located 200m north west. With limited vegetation clearance required, the scheme is unlikely to affect biodiversity.	Neutral (0)
	Water Environment	The River Ebbw is located 45m south west, and an unnamed drainage ditch also flows adjacent to the A472, however, no significant impacts are anticipated to occur to the water environment.	Neutral (0)
	Townscape	There are no Conservation Areas located within 1km of the site. Several listed buildings are located within 1km of the route corridor, however, no impact upon townscape features are anticipated to occur as a result of the scheme.	Neutral (0)
Economy	Journey Time Changes	It is not envisaged that the modification to properties will affect the journey times.	Neutral (0)
	Capital Costs	Medium (£500k - £2m)	Medium (£500k - £2m)
	Land	Modifications to the access to the properties may not be accommodated within existing boundaries. It is anticipated that additional land acquisition should be required.	Slight Adverse (-)
S&C	Journey Quality	Introducing the modifications to the existing properties, is not envisaged to have an impact on the journey quality and, therefore, is considered to be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Physical Activity	Modification to the existing Woodside Dwellings should not impact physical activity along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Accidents	It is envisaged that due to the change in the dwellings' access layout, and therefore removing the existing parking spaces along the A472 route, should be slightly beneficial on the number and severity of recorded accidents.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Access	Modifications to the Woodside Terrace's properties are not expected to impact on access to services, employment, or healthcare along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
VfM	Value for Money	It is anticipated that the Benefit to Cost ratio for this option would be within the range of 0 to 1	Poor - Expected BCR between 0 and 1
Other Issues	Acceptability	Given the nature of the proposals, this measure is anticipated to be opposed by the Woodside Terrace's residents. It is likely that access to the properties by emergency services would become more difficult.	
	Technical, Operational & Financial Feasibility	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
	Deliverability & Risk	The deliverability is subject to design and comply with the buildings regulations. It is likely that the engineering requirements associated with the measure and its topography would be complicated and costly.	
Secondary Criteria of the Objective	Will the intervention deliver an overall reduction in NO2 emissions to air	No. This measure should not result in a reduction of NO2 emissions	
	Will the intervention result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts	No. There are no adverse consequences to other environmental impacts.	
	Will the intervention impact equally across multiple vehicle classes and journey types	Yes. This scheme should have an equal impact on all vehicle classes and journey types.	
	Will the intervention have a positive impact on wider public health and inequalities	Yes. It is considered that this measure should marginally improve the wider public health.	

Name of scheme:	Clean Air Zone/Low Emission Zone
Location:	A472
Effectiveness:	Medium
Timescale:	3 years
Feasibility:	Yes. Road network is managed by CCBC Highways Operations Department.

Objective		Summary of key impacts	Assessment Qualitative
Environment	Air Quality	This measure could result in significant reductions in concentrations. However, exceptionally high concentrations at the building façade of Woodside Terrace still remain. This measure could be combined with other to form a package of measures to achieve compliance.	Moderate Beneficial (++)
	Noise	There is one NAPPA located along the A472 Hafod Yr Ynys Road within the study area, and several sensitive residential dwellings adjacent to the A472. Limiting the number of non-compliant vehicles travelling along the A472 may have an impact on noise levels. Newer vehicles are also likely to produce less noise however, the ratio of newer cars to older cars is unlikely to produce a significant benefit.	Neutral (0)
	Landscape	The site is not situated within 1km or within proximity of any designated landscape areas. The scheme is unlikely to generate significant impacts upon the landscape.	Neutral (0)
	Historic Environment	There are no Conservation Areas, Historic Parks and Gardens or Scheduled monuments within 1km of the site. There is one listed structure set just north west of the A472 and several locally important assets, however, the scheme is unlikely to affect the historic environment.	Neutral (0)
	Biodiversity	There are no statutory designated sites within 2km of the site. There is one SINC located 200m north west. With limited vegetation clearance required, the scheme is unlikely to affect biodiversity.	Neutral (0)
	Water Environment	The River Ebbw is located 45m south west, and an unnamed drainage ditch also flows adjacent to the A472, however, no significant impacts are anticipated to occur to the water environment.	Neutral (0)
	Townscape	There are no Conservation Areas located within 1km of the site. Several listed buildings are located within 1km of the route corridor, however, no impact upon townscape features are anticipated to occur as a result of the scheme.	Neutral (0)
Economy	Journey Time Changes	There are some journey times improvements envisaged for the A472 road users. However, this is likely to be offset by the increase in distance travelled by the drivers, who's vehicles will not comply with this enforcement.	Neutral (0)
	Capital Costs	High (£2m+)	High (£2m+)
	Land	It is anticipated that this option can be accommodated within the verge of current road system. This is not anticipated to have any requirements for additional land.	Neutral (0)
S&C	Journey Quality	Introducing the Clean Air Zone/Low Emission Zone may result in lower numbers of the HGVs on the A472 road. This however, is not envisaged to have a significant impact on the journey quality and, therefore, is considered to be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Physical Activity	Introducing the Clean Air Zone/Low Emission Zone should not impact physical activity along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Accidents	Introducing the Clean Air Zone/Low Emission Zone is not expected to impact on accidents along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Access	Introducing the Clean Air Zone/Low Emission Zone, will reduce the residents' access to the local services, employment and healthcare. The impact is considered to be largely adverse.	Large Adverse (---)
VfM	Value for Money	It is anticipated that the Benefit to Cost ratio for this option would be within the range of 0 to 1	Poor - Expected BCR between 0 and 1
Other Issues	Acceptability	Given the nature of the proposals, this measure is anticipated to be opposed by the local businesses and general public. The road users are likely to be financially penalised either by the introduced charges or the requirement to buy a newer vehicle.	
	Technical, Operational & Financial Feasibility	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
	Deliverability & Risk	The deliverability and risk is subject to the ongoing operation and infrastructure requirements issues.	
Secondary Criteria of the Objective	Will the intervention deliver an overall reduction in NO2 emissions to air	Yes. There may potentially be an overall reduction to NO2, although it is likely that there may be localised increases in NO2 elsewhere, due to the Clean Air Zone/Low Emission Zone avoidance.	
	Will the intervention result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts	No. There are no adverse consequences to other environmental impacts.	
	Will the intervention impact equally across multiple vehicle classes and journey types	No. Older vehicles will be targeted.	
	Will the intervention have a positive impact on wider public health and inequalities	No. Although there may be a positive impact on the residents' health, the significant social inequalities are envisaged due to the vehicles' emissions restriction.	

Name of scheme:	Air Quality Area
Location:	A472
Effectiveness:	Ineffective
Timescale:	Up to 5 months
Feasibility:	Yes. Road network is managed by CCBC Highways Operations Department.

Objective		Summary of key impacts	Assessment
			Qualitative
Environment	Air Quality	Behaviour change measure with no quantified impact on NO2 concentrations in Hafodyrnys. This measure is an important complementary measure and likely to be beneficial to support key measures.	Neutral (0)
	Noise	There is one NAPPA located along the A472 Hafod Yr Ynys Road in the study area, and several sensitive residential dwellings adjacent to the A472. This scheme is unlikely to have any impacts on noise.	Neutral (0)
	Landscape	The site is not situated within 1km or within proximity of any designated landscape areas. The scheme is unlikely to generate significant impacts upon the landscape.	Neutral (0)
	Historic Environment	There are no Conservation Areas, Historic Parks and Gardens or Scheduled monuments within 1km of the site. There is one listed structure set just north west of the A472 and several locally important assets, however, the scheme is unlikely to affect the historic environment.	Neutral (0)
	Biodiversity	There are no statutory designated sites within 2km of the site. There is one SINC located 200m north west. With limited vegetation clearance required, the scheme is unlikely to affect biodiversity.	Neutral (0)
	Water Environment	The River Ebbw is located 45m south west, and an unnamed drainage ditch also flows adjacent to the A472, however, no significant impacts are anticipated to occur to the water environment.	Neutral (0)
	Townscape	There are no Conservation Areas located within 1km of the site. Several listed buildings are located within 1km of the route corridor, however, no impact upon townscape features are anticipated to occur as a result of the scheme.	Neutral (0)
Economy	Journey Time Changes	It is not envisaged that implementing the Air Quality Area will affect the journey times.	Neutral (0)
	Capital Costs	Low (up to £500k)	Low (up to £500k)
	Land	It is anticipated that this option can be accommodated within the verge of current road system. This is not anticipated to have any requirements for additional land.	Neutral (0)
S&C	Journey Quality	The Air Quality Area is a soft behavioural measure. It is not envisaged to have an impact on the journey quality and, therefore, is considered to be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Physical Activity	Introducing the Air Quality Area should not impact physical activity along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Accidents	Introducing the Air Quality Area is not expected to impact on accidents along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
	Access	Introducing the Air Quality Area is not expected to impact on access to services, employment, or healthcare along the study route. Therefore, it is considered that the impact should be neutral.	Neutral (0)
VfM	Value for Money	It is anticipated that the Benefit to Cost ratio for this option would be within the range of 1 to 2	Fair - Expected BCR between 1 and 2.
Other Issues	Acceptability	Given the nature of the proposals, this measure is unlikely to be opposed by any groups or individuals.	
	Technical, Operational & Financial Feasibility	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
	Deliverability & Risk	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available.	
Secondary Criteria of the Objective	Will the intervention deliver an overall reduction in NO2 emissions to air	At this stage, there is no way of quantifying what reductions this measure may, or may not have.	
	Will the intervention result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts	No. There are no adverse consequences to other environmental impacts.	
	Will the intervention impact equally across multiple vehicle classes and journey types	Yes. This scheme should have an equal impact on all vehicle classes and journey types.	
	Will the intervention have a positive impact on wider public health and inequalities	No. The Air Quality Area's introduction should have a neutral impact on wider public health and inequalities.	

Appraisal Summary Table

Option No. / Theme

10

Name of scheme:	Bypass
Location:	Adjacent to the A472
Effectiveness:	High
Timescale:	7+ years
Feasibility:	Yes. Road network is managed by CCBC Highways Operations Department. Subject to the additional land acquisition.

Objective		Summary of key impacts	Assessment
			Qualitative
Environment	Air Quality	This measure brings substantial reduction in NO2 concentrations to below background levels. Concentrations would be around 8 µg m-3 from the current level of 70 µg m-3. However, the timescales to design, plan and construct a bypass are lengthy.	Large Beneficial (+++)
	Noise	There is one NAPPA located along the A472 Hafod Yr Ynys Road in the study area. It is anticipated that the proposed bypass will have a reduction of noise for residents close to the A472 and there will be a relative reduction in noise levels in the NAPPA as the volume of traffic is redistributed. However, there is a potential for an increase of noise impacts south of the alignment for the residents situated on Old Pant Road. Potential impacts during construction and operation are also anticipated on biodiversity receptors.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Landscape	The re-alignment of the A472 from Craig Gwent, across the plateau farmland of Pen-y-caeau and towards Crumlin would divert the route away from the steep valley enclosure of the existing road corridor. The new route alignment, in contrast would be elevated on the plateau setting and visually exposed to the surrounding hills and plateaus. This is a locally designated Visually Important Local Landscape (VILL, Caerphilly Council), with the forested areas noted as being of a high visual and sensory value for rarity in a regional context. The alignment would materially affect this landscape setting, and would represent a new built element which would require the loss of existing and mature woodland cover. There would be a severance of the established agricultural land pattern, with the amenity value of the landscape further influenced by the route corridor where it would interrupt the existing network of footpaths that link adjacent urban valleys with this upland landscape.	Large Adverse (--)
	Historic Environment	There are no Conservation Areas, Historic Parks and Gardens or Scheduled monuments within 1km of the site. There is one listed structure set just north west of the A472 and several locally important assets, however, scheme is unlikely to affect these assets. The bypass route passes through an area of historically locally important quarrying, and close to the site of an industrial period building and pool.	Slight Adverse (-)
	Biodiversity	There are no statutory designated sites within 2km of the site. There is one SINC located 200m north west and Coed Goferau SINC located adjacent to the A472. Large amounts of vegetation removal of a permanent nature is required, and likely to include within the Coed Goferau SINC therefore, significant impacts could occur on ecology and biodiversity in the local area and likely to directly impact upon the condition and functioning of the Coed Goferau SINC. The scale of impact means assessment of effects on statutory designated sites more than 2km away could be needed.	Large Adverse (--)
	Water Environment	The River Ebbw is located 45m south west, and an unnamed drainage ditch also flows adjacent to the A472 and conveys runoff to the River Ebbw. Water quality and conveyance of these features are unlikely to be affected by the proposed bypass. The bypass will, however, cross the alignment of the drainage ditch that starts at Hafodyrnys and flows east adjacent to the A472. The works could pose a short term and temporary impact to water quality in the ditch, although with the inclusion of appropriate mitigation this is not likely to pose any long term or permanent impact to water quality within the ditch or downstream receptors. The alignment of the ditch will need to be maintained via an appropriately sized culvert or similar, although this is not predicted to pose any impact to flow conveyance.	Neutral (0)
	Townscape	There are no Conservation Areas located within 1km of the site. Several listed buildings are located within 1km of the route corridor, however, no impact upon townscape features are anticipated to occur as a result of the scheme.	Neutral (0)
	Economy	Journey Time Changes	There are significant journey time improvement envisaged as an effect of building a bypass to divert traffic from the A472.
Capital Costs		High (£2m+)	High (£2m+)
Land		It is anticipated that new bypass should require a large land acquisition.	Large Adverse (--)
S&C	Journey Quality	Building a new road bypassing the existing dwellings, is envisaged to have a significant impact on the journey quality, especially if the existing A472 road alongside the Woodside Terrace will be allowing the bus and local residents traffic only. This measure is therefore considered as moderately beneficial.	Moderate Beneficial (++)
	Physical Activity	Building a bypass road with its amenities may encourage cycling and other activities, and therefore, have a positive impact on the physical activity.	Slight Beneficial (+)
	Accidents	It is envisaged that introducing a new road, bypassing the existing Woodside Terrace dwellings should be slightly beneficial on the number and severity of recorded accidents.	Moderate Beneficial (++)
	Access	Building a bypass will result in the improved traffic flow and effectively will impact on the commuters' and residents' trips to services, employment, and healthcare. The impact is considered to be slightly beneficial.	Slight Beneficial (+)
VFM	Value for Money	It is anticipated that the Benefit to Cost ratio for this option would be within the range of 1 to 2	Fair - Expected BCR between 1 and 2.
Other Issues	Acceptability	Given the nature of the proposals, this measure is anticipated to be opposed by the environmental action groups.	
	Technical, Operational & Financial Feasibility	None identified at this stage. To be re-evaluated at Stage 3 when detailed scheme drawings and cost estimates are available. Potential long leading time for this option due to requirements for detailed design and full assessments of this option.	
	Deliverability & Risk	The deliverability is subject to the design assessment and potential issues identification.	
Secondary Criteria of the Objective	Will the intervention deliver an overall reduction in NO2 emissions to air	Yes. It is considered that this measure should result in overall NO2 reduction at Hafodyrnys due to the improved traffic flows.	
	Will the intervention result in unintended consequences or other environmental impacts	Yes. There are large adverse consequences to the landscape and biodiversity and slight adverse consequence to the historic environment. It would also likely lead to increased concentrations elsewhere along the new bypass route and a bypass could encourage more traffic to use this area.	
	Will the intervention impact equally across multiple vehicle classes and journey types	Yes. This scheme should have an equal impact on all vehicle classes and journey types.	
	Will the intervention have a positive impact on wider public health and inequalities	Yes. The residents will no longer be exposed to the high NO2 concentration due to the trips rerouting.	

Table 13: Summary of WelTAG Stage Two Appraisals

Measure /Ref	Shortlisted Measure	Key Criteria			Environment							Social and Cultural				Economy			Implementation Timeframe
		Effectiveness	Timescales	Fesibility	Air Quality	Noise	Landscape	Historic Environment	Biodiversity	Water Environment	Townscape	Physical Activity	Journey Quality	Accidents	Access to Services	Journey time / reliability	Land	Capital Costs	
01	Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction	Low	Y	Y	+1	+1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Low (up to £500k)	Up to 5 months
02	Signalise the A472/B4471 Swyffryd Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector	Low	Y	Y	+1	+1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+1	+1	+1	0	Medium (£500k - £2m)	18-24 months
07	Reclassify National Speed Limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafodyrynys Road	Ineffective	Y	Y	0	+1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+1	0	-1	0	Low (up to £500k)	Up to 5 months
11	Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road	High	Y	Y	+3	0	-1	0	-1	0	0	0	0	0	-1	0	-1	High (£2m+)	2-3 years
13	Peak Hour HGV Bans	Low	Y	Y	+1	+1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-2	+1	0	Low (up to £500k)	Up to 5 months
15	Emissions Barrier	High	Y	N	+3	0	-1	0	-1	0	0	-1	-1	0	0	0	0	Medium (£500k - £2m)	18-24 months
20	Rear Access to Properties and Install NO ₂ Filtration	Medium	Y	N	+2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+1	0	0	-1	Medium (£500k - £2m)	18-24 months
26	Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone	Medium	Y	Y	+2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-3	0	0	High (£2m+)	3 years
27	Air Quality Public Awareness Campaign	Ineffective	Y	Y	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Low (up to £500k)	Up to 5 months
28	Bypass	High	N	Y	+3	+1	-3	-1	-3	0	0	+1	+2	+2	+1	+3	-3	High (£2m+)	7+ years

Key
+3 = Large Beneficial +2 = Moderate Beneficial +1 = Slight Beneficial 0 = Neutral -1 = Slight Adverse -2 = Moderate Adverse -3 = Large Adverse

3.8. APPRAISAL OUTCOME

3.8.1. The full impacts of the measures have been considered in the appraisal summary tables.

3.8.2. This Stage Two has reappraised measures against the Key Criteria of the objective in lieu of further refinement of measures and more detailed appraisal. Consequently, the following measures have been identified as failing against one or more of the criteria:

Measure 07: Reclassify National Speed Limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafodyrynys Road **[Fails on effectiveness]**

Measure 15: Emissions barriers **[Fails on feasibility]**

Measure 20: Rear access to properties and install NO₂ filtration **[Fails on feasibility]**

Measure 28: Bypass **[Fails on timescales]**

3.8.3. The following measures will be taken forward for further assessment at WeITAG Stage Three:

Measure 01: Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction

Measure 02: Signalise the A472/B4471 Swyffryd Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector

Measure 11: Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road

Measure 13: Peak Hour HGV Bans

Measure 26: Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone

Measure 27: Air Quality Public Awareness Campaign –The appraisal has identified that this measure does not have tangible benefits with respect to air quality. However, this measure has the potential to provide passive benefits as a complementary measure. This would further public awareness of the air quality problems and mitigate the acceptability of the other proposals. On this basis, this measure will progress to WeITAG Stage Three.

4. MANAGEMENT CASE

4.1. OVERVIEW

4.1.1. The Management Case 'covers the delivery arrangements for the project and proposed management during its life time'. The WeITAG guidance states that in the Stage Two report the Management Case needs to 'set out which organisation and groups within that organisation will sit on the Review Group that meets at the end of each WeITAG stage'.

4.2. PROJECT PLANNING – GOVERNANCE, ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

4.2.1. KEY PROJECT PARTIES & ROLES

Caerphilly County Borough Council (CCBC)

4.2.2. Ultimate client commissioning the study and overseeing delivery.

Welsh Government (WG)

4.2.3. Directing CCBC in the delivery of this study.

RICARDO / WSP

4.2.4. Project Consultants, delivering the study.

4.2.5. REVIEW GROUP

4.2.6. A Review Group has been set up to guide the WeITAG process and have met regularly to discuss the project. This group will take on the role of the Review Group and its members are as follows:

- Caerphilly County Borough Council
- Welsh Government
- Third party consultants (Ricardo / WSP at Stage One and Two)

4.3. COMMUNICATIONS & STAKEHOLDER MANAGEMENT PLAN

4.3.1. Key stakeholders for the current stage of the study are:

Caerphilly County Borough Council (CCBC)

4.3.2. The study team will consult with CCBC staff who currently manage and operate the network to capture views on current processes, issues and potential measures. Consultation will be carried out informally throughout the study. These also form the Review Group and their comments have been incorporated into the Report.

Other Third Party Stakeholders

4.3.3. Third party stakeholders were not consulted to support the development of the study. Third party consultation will be carried out in a later stage of the WeITAG process.

The Public

4.3.4. Public consultation was not carried out during this stage of the study, however it will form part of a later stage. Residents within the study area are being communicated to via letter updates, meetings and drop in sessions throughout the process.

4.4. KEY CONSIDERATIONS FOR WELTAG STAGE THREE

4.4.1. This section highlights the key requirements for Stage Three, particularly with respect to the elements which have not been undertaken at Stage Two.

4.4.2. The WeITAG Stage Three assessment should include:



- Preliminary scheme drawings
- Preliminary costs estimates
- Assessment of Technical, Operational and Financial Feasibility, and Deliverability and Risk
- Qualitative Value for Money assessment
- Detailed modelling of impacts – both traffic modelling and emissions/dispersion modelling.

4.5. MEASURE IMPLEMENTATION

- 4.5.1. There are a number of routes available to facilitate the implementation of preferred measures identified in Stage Two. All measures which have been identified and appraised at Stage Two are deliverable by the Local Authority in principle. However, some measures require partnership working, i.e. banning HGVs at peak times. Whilst the Council can make the traffic order and erect signage, the enforcement of such an order would be the responsibility of the Police. The Council has no control over Police priorities and resources and as such these measures could become very difficult to implement.
- 4.5.2. Given the uncertainties surrounding some aspects of the Stage Two appraisal, it is recognised that it is important to use an adaptive approach to implementation of measures, whereby the impact of measures is monitored and adjusted based upon emerging evidence.
- 4.5.3. By adopting a flexible approach to implementation and integrating robust measurement and evaluation of the performance of these measures to meet the objective, measures can be adjusted based on an improving evidence base. As such, it has been identified that it may be beneficial to take forward the measures below as 'measure packages' as opposed to standalone measures. Similarly, consideration should be given as to whether there is merit in packaging the measures which have been identified as ineffective during the Stage Two appraisal, should it be proven that the preferred measures are not as effective as this study has determined on the basis of the information available.
- 4.5.4. The implementation timeframes assumed for this report are considered to be an optimistic, best case scenario, and in reality, some measures may take longer to implement.

4.6. IMPLEMENTATION TIMEFRAME

4.6.1. SHORT TERM MEASURES

- 4.6.2. It is recognised that many of the measures identified within this assessment have the potential for immediate implementation, with potential benefits to the reduction of NO₂. Immediate measures include the low cost, short timeframe measures, and other low to medium costs measures that could be implemented in a trial basis and then considered for longer term use. For the A472 these include:

- **Measure 01:** Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction
- **Measure 27:** Air Quality Public Awareness Campaign

- 4.6.3. By implementing measures on a trial basis, on-site monitoring can be utilised to evidence the effectiveness of these measures before applying them permanently. The results of monitoring could also be used to inform the WelTAG Stage Three appraisal process.

4.6.4. MEDIUM TERM MEASURES

Whilst some measures are relatively straight forward to implement in infrastructure terms, further consultation and analysis needs to be undertaken prior to implementation. This includes:

- **Measure 13:** Peak Hour HGV Bans

- 4.6.5. Prior to implementing peak hour HGV bans, consideration would need to be given to enforcement of this measure and this may involve consultation with the police. Similarly, local business should be consulted to identify the acceptability of the proposals and further understand the likely impacts as the potential loss of business and subsequent loss of jobs would have significant adverse impacts on the local economy.

4.6.6. LONG TERM MEASURES

4.6.7. Other measures have been identified as meeting the objective, whilst ensuring acceptable impacts against the other appraisal areas. These may be implemented on a permanent basis though would be required to undergo Stage Three (Business Case) appraisal. These are:

- **Measure 02:** Signalise the A472/B4471 Swyffryd Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector
- **Measure 11:** Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace
- **Measure 26:** Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone

5. FINANCIAL CASE

5.1. OVERVIEW

- 5.1.1. The financial case 'presents information on whether an option (measure) is affordable in the first place and long term financial viability. It covers both capital and annual revenue requirements over the life cycle of the project and the implications of these for the balance sheet, income and expenditure accounts of public sector organisations.'

5.2. ASSESSMENT

- 5.2.1. The WelTAG Stage Two report represents an Outline Business Case and the details to inform the financial case are of a preliminary nature at this stage. No lifetime costs have been calculated at this stage. The Stage Two appraisals have been undertaken in line with broad capital cost estimates and should be refined at Stage Three. Lifetime costs and the anticipated scheme life of measures have been identified as broad cost bands at Stage Two for the short list of measures.

5.3. AFFORDABILITY

- 5.3.1. Capital scheme costs have been considered as broad costs bands. It is considered that any of the measures identified in the Low (up to £500k) and Medium (£500k – £2m) are affordable within the information available to inform the study, though the measures identified with High costs will need the affordability re-evaluated when detailed designs are available at Stage Three.

6. COMMERCIAL CASE

6.1. OVERVIEW

6.1.1. The commercial case covers 'whether it is going to prove possible to procure the scheme and then to continue with it in the future'.

6.2. ASSESSMENT

6.2.1. It is not considered possible at this stage to determine the commercial case of each measure, given the preliminary information available.

7. SUMMARY AND NEXT STEPS

7.1. OVERVIEW

- 7.1.1. The European Union Ambient Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) sets legally binding limits for concentrations of certain air pollutants in outdoor air, termed 'limit values'. The Directive requires that Member States report annually on air quality within zones designated under the Directive and, where the concentration of pollutants in air exceeds limit values, to develop air quality plans that set out measures in order to attain the limit values.
- 7.1.2. The A472 lies within the South Wales zone for the purpose of the assessment of compliance with the EU Air Quality Directive. The national assessment of roadside NO₂ undertaken for the South Wales zone indicates that the annual limit value was exceeded in 2015 and it is likely to be compliant by 2026. However, more recent monitoring of NO₂ in Hafodyrynys in 2017 were higher than in the national assessment and compliance is not predicted until 2029 without further mitigation.
- 7.1.3. The compliance date of the South Wales zone (2026 without additional measures) is, in current projections, determined by the compliance of the A472 adjacent to Woodside Terrace.
- 7.1.4. This report has presented the Stage Two: Outline Business Case of the WelTAG process for reducing the levels of NO₂ on the A472 carriageway network in South Wales. Elevated concentrations of NO₂ on this study corridor are due to a combination of high traffic volumes and periods of congestion for eastbound flows climbing the A472 towards Hafodyrynys village during the AM peak.
- 7.1.5. The appraisal of measures has been undertaken in accordance with the Welsh Government's WelTAG [2017] guidance. A short list of measures has been appraised against the key criteria and secondary criteria for the objective and the three WelTAG impact areas.

7.2. PREFERRED MEASURES

SHORT TERM MEASURES

- 7.2.1. It is recognised that many of the measures identified within this assessment have the potential for immediate implementation, with potential benefits to the reduction of NO₂. Immediate measures include the low cost, short timeframe measures, and other low to medium costs measures that could be implemented in a temporary, and then permanent basis. For the A472 these include:
- **Measure 1:** Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction
 - **Measure 27:** Air Quality Public Awareness Campaign
- 7.2.2. Given the uncertainties surrounding some aspects of the Stage Two appraisal, it is recognised that it is important to use an adaptive approach to implementation of measures, whereby the impact of measures is monitored and adjusted based upon emerging evidence.
- 7.2.3. By implementing measures on a temporary basis, on-site monitoring can be utilised to evidence the effectiveness of these measures. This could be used to inform the WelTAG Stage Three appraisal process. This could include trials of measures which have been identified as ineffective during the Stage Two appraisal to provide a robust evidence base. However, it is believed that the preferred measures should be prioritised based on their effectiveness.

MEDIUM TERM MEASURES

Whilst some measures are relatively straight forward to implement in infrastructure terms, further consultation and analysis needs to be undertaken prior to implementation. This includes:

- **Measure 13:** Peak Hour HGV Bans
- 7.2.4. Prior to implementing peak hour HGV bans, consideration would need to be given to enforcement of this measure and this may involve consultation with the police. Similarly, local business should be consulted to identify the acceptability of the proposals and further understand the likely impacts as the potential loss of business and subsequent loss of jobs would have significant adverse impacts on the local economy.

LONG TERM MEASURES

7.2.5. Other measures have been identified as meeting the objective, with acceptable impacts against the other appraisal areas. These may be implemented on a permanent basis though would be required to undergo Stage Three (Business Case) appraisal. These are:

- **Measure 2:** Signalise the A472/B4471 Swyffryd Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector
- **Measure 11:** Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road
- **Measure 26:** Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone

7.2.6. The Stage Three assessment will further explore the effectiveness of these measures, this will identify which measures should be taken forward in the event that measures are mutually exclusive.

7.3. NEXT STEPS

7.3.1. This study has taken appraisal of measures through WelTAG Stage Two. The Stage Two appraisals have been undertaken at a high level in acknowledgement of the uncertainties of a number of the network management measures. It is recognised that it is important to use an adaptive approach to implementation of measures, whereby the impact of measures is monitored and adjusted based upon emerging evidence. This study has identified measures that are likely to bring forward the date of compliance with EU Limit Values, pending confirmation of future assessments and monitoring results.

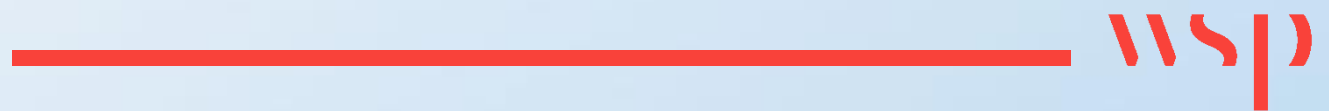
7.3.2. The WelTAG Stage Three assessment will need to include elements of the Stage Two appraisal which have not been undertaken at this time. The WelTAG 2017 guidance embeds the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015, to ensure that the measures are developed using the sustainable development principle and maximise their contribution to the well-being of future generations.

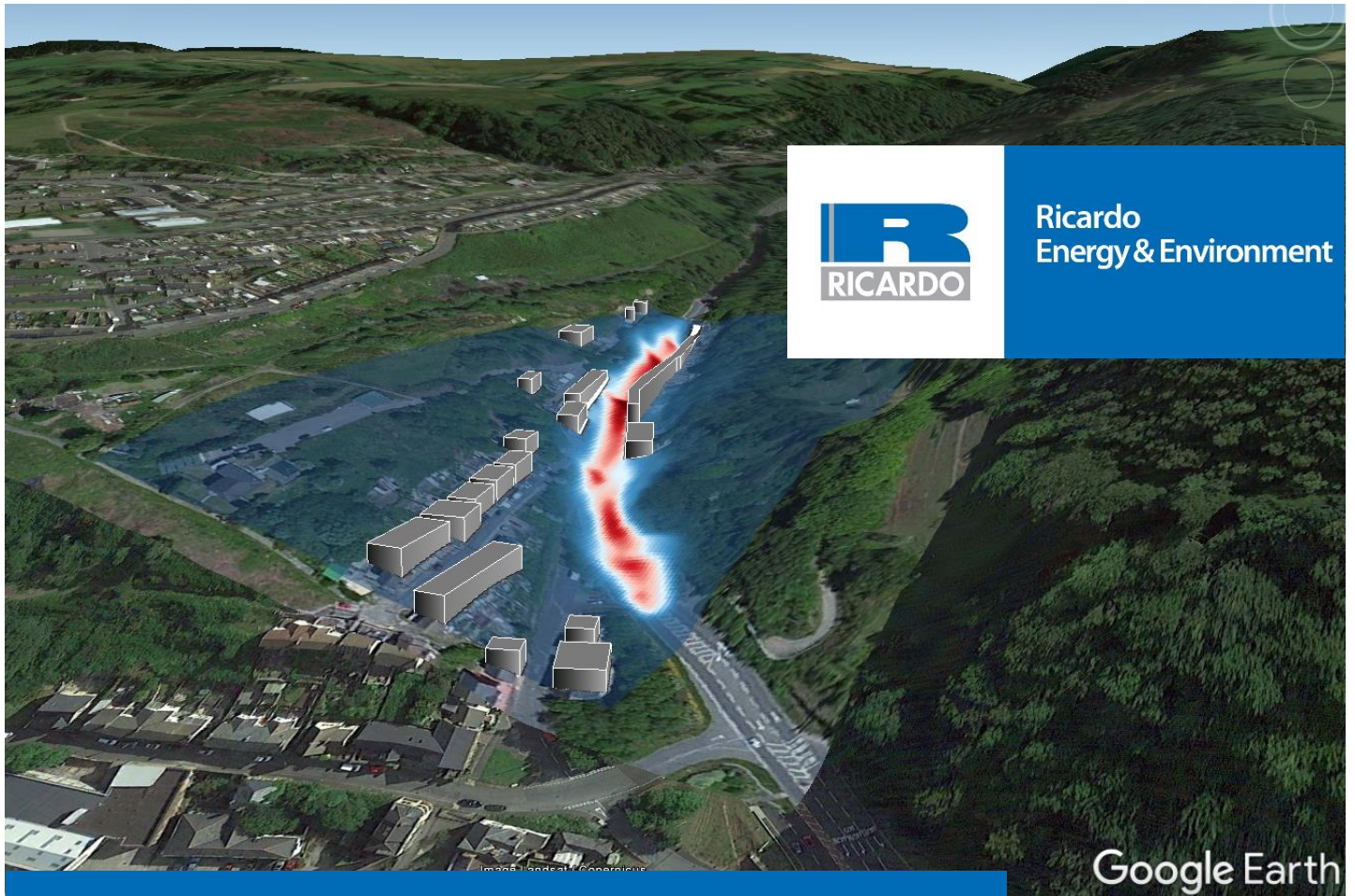
7.3.3. The Stage Three will need to address the elements of Stage Two which have not yet been undertaken for the reasons identified herein, these include:

- Qualitative analysis of impacts against WelTAG impact areas where appropriate. This should include all relevant traffic and air quality modelling and outline quantifiable benefits in order to determine a Present Value of Benefits (PVB) for each measure assessed;
- Detailed scheme drawings;
- Detailed costs estimates;
- Assessment of Technical, Operational and Financial Feasibility, and Deliverability and Risk;
- Quantitative Value for Money assessment.

Appendix A

AIR QUALITY TECHNICAL REPORT





Air quality modelling: Hafod-yr-Ynys

Simulation of baseline and scenario conditions for Stage 2 of WeITAG

Report for Caerphilly County Borough Council

Customer:**Caerphilly County Borough Council****Customer reference:**

EQ1337/16/AK

Confidentiality, copyright & reproduction:

This report is the Copyright of Caerphilly County Borough Council and has been prepared by Ricardo Energy & Environment, a trading name of Ricardo-AEA Ltd under contract EQ1337/16/AK dated 31 August 2018. The contents of this report may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, nor passed to any organisation or person without the specific prior written permission of Caerphilly County Borough Council. Ricardo Energy & Environment accepts no liability whatsoever to any third party for any loss or damage arising from any interpretation or use of the information contained in this report, or reliance on any views expressed therein, other than the liability that is agreed in the said contract.

Contact:

Beth Conlan
Ricardo Energy & Environment
Gemini Building, Harwell, Didcot, OX11 0QR,
United Kingdom

t: +44 (0) 1235 75 3480**e:** beth.conlan@ricardo.com

Ricardo-AEA Ltd is certificated to ISO9001 and ISO14001

Author:

Scott Hamilton

Approved By:

Beth Conlan

Date:

21 September 2018

Ricardo Energy & Environment reference:

Ref: ED11355- Issue Number 2

Executive summary

This report is the air quality technical annex to a Stage 2 WeITAG assessment to consider the feasibility of measures to reduce annual average nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) concentrations to achieve compliance with the limit value (according to the Air Quality Directive 2008/50/EC) in as short a time as possible. Caerphilly County Borough Council has been directed by the Welsh Government to undertake such an assessment. This is focussed on the road link in Hafod-yr-Ynys where air quality monitoring shows significantly elevated concentrations and compliance is not expected until 2029 without any intervention.

This assessment follows on from an initial Stage 1 assessment which concluded that 10 potential measures should be considered further to reduce concentrations of NO₂ as indicated below.

Scenario number and description of potential measure to improve air quality
1 - Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction
2 - Signalise the A472/B4471 as a Priority Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector
7 - Reclassify National Speed Limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafod-yr-Ynys Road
11 - Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road
13 - Peak Hour HGV Bans
15 - Emissions Barrier
20 - Rear Access to Properties and Install NO₂ Filtration
26 - Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone
27 - Public awareness raising campaign
28 - Bypass

This report sets out a preliminary quantified assessment of the potential impact of these measures. More robust detailed traffic modelling and air quality modelling will be undertaken at the next Stage 3 assessment to consider the most effective measures identified here. The Stage 3 work programme will also consider more detailed design of measures along with their wider economic and social impacts.

The air quality impact of Scenario 2 in the table above was not quantified as this would have the same impact as Scenario 1 but with a different implementation mechanism. Also, Scenario 27 was not quantified as this measure focusses on raising awareness of air quality, its sources of emission and impact on human health. While this measure will complement any of the others outlined above, it is difficult to quantify the behaviour response by such measures.

The study found that dramatic reductions in NO₂ were predicted with the construction of a bypass, however it is recognised that the timescale to construct this is very long and this measure is unlikely to bring compliance with the limit value in as “short a time as possible”.

Potential high reductions in personal exposure to NO₂ could be achieved by the construction of a barrier to the frontage of the residential dwellings. However, this measure does not reduce emissions and further detailed analysis is recommended regarding the potential design of any barriers.

Similarly, the removal of the terraced residential properties would remove the personal exposure but not reduce the emissions. However, the more open topography does aid dispersion of the pollution. Perhaps surprisingly, the introduction of a “Clean Air Zone” so that only the cleanest (Euro 6 diesel and Euro 4 petrol) vehicles are allowed free access to the road, did not achieve compliance on immediate implementation. This can be attributed to the elevated emissions as a result of the gradient and the complex topography giving rise to very high predicted concentrations at the building façade.

Changes in speed as a result of traffic management measures via traffic light alterations delivered only quite marginal improvements in NO₂ concentrations.

Table of contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Introducing the air quality modelling study	1
1.1.1	Scope	1
1.1.2	Aims and objectives	1
1.2	Air quality data analysis.....	1
1.3	Measures to improve air quality	7
1.3.1	Existing measures within the Air Quality Action Plan.....	7
1.3.2	Potential Future Measures to improve air quality.....	9
2	Modelling methods	11
2.1	Model description	11
2.2	Emissions modelling system	11
2.2.1	Derivation of local emission factors.....	11
2.2.2	Illustrative outputs from the emissions model	11
2.3	Model domain	12
2.4	Topographical character.....	12
2.5	Domain design.....	14
2.5.1	Nesting the domains.....	14
3	Traffic conditions	15
4	Air quality modelling	16
4.1	GRAL domain	16
4.2	Topography	16
4.3	Meteorology.....	17
4.4	Background NO _x	18
4.5	Emissions	18
4.6	Conversion to NO ₂	18
5	Baseline results	18
5.1	Model validation.....	18
5.2	Receptor locations to aid comparison of scenarios.....	19
5.3	Visualisation of NO ₂ concentration- baseline conditions.....	20
6	Scenario results	21
6.1	Scenario 1 Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction	21
6.2	Scenario 2 Signalise the A472/B4471 as a Priority Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector	22
6.3	Scenario 11 Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road	23
6.4	Scenario 13 Peak Hour HGV Bans	24
6.5	Scenario 15 Emissions Barrier	25
6.6	Scenario 26 Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone.....	27
6.7	Scenario 28 – Bypass	28
7	Bibliography	29
Appendices		
Appendix 1	GRAMM/GRAL Model	
Appendix 2	Meteorological modelling	
Appendix 3	Vehicle emissions remote monitoring	

1 Introduction

1.1 Introducing the air quality modelling study

1.1.1 Scope

Caerphilly County Borough Council, like many other urban areas, has elevated levels of Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂) due mainly to road transport emissions. As such the Council (CCBC) has designated two Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) across the Borough where concentrations of NO₂ breach Government, health-based air quality objectives and has undertaken reviews of current and predicted levels in the future, including assessments of measures to reduce pollution levels.

At the national level the EU has commenced infraction proceedings against the UK Government and Devolved Administrations for their failure to meet the EU Limit Value for NO₂. In 2015, the Supreme Court ordered the Government to consult on new air pollution plans that had to be submitted to the European Commission no later than 31 December 2015. As such DEFRA released plans on behalf of the Welsh Government¹ to improve air quality, specifically tackling NO₂, in December 2015. These Plans were successfully challenged in the High Court by Client Earth in 2016, and a subsequent set of Plans were published in July 2017. The 2017 Plans identified two areas in Wales where the EU Limit Value for NO₂ are not expected to be met by 2021. The Welsh Government has subsequently issued a legal Direction under the Environment Act 1995 to both Cardiff and Caerphilly Councils to undertake a feasibility study for Nitrogen Dioxide Compliance. For Caerphilly, this requirement is focussed on the Hafod-yr-Ynys AQMA.

1.1.2 Aims and objectives

This is the air quality technical report to accompany the WelTAG Stage 2 report which sets out the second stage in the delivery of this required Feasibility Study which is “The Initial Plan” on behalf of Caerphilly County Borough Council. The aim of this “Initial Plan” is to set out the case for change and identifying, exploring, analysing and developing options for measures which the local authority will implement to deliver compliance in the shortest possible time, with indicative costs for those options.

The assessment methods employed to consider many options within this stage has relied on indicative traffic data and conservative assumptions. At the next stage of assessment more detailed traffic data will be employed to further inform decision making regarding the most cost-effective options to improve air quality.

1.2 Air quality data analysis

The automatic monitoring site at Woodside Terrace was installed on the 29th November 2011 (Figure 1). This section undertakes an analysis of data measured during the period 1st January 2012 to 31st December 2017. All years had data capture of 93% or greater, providing valid data for all years considered. No meteorological data are collected at the site however modelled wind direction and wind speed data are derived for the site².

¹ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/air-quality-in-the-uk-plan-to-reduce-nitrogen-dioxide-emissions>

² <https://airquality.gov.wales/maps-data/openair-introduction>

Figure 1: Hafod-yr-ynys air quality monitoring site (green box)



Figure 2 shows the trend in exceedances of the annual and hourly NO₂ objectives. Since monitoring began the site has been out of compliance with both Objectives every year. The annual mean concentration has remained relatively static, fluctuating just 3 µg/m³ over the period. In contrast the number of hourly exceedances has fluctuated quite significantly, with the highest number of exceedances in 2012 (137) and 2017 (132) and the lowest in 2014 (75) when the roadworks was on-going and traffic flows impeded.

Figure 2. Trends in exceedances of the two NO₂ Objectives.

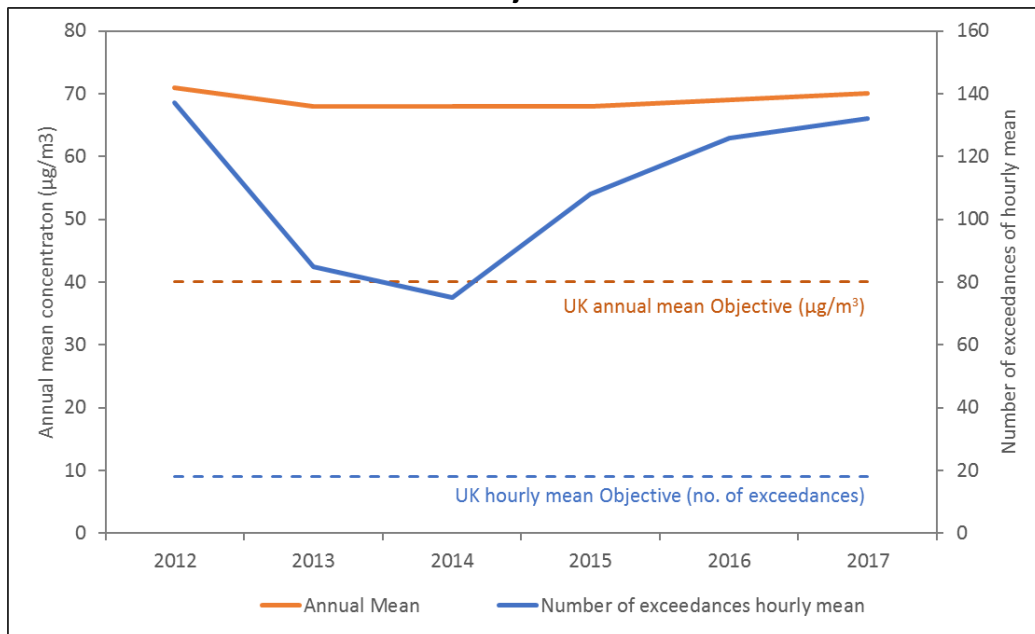


Figure 2 shows the temporal trends in concentrations for hours of the day, days of the week, and months of the year. This analysis clearly shows the influence of traffic on concentrations with the highest concentrations recorded during rush hour on weekday mornings between 6 am and 7am and the second highest during afternoon rush hour around 5 pm. Also of interest is the strong seasonal influence with winter months having significantly higher concentrations than the summer months.

Figure 3 shows the range in maximum hourly concentrations for 2017. The highest exceedances occurred during January and February, again highlighting the seasonal trends evident in Figure 4.

Figure 3. Temporal variation in NO₂ concentrations – average of all years.

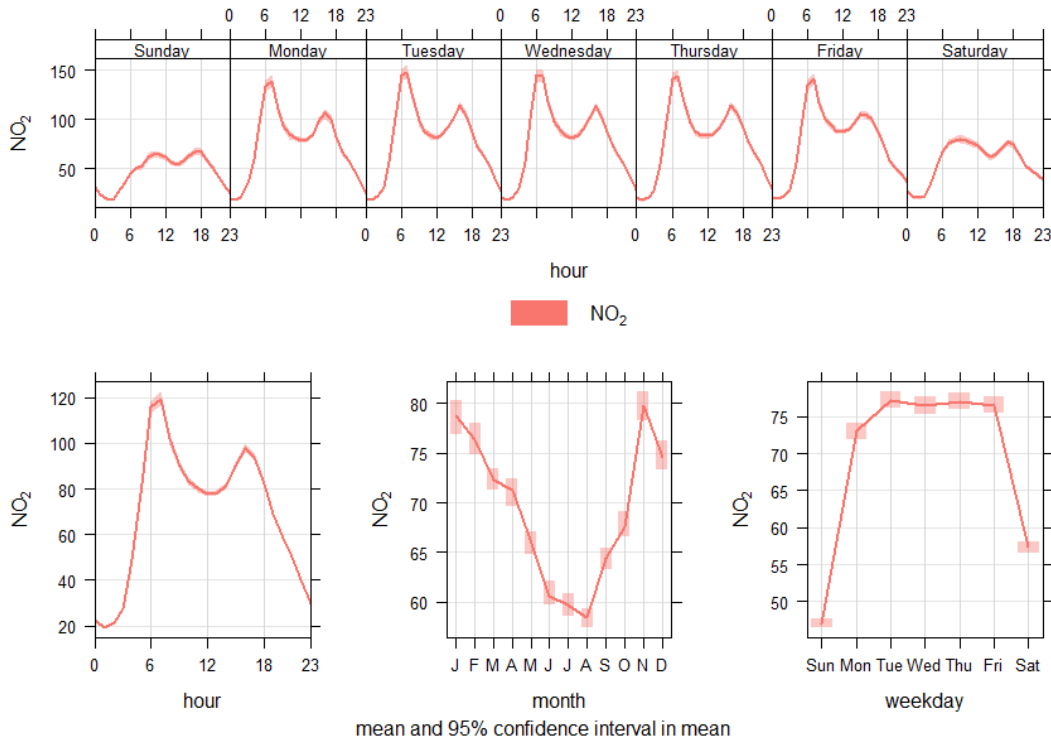


Figure 4. Calendar plot of maximum hourly concentrations, 2017.

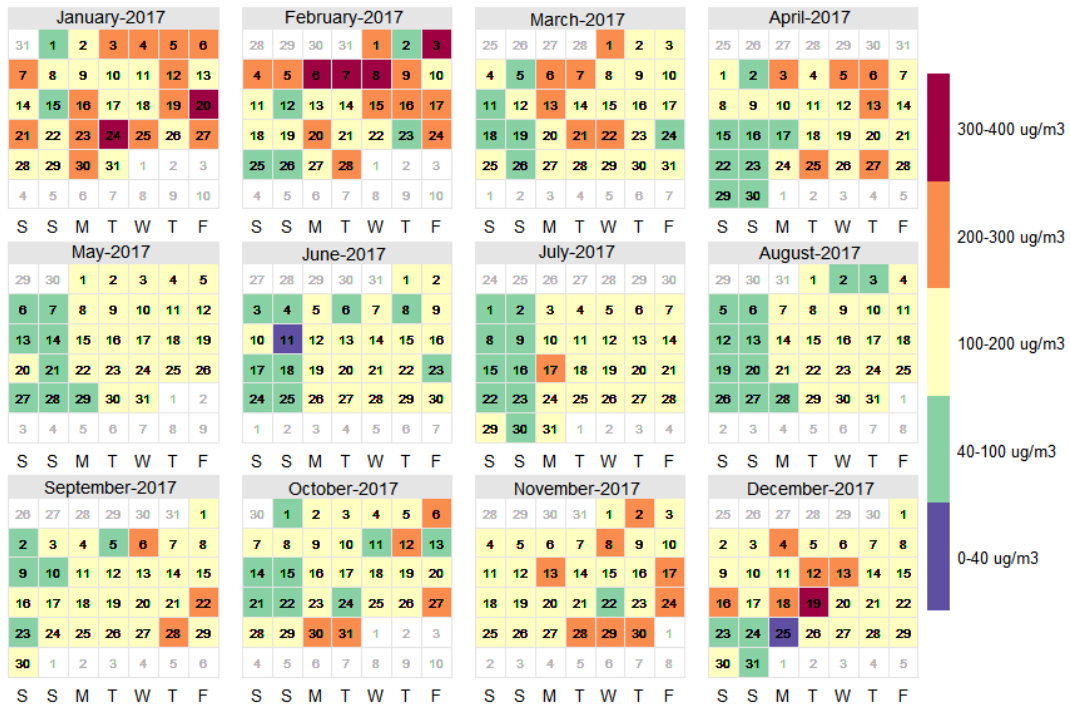
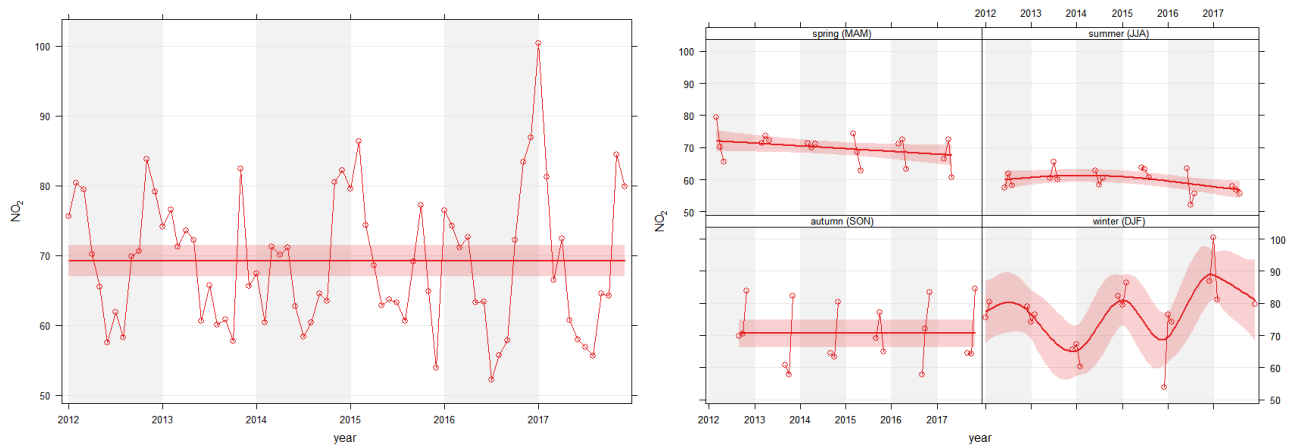


Figure 5 presents the trends in monthly mean concentrations for all years (left) and by season (right). The trends for spring, summer and autumn are fairly level and consistent but the concentration trends during winter vary greatly year on year. This suggests it is the winter conditions that are influencing the change in hourly exceedances as seen in Figure 5.

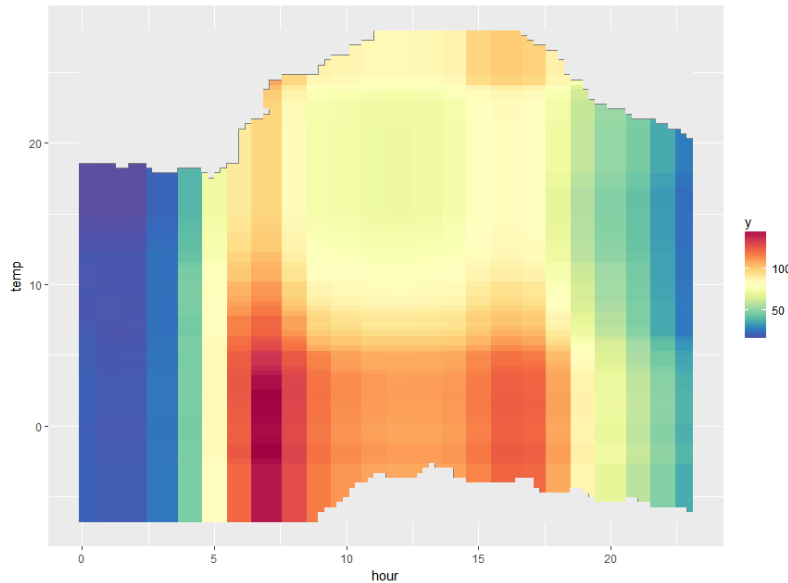
Figure 5. Trends in monthly mean NO₂ concentrations for all data and by season.



The key influencing factor for exceedances of the objectives is clearly seasonal. The drivers for this are likely a combination of meteorology (low temperatures, temperature inversions, wind speeds) and seasonal emissions sources (cold starts, domestic heating). To investigate further some additional analyses were undertaken.

Firstly, the data were analysed to investigate emissions sources which are contributing to the high concentrations during the winter months. Figure 3 demonstrates the strong influence of traffic at the site but is there evidence of other sources? For example, if domestic heating were a significant source it would be expected that high concentrations would be seen outside of peak rush hour periods during colder temperatures. Figure 6 shows average concentrations as a function of hour of the day and temperature. This clearly shows the highest concentrations occur during the morning peak rush hour approximately around 7am to 8am at lower average temperatures (below 10 °C). This is likely a result of a combination of cold weather delaying engine/catalyst warm-up and lower pollutant dispersion at low temperatures. Some degree of elevated average concentrations occurs throughout the day until the end of evening peak rush hour. There is little evidence of a signature from domestic sources, which would be expected to produce higher concentrations extended into the evening hours.

Figure 6. Plot showing average concentrations of NO₂ (y) by hour of the day and temperature.



The other issue to investigate is the fluctuation in hourly exceedances from year to year. This could be driven by fluctuation in emissions and/or meteorology. To analyse emissions fluctuations, it would be necessary to have traffic count data for each year by month which is not currently available. To investigate the meteorological impact the effect of temperature and wind speed on concentrations is analysed.

Figure 7 shows average monthly temperature and NO₂ concentrations and Figure 8 shows a scatterplot of all concentrations greater than 200 µg/m³ versus temperature. These figures show that temperature is not necessarily the only meteorology driver.

Figure 7 shows that temperatures during winter 2013/2014 are the highest winter temperatures possibly contributing to the lower number of hourly exceedances in 2014, though the Crumlin junction roadworks were on-going at this time which also could be attributed to the lower concentrations as traffic was restricted. However, this is not mirrored for the winter period 2012/2013, where temperatures are lowest but concentrations are not significantly high, nor in 2016/2017 where temperatures are not unusually low but concentrations are the highest of all winter periods. Figure 8 demonstrates a lack of correlation between temperature and concentrations.

Figure 7. Average NO₂ concentrations and temperatures.

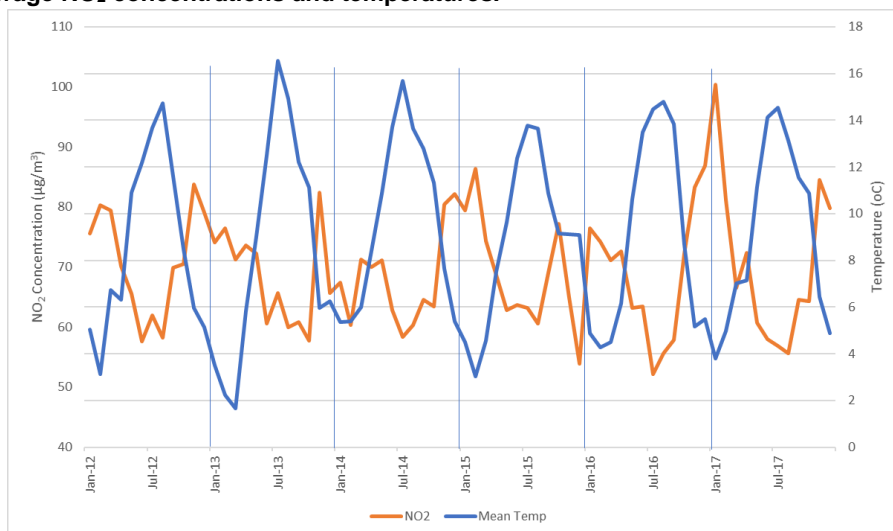


Figure 8. Scatterplot showing relationship between exceedances of the hourly objective and temperature.

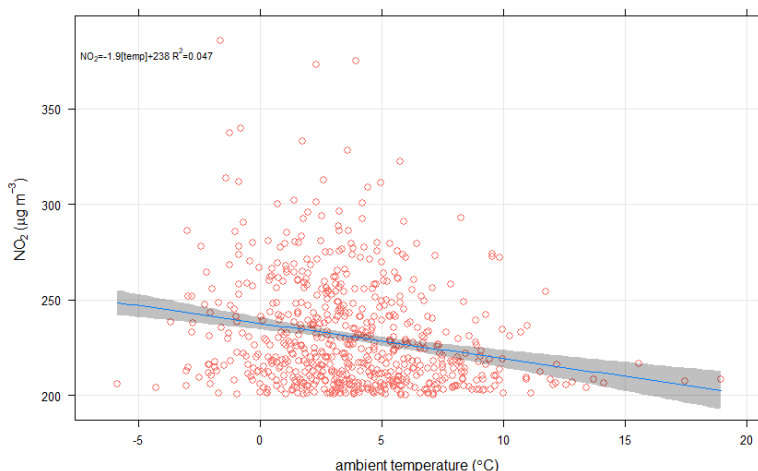


Figure 9 clearly shows the importance of low wind speeds and low temperatures in conjunction as drivers for higher concentrations. Figure 10 investigates wind speeds by year. This suggests that wind speeds in 2013 and 2014 were on average higher than in 2016 and 2017. This could therefore explain the annual differences in hourly objective exceedances although the Crumlin junction roadworks were underway during this period which restricted traffic flows.

Figure 9. Average concentrations of NO₂ (y) by wind speed and temperature.

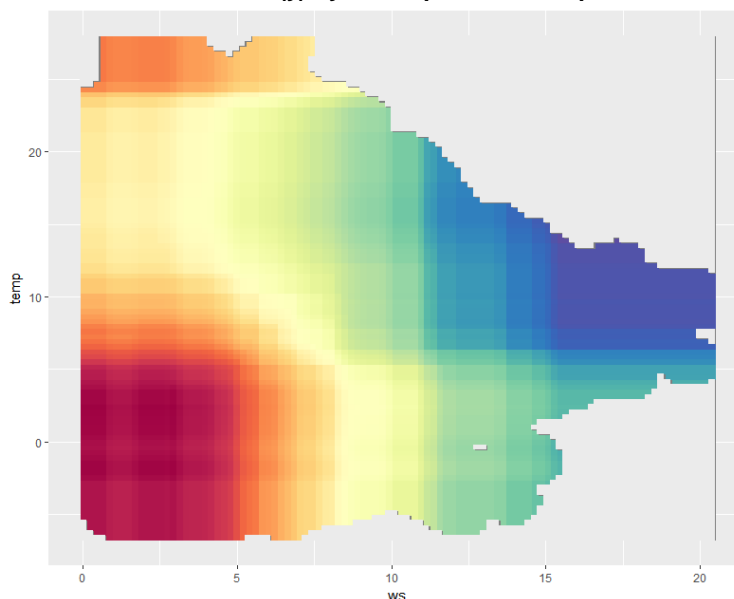
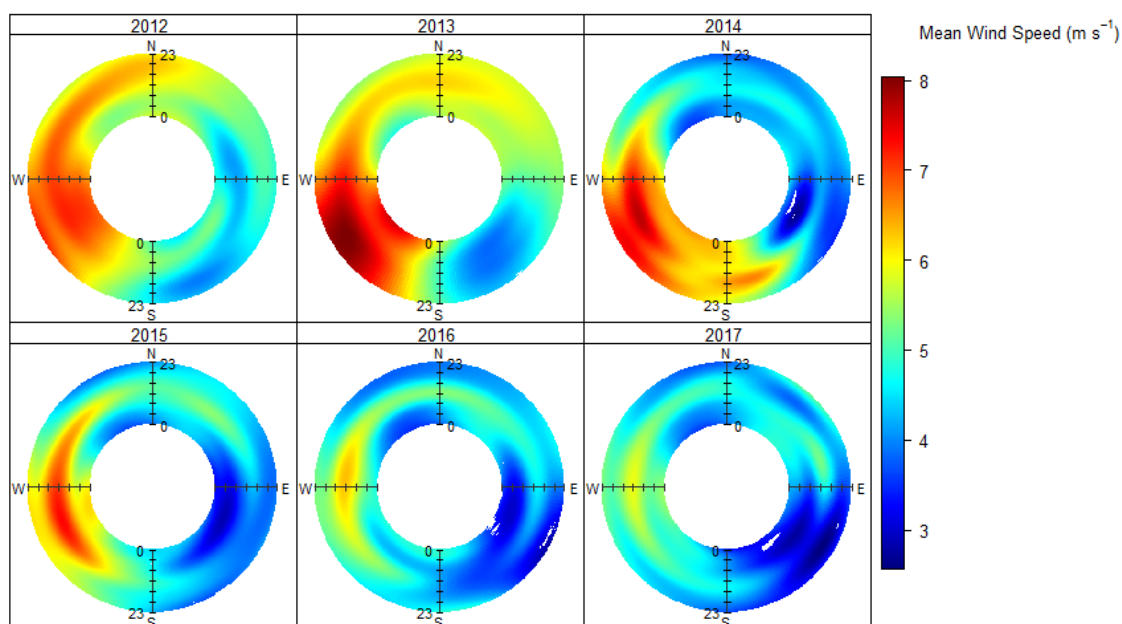


Figure 10. Polar annulus plot showing wind speed as a function of wind direction and time of day

In summary the NO₂ exceedances are driven by vehicle emissions. Seasonal meteorology results in the highest exceedances (in terms of number and concentration) during the winter months. Data suggest that the concentrations are elevated during periods of low temperature and low wind speed i.e. a result of poor atmospheric dispersion. Further analysis to identify the impact of temperature inversions could be undertaken with further meteorology data analysis but this is deemed unnecessary in the context of the findings of this analysis.

1.3 Measures to improve air quality

1.3.1 Existing measures within the Air Quality Action Plan

The AQMA at Hafod-yr-ynys (Figure 12) was the focus of a study on an Air Quality Action Plan in 2017 undertaken by the Council³. The study showed that road transport was the major contributor to NO_x emissions (Figure 13) and that a 60% reduction in road transport emissions for NO_x were required to meet the Limit Value in Woodside Terrace. Some options were modelled in detail and these included:

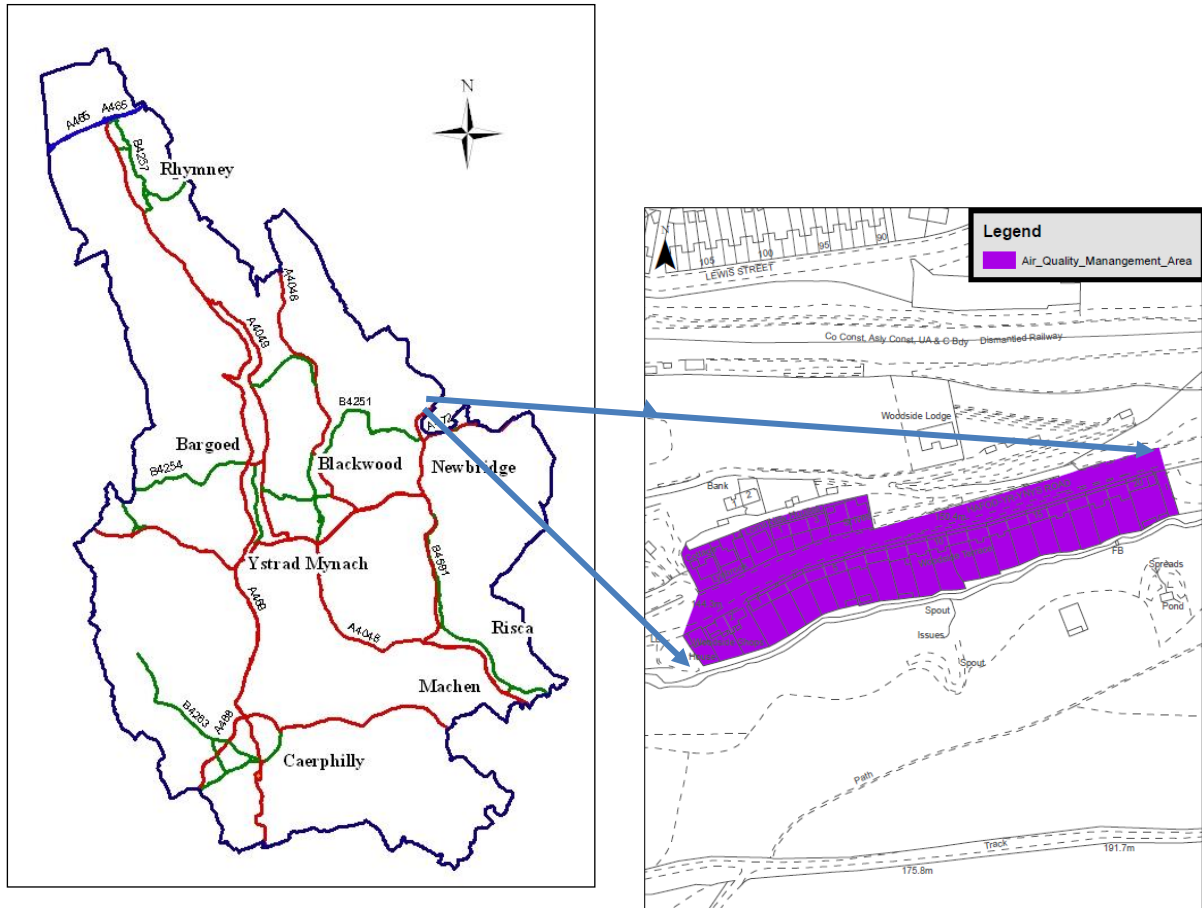
- Local traffic management – removal of parking bays, bus stop relocation and prohibition of right turn access onto Gladstone Road.
- Gating traffic at the top of the hill
- Future (new) by-pass constructed to divert traffic to the south of the AQMA, connecting the A472 to A467.

However, all of these options did not bring the situation into compliance in Air Quality Directive terms (i.e. exceedance at the monitor still occurred) but did bring the situation into compliance in accordance with LAQM (i.e. no exceedance at the residential property façade) with the assumed design of the options. It should be clearly noted, however, that traffic micro-simulation modelling was not available

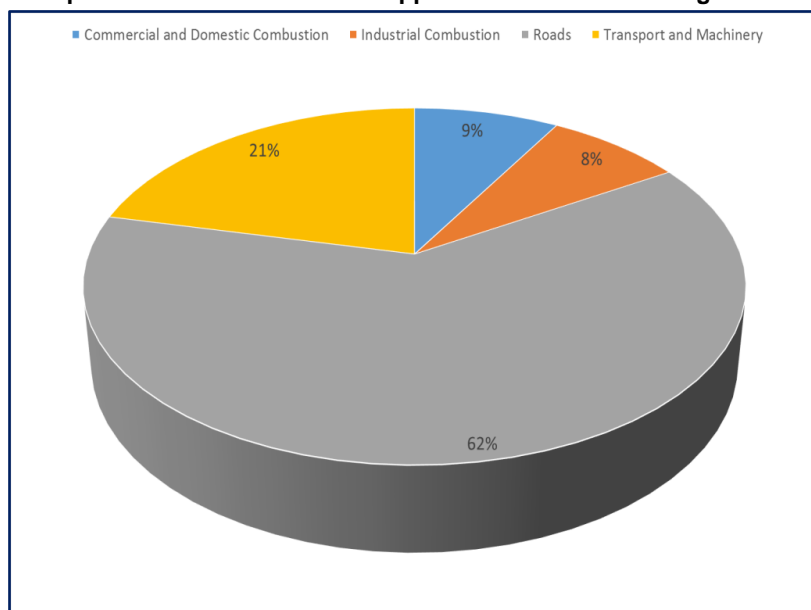
³ Air Quality Action Plan, 2017, <http://www.caerphilly.gov.uk/involved/Consultations/Hafodyrnys-air-quality-consultation>

to support the assessment of these options, and neither was there a comprehensive review of the design possibilities of these options and their alternatives. The AQAP recommended that more detailed traffic and air quality monitoring should be undertaken. An extensive junction improvement at A472/A467 at the bottom of the hill from the monitor was completed in 2015 with limited impact on air quality measurements.

Figure 12: Main roads and towns in Caerphilly County Borough Council and AQMA in Hafod-yr-Ynys



Hafod-yr-ynys Air Quality Management Area

Figure 13: Road transport NOx emissions source apportionment for the background in Hafod-yr-Ynys

1.3.2 Potential Future Measures to improve air quality

The Council considered a full range of measures with stakeholders in a workshop held at the Council offices in July 2018. These were reported in the WeITAG Stage 1 report which concluded the following measures for further evaluation in this Stage 2 report. Scenario numbers referred to those presented in the Stage 1 report. The modelling assumptions were based on traffic count data collected during April and May 2018 and expert judgement. Detailed micro-simulation traffic modelling will be available for the Stage 3 assessment which will provide more refined evidence for the assessment to underpin the final plan.

Table 1: Description of potential measures derived from WeITAG Stage 1 report along with modelling assumptions used in this screening study.

Scenario number and description of potential measure to improve air quality	Assumptions used in this screening assessment
1 - Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction	The purpose of retiming the Crumlin junction signals would be to hold peak hour traffic back at the junction at the bottom of the hill to allow free flow traffic conditions going up the hill. Prior to the junction improvements at Crumlin Junction in 2015, traffic did not queue up the hill at Woodside Terrace. The traffic survey data collected in May 2018 indicates that the average speed of traffic in the eastbound direction is c.23mph at Woodside Terrace during the morning peak and c.34mph under free flow conditions in the evening peak. It is assumed that congestion relief would see eastbound speeds increase from average 23mph to 34mph in the morning peak. No change in speeds would be observed in the eastbound direction in the inter-peak, evening peak or weekend peak. It is assumed that retiming the signals would not impact on westbound traffic during any time period as the improvement scheme implemented in 2015 optimised the signals to reduce queuing at Woodside Terrace.

	No change in overall volume (AADT)
2 - Signalise the A472/B4471 as a Priority Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector	Assume the impacts on speed are as above though rather than increasing queue lengths at the A472/A467 Junction is it likely that queues on the B4471 may marginally increase. Signalising this junction should prevent drivers on the A472 stopping to let traffic merge from the B4471 and therefore improve traffic flow up the hill during the morning peak hour. This is assumed to not impact the eastbound direction during the other peaks. Equally, the option will have no effect on the westbound direction. No change in overall volume (AADT).
7 - Reclassify National Speed Limit to 50mph on the A472 Hafod-yr-Ynys Road	Traffic data shows that only a small number of vehicles were above 50 mph so assume this measure will make no significant difference to average speeds.
11 - Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road	Removal of the majority of buildings on the south side of Woodside Terrace including Woodside shops and 'Yr Adfa'. This first modelling was to help ascertain the minimum number of properties to be demolished.
13 - Peak Hour HGV Bans	Assume peak hour bans in place between 0700-1000 and 1600-1900. Includes the following HGV classes: 3-Axle Articulated Vehicle or Rigid Vehicle & Trailer, 4-Axle Articulated Vehicle or Rigid Vehicle & Trailer 5-Axle Articulated Vehicle or Rigid Vehicle & Trailer 6 (or more) Axle Articulated Vehicle or Rigid Vehicle & Trailer B-Double or Heavy Truck & Trailer Double or Triple Heavy Truck & 2 (or more) Trailers Automatic Traffic Count data from surveys undertaken in May 2018 indicates that peak hour HGVs account for approximately 35% of total daily HGVs. It is assumed that half of these (17.5% of the daily total) find alternative routes or result in businesses to relocate, whilst half of the HGVs would remain on the corridor though be displaced to off peak times. As such, a 17.5% reduction in annual average HGV flows was assumed. Also allowance for a nominal 5% increase in peak hour speeds to reflect the removal of HGVs during peak hours was made.
15 - Emissions Barrier	Model the impact of barriers similar to noise barriers that would be erected to inhibit dispersion of emissions onto the building façade on the south side of Woodside Terrace.
20 - Rear Access to Properties and Install NO₂ Filtration	No change to the modelled concentrations – just a change to personal exposure as access to the residential housing will be from the rear only. The footpath to the front of Woodside Terrace would remain to enable access to the allocated car parking.
26 - Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone	Assume all vehicles to be either Euro 6/VI diesel and Euro 4 petrol 24/7. No changes to flows or speeds.
27 – Public Awareness Raising Campaign	No modelling as this is a public campaign measure with no measurable behaviour change

28 - Bypass	Trip rates indicate that the total daily trip rate for a resident dwelling in this location is 4.370 trips per dwelling per day. Assuming all through traffic is removed from Woodside Terrace and the only remain traffic is for the 50 or so properties on or near Woodside terrace the AADT would be approximately (50*4.370) 218.5 vehicles in a 'with bypass scenario'.
--------------------	--

2 Modelling methods

2.1 Model description

The GRAL/GRAMM modelling system (hereafter called 'GRAL') was used in this study. Dispersion modelling in complex terrain such as this is challenging and is especially so when low wind speeds arising from flows around buildings and other obstacles influence ambient air quality. Given the high NO₂ values measured at the Hafod-yr-Ynys AURN station (annual mean = 70 µg m⁻³ in 2017) we believe that a more sophisticated micro-scale air quality modelling method is required than would normally be the case for such a small domain with relatively few road sources. This will ensure that in accurately capturing the baseline we set the conditions to be able to accurately model the effect of emissions reduction measures. Detailed information on the model is given in Appendix 1.

2.2 Emissions modelling system

2.2.1 Derivation of local emission factors

There has been much uncertainty in the use of national emission factors (known as COPERT factors) and how representative they are to real-world emissions. While the most recent set of emission factors take this into account to some degree, there remains large uncertainty as to how emissions behave in an environment such as the gradient at Woodside Terrace. To provide a robust study a field monitoring campaign using an OPUS instrument was undertaken and used to derive local emission factors to underpin the modelling and assessment of measures. Full details of this monitoring are provided in Appendix 2 and illustrative outputs are given below.

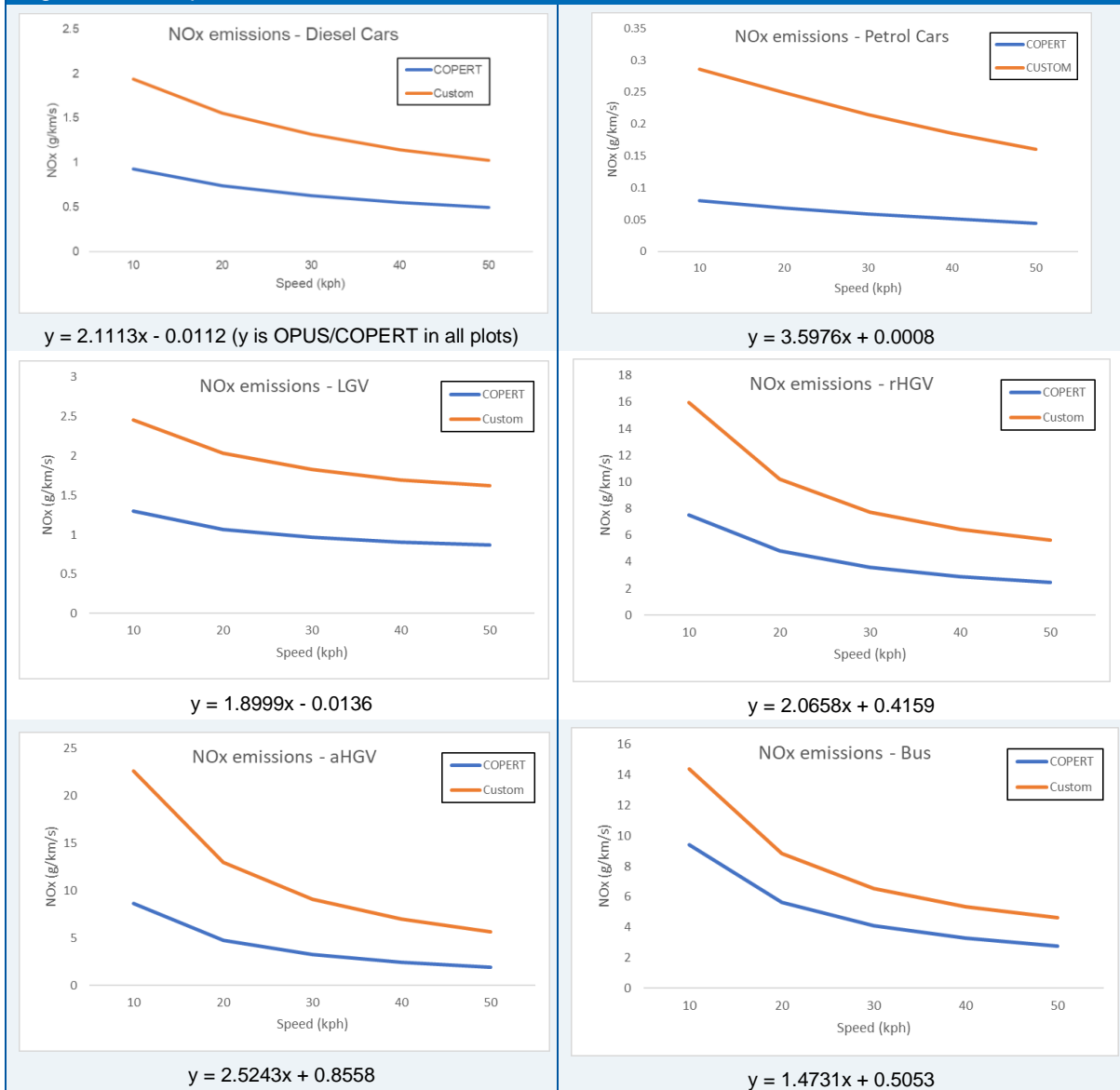
2.2.2 Illustrative outputs from the emissions model

In Figure 14 below shows the difference in vehicle NO_x emissions measured at Hafod-yr-ynys compared to those derived using the national emission factors (COPERT). All vehicle categories were quite significantly underestimated by COPERT though the results are very specific to this case and cannot be assumed to hold elsewhere. Most vehicle emissions are 2 or more times greater in Hadod-yr-Ynys than national emission factors would have suggested.

Under each plot the linear relationship is provided between the pre and post OPUS emission estimates with the coefficient of determination for each.

The reasons for the divergence are not clear, though the effect of the gradient through the street canyon is likely the most important factor.

Figure 14: Comparison of modelled emission rates from COPERT 5 Vs COPERT/OPUS



2.3 Model domain

Hafod-yr-Ynys is a village on the A472 road between Pontypool and Crumlin in Caerphilly county borough, south-east Wales. The area of interest for this study is immediately east of the junction of the A467 at Crumlin with the A472. The A472 is the principle road of interest in this study, the road traffic on which has been causing exceedances of NO₂ standards at housing a few hundred metres east of the junction.

2.4 Topographical character

The dispersion situation at Hafod-yr-Ynys is complicated by both regional and local topography. The area is hilly with elevations varying sharply by a few hundred metres close to the site. The obvious street canyon topography in the street is compounded by the upward gradient of the road itself. Traffic climbs the gradient as it travels east from the junction, likely increasing their emissions, the impact of which are compounded by the canyon morphology.

Regional terrain is shown in Figure 15: and 16 shows local topography. The road sits in a quite pronounced valley. Figure 17 also shows the orientation of the street gradient included in the air quality modelling. The microscale model domain is quite small but is sufficient to capture the main drivers for the NO₂ problem along Hafod-yr-Ynys Road.

Figure 15: Terrain data used in the study

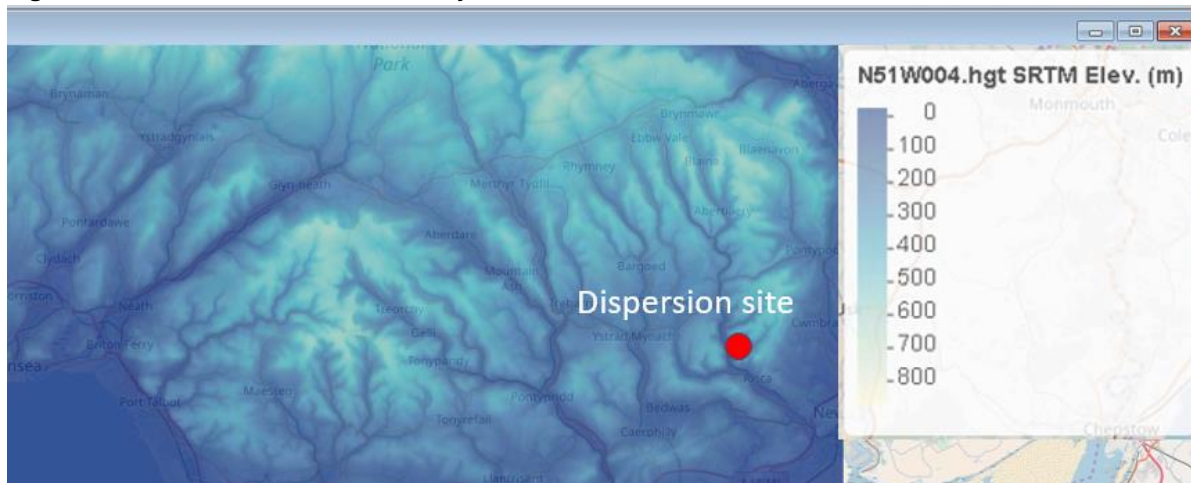


Figure 16: 3D mapping of the model domain

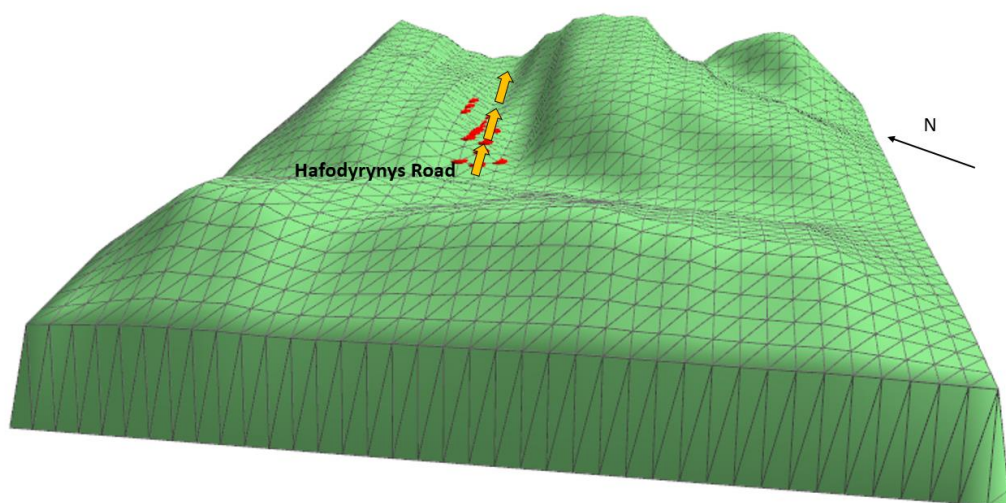
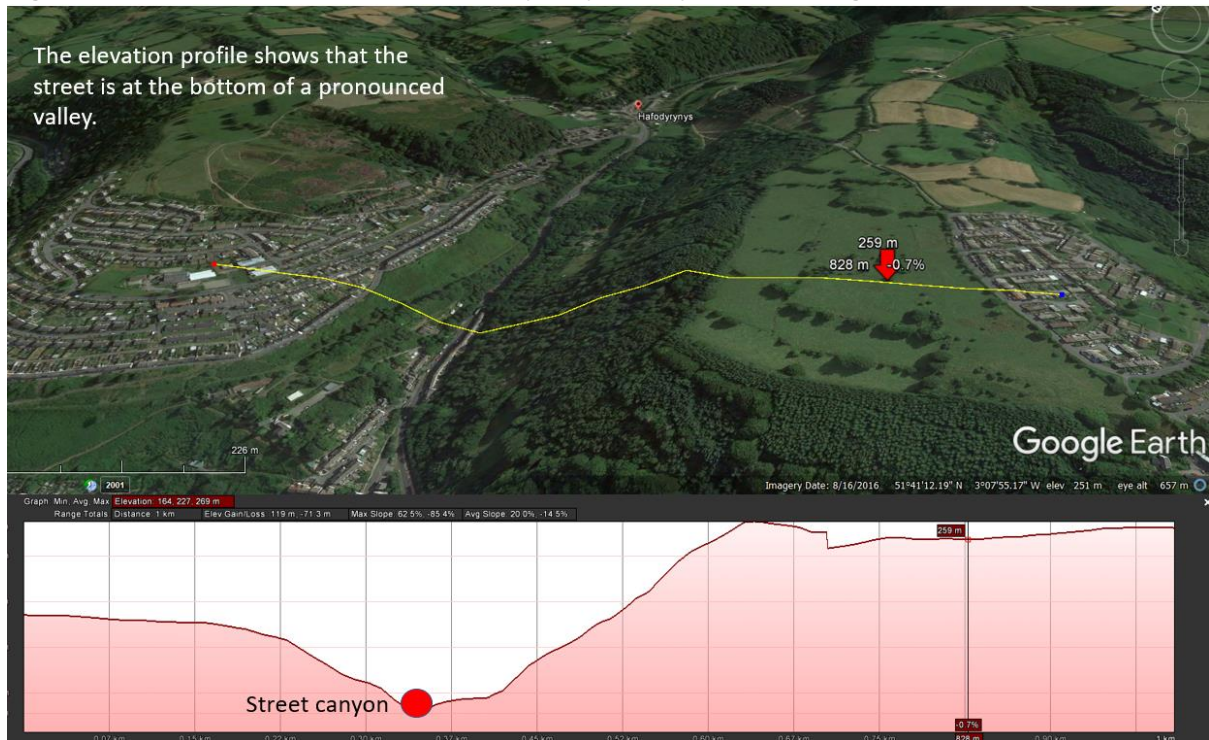


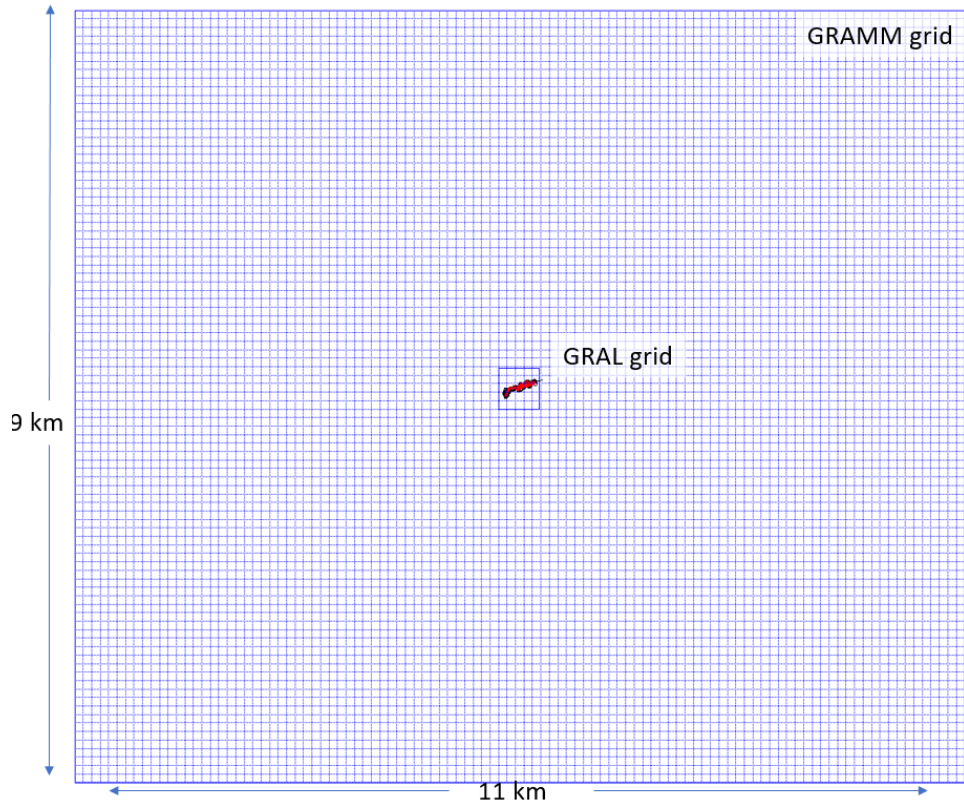
Figure 17: Elevation profile across the Hafod-yr-Ynys valley (source: Google Earth)

2.5 Domain design

2.5.1 Nesting the domains

Two model domains were set up, one the GRAMM grid which was for an area 9 km x 11 km with a resolution of 50m. Terrain data was sourced⁴ which influenced the weather model over this wider area. A second model domain, the GRAL was set up inside the GRAMM grid with a much higher resolution of 1.5 m and included the Hafodyrynys Road for the micro-simulation model testing. The nested domains are shown in Figure 18.

⁴ https://dds.cr.usgs.gov/srtm/version2_1/SRTM3/Eurasia/

Figure 18: Domain representation in GRAMM

3 Traffic conditions

The modelling for this report is based on quite simple traffic data. Later stages will use detailed traffic modelling, but this was not available to build this version of the dispersion model at this preliminary stage. The traffic situation is not overly complex- it only involves a single road so assumptions for the scenarios have been developed for this stage.

To model the emissions from road traffic we used an average speed on the link which accounts for both uphill and downhill components in the traffic. The average speed used was assumed constant through the day- though it is a weighted average which takes account of slower speeds in the peak periods and faster speeds in the off-peak hours.

The traffic conditions used are as follows:

- 1) Annual average daily traffic⁵ (DfT)
- 2) Average speed (km/h)
- 3) Cars (%)
- 4) Rigid HGV (%)
- 5) Artic HGV (%)
- 6) LGV (%)
- 7) Motorcycle (%)

⁵ <https://www.dft.gov.uk/traffic-counts/>

4 Air quality modelling

4.1 GRAL domain

The domain used in the micro-scale model is shown in Figure 20 below. The domain is modelled at a horizontal resolution of 1.5m. The flow field model comprises 240 x 120 cells with 15 heights. The concentration model is set to print values at 1.5 m relative to ground level throughout the domain.

Figure 19: GRAL modelling domain



4.2 Topography

The topography data used in GRAMM is too coarse to use in GRAL without causing major artefacts in the concentrations- GRAL interprets terrain as a series of 'steps', so if there are large changes in height in the steps, the micro-scale flow model will interpret these as blocks similar conceptually to buildings.

To avoid this, a micro-scale terrain model using data from Google Earth was created to include the terrain across a grid of 200 points. A python program was developed to interpolate between the 200 values, yielding around 1 million points at an interval of about 0.1m. GRAL takes the terrain file and converts it to the same x, y resolution as the defined flow field.

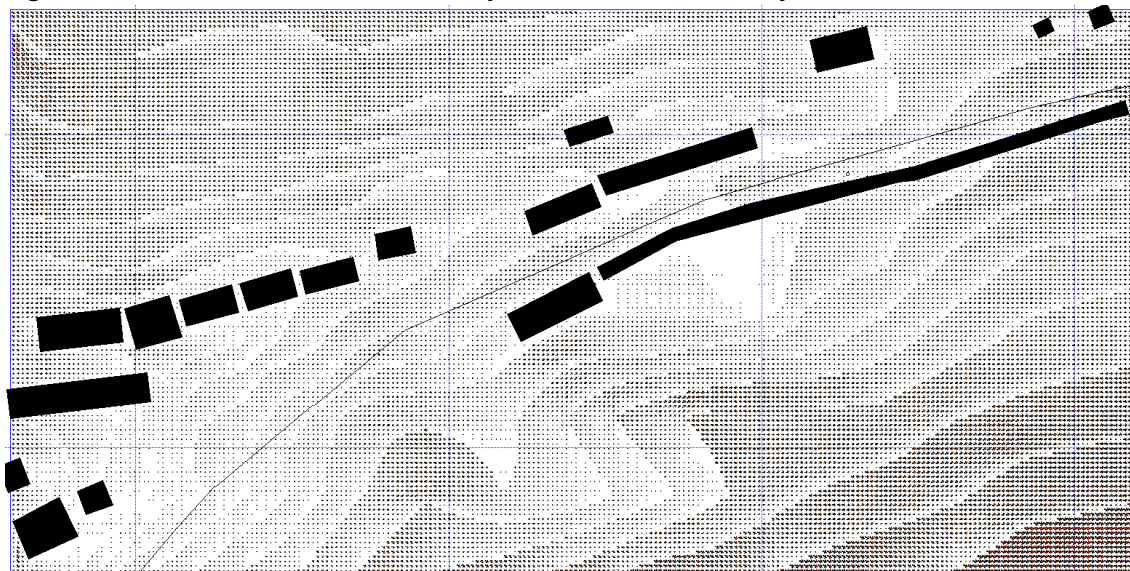
Figure 20: 200 height points used to build terrain model in GRAL



4.3 Meteorology

Measured weather data from Cardiff Airport were input to a weather model which took account of topography over a 11km x 9 km area centred on Hafod-yr-ynys. An example of the winds produced by the flow-field model is shown in Figure 21 below. The example is for a westerly wind and we can observe the effects of obstacles and terrain in the data (the lines show wind direction and the darker grey areas show higher wind speeds). A pocket of stagnant air lies behind Woodside Terrace (white area), while faster wind speeds are at the edge of the modelling domain at distance from the buildings.

Figure 21: Wind field from GRAL- boundary conditions were westerly, 4ms



4.4 Background NOx

Non-road background concentrations of NOx were obtained from the Defra UK-Air website. The component from road traffic was removed to avoid double counting. The background NOx climate in Hafod-yr-Ynys is quite low, with an average value at the model domain of around 9 µg/m³. The low background value further reinforces the very dominant effect of local traffic on the NO₂ climate in the area.

4.5 Emissions

Emissions of NOx were modelled as described previously. Conversion to NO₂ was done using an empirical relationship derived by running the Defra NOx to NO₂ calculator with regional outputs for Caerphilly.

4.6 Conversion to NO₂

The GRAL results require conversion with an empirically derived equation. A conversion function specific to the study was derived which used the default values for f-NO₂ in the Defra NOx to NO₂ calculator (0.28 in 2017 for 'All UK Traffic').

The background value was input into the Defra NOx to NO₂ calculator along with the diffusion tube results provided by CCBC to obtain a conversion curve that was applied to the modelled NOx concentrations. A 4th order polynomial expression was obtained which explains 99.999% of the variance in the relationship between total NOx and total NO₂. The expression is provided in Equation 1 below.

Equation 1

$$NO_2 = -0.0000000041x^4 + 0.0000046117x^3 - 0.0019480281x^2 + 0.5073764794x + 3.2761150469$$

where x = total NOx

5 Baseline results

5.1 Model validation

Agreement between the modelled values and the observed values was very good. The road NOx component was underpredicted by about 5% and overall NO₂ was underpredicted by <1% with a root mean square value of 5 µg/m³ - this is a good result given the very high NO₂ concentrations which have been measured at Woodside Terrace. The model validation data and plots for road NOx and total NO₂ are provided in Table 2 and Figure 22 and 23.

Table 2: Model validation data for annual mean NO₂

Site	Measured NO ₂ (µg/m ³)	Modelled NO ₂ (µg/m ³)	Error (µg/m ³)
CCBC48	42.0	50.6	+8.6
CCBC60	35.0	36.9	+1.9
CCBC83	59.0	63.0	+4.0
CCBC79	59.0	53.5	-5.5
Auto site	70.0	64.3	-5.7
		<i>RMSE</i>	5.1

Figure 22: Model validation plot for road NOx component

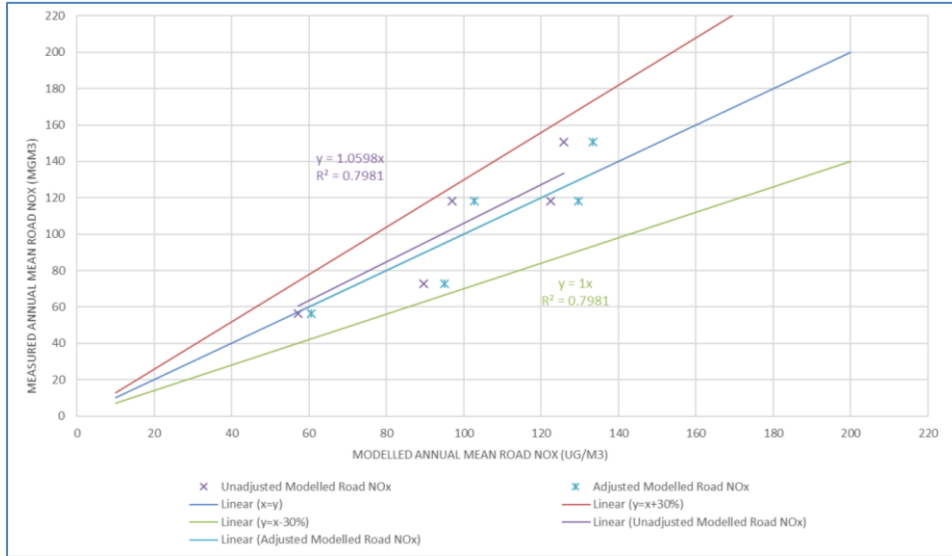
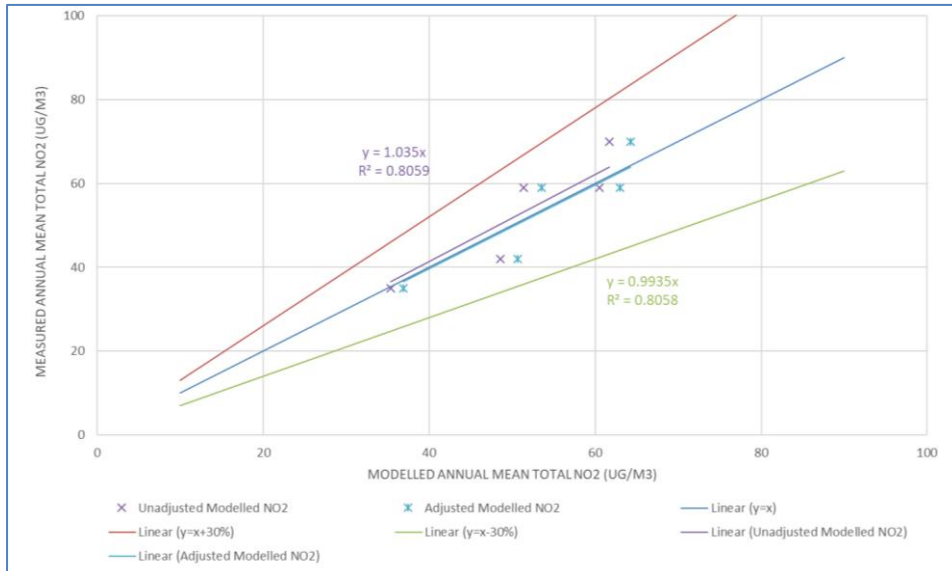


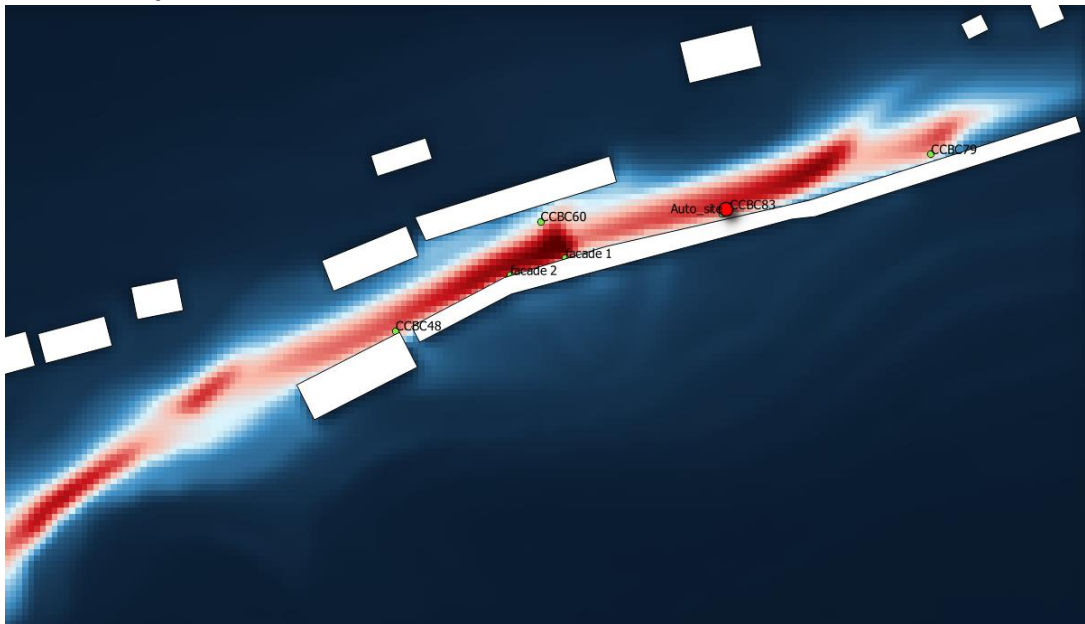
Figure 23: Model validation plot for total NO2 component



5.2 Receptor locations to aid comparison of scenarios

As the modelled concentrations vary significantly along and across Woodside Terrace, a number of locations have been identified to aid comparison of modelled annual average concentrations with and without the selected measures. These receptors are shown below in Figure 24 and include the automatic monitoring site (Auto_site); four diffusion tube monitoring sites (CCBC48, 60, 83 and 79); and two locations at the building façade (façade 1 & 2).

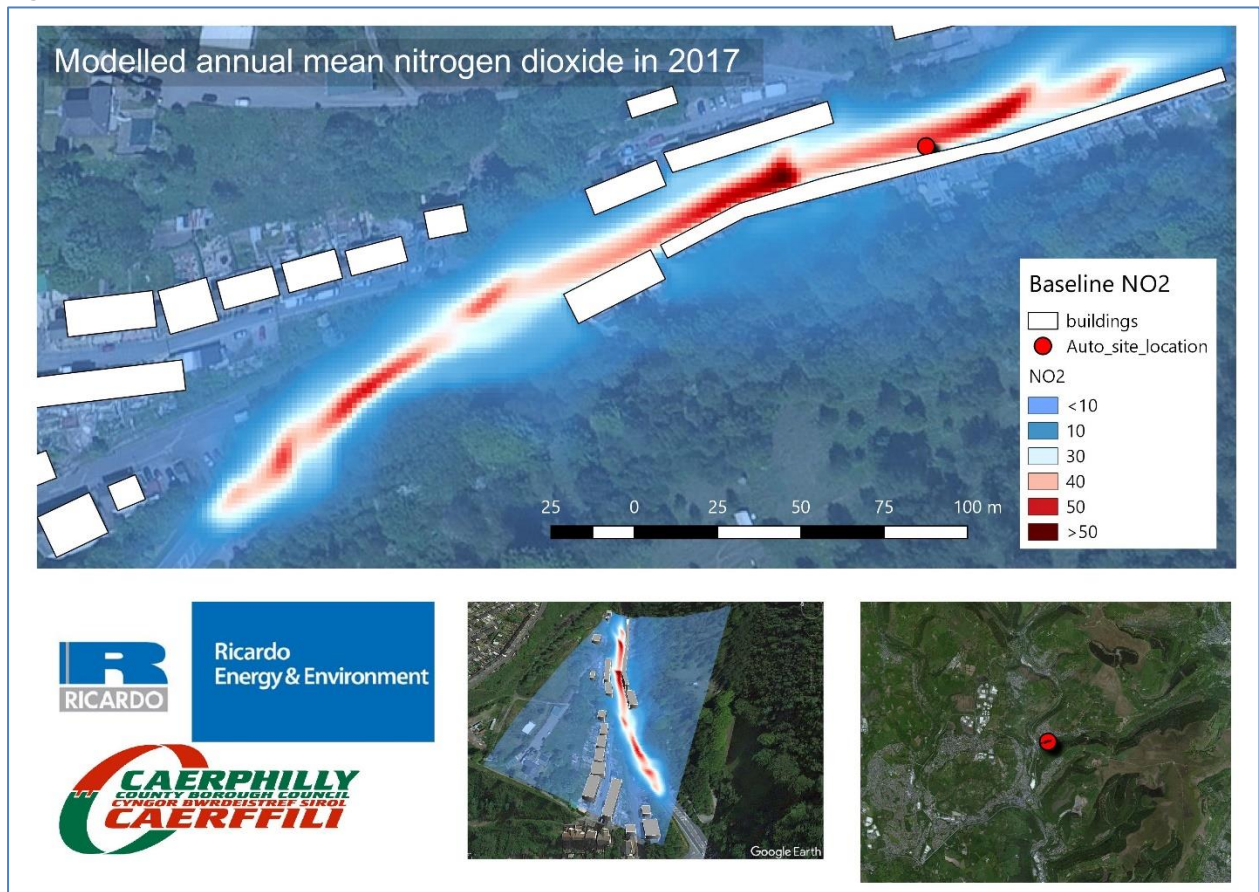
Figure 24: Receptors where annual average concentrations of NO₂ are compared with and without the potential measures



5.3 Visualisation of NO₂ concentration- baseline conditions

Figure 25: shows the modelled NO₂ climate along Woodside Terrace in 2017. As we can see there are areas of significant exceedance of the NO₂ annual mean objective through the street.

Figure 25: Visualisation of modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017



Concentrations vary significantly along and across Woodside Terrace, although it should be noted that the above are preliminary modelled results and fuller analysis will be undertaken as part of the Stage 3 study which will rely on more robust traffic input data. The concentrations follow a “wavy” style presentation which is expected in a street canyon where there is complex turbulence and air pockets where the shearing of the wind creates forces that produce eddies. Annual average modelled concentrations at the selected receptor locations are given below.

Table 3: Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)
CCBC48	57.9
CCBC60	36.9
CCBC83	68.9
CCBC79	53.6
Auto Site	64.3
Façade 1	86.7
Façade 2	96.2

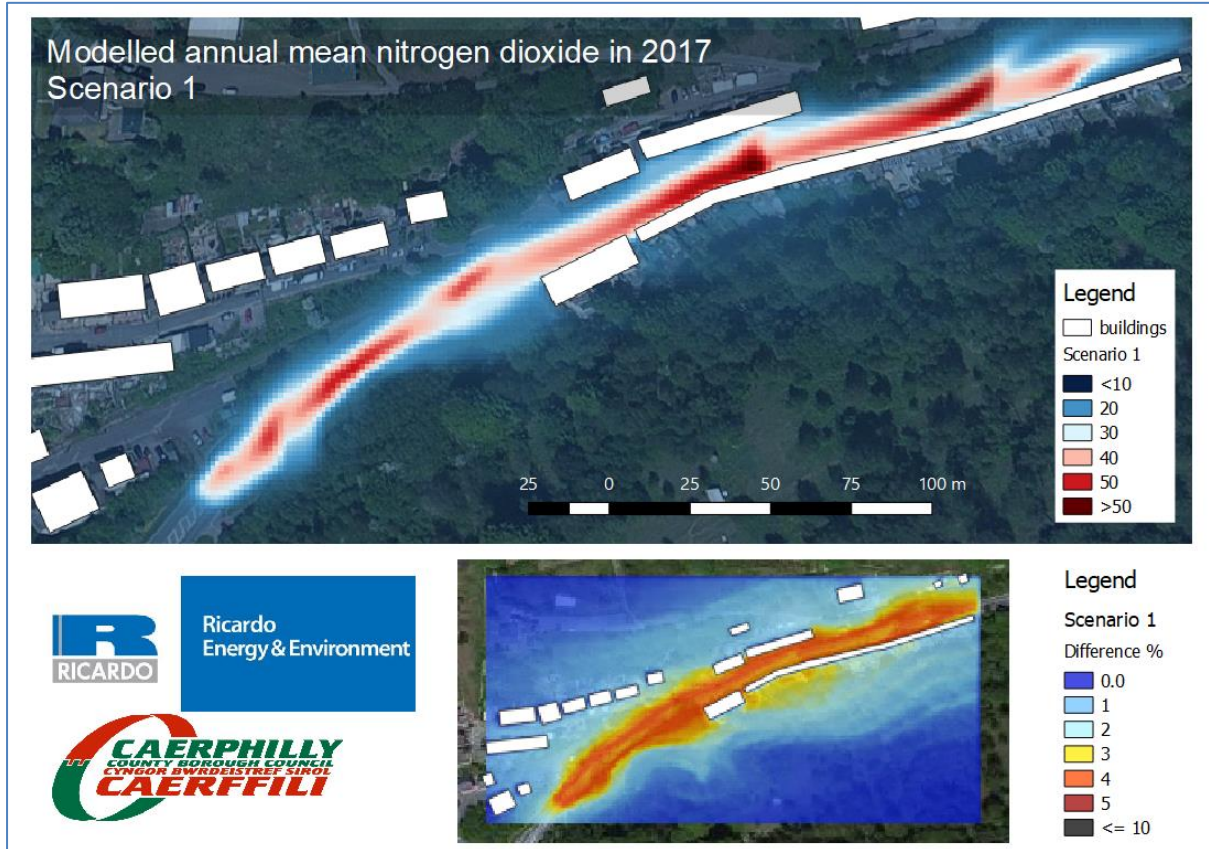
6 Scenario results

For each emission reduction scenario, both modelled NO₂ concentrations and a NO₂ reduction percentage plot are provided. Some of the NO₂ changes are quite subtle and are better illustrated with difference plots than the absolute NO₂ concentrations. As is shown, Scenarios 1 and 13 offer only small reductions of a few percent NO₂, whereas Scenarios 26 and 28 offer dramatic reductions in NO₂ concentrations.

6.1 Scenario 1 Change Signal Timings at Crumlin Junction

Retiming the Crumlin junction signals is intended to hold peak hour traffic back at the junction at the bottom of the hill to allow free flow traffic conditions going up the hill. Prior to the junction improvements at Crumlin Junction in 2015, traffic did not queue up the hill at Woodside Terrace. No change in overall volume (AADT).

Figure 26: Visualisation of modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 1



Predicted concentrations of NO₂ from this measure are lower compared to the baseline in all receptor locations Figure 26 and Table 4. However, these are only minor reductions compared to the level needed to achieve compliance with the limit value of 40 µg m⁻³.

Table 4 Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)	
	Baseline (no measure)	Scenario 1
CCBC48	57.9	55.1
CCBC60	36.9	35.1
CCBC83	68.9	65.6
CCBC79	53.6	51.0
Auto Site	64.3	61.2
Façade 1	86.7	82.5
Façade 2	96.2	91.5

6.2 Scenario 2 Signalise the A472/B4471 as a Priority Junction and introduce an eastbound queue detector

While the overall impact on speed in this measure is similar to that in Scenario 1 above, the means of achieving this impact differs. Signalising this junction should prevent drivers on the A472 stopping to let traffic merge from the B4471 and therefore improve traffic flow up the hill during the morning peak hour.

This will not impact the eastbound direction during the other peaks. Equally, the option will have no effect on the westbound direction. No change in overall volume (AADT).

As the impact on average speed is similar to that in Scenario 1, the impact on the predicted NO₂ concentrations will be equally similar.

6.3 Scenario 11 Demolish Dwellings at Woodside Terrace and Re-align Road

This preliminary assessment considered the impact of removal of the majority of the terraced residential dwellings on Woodside Terrace, but retained the three dwellings downhill from the bus stop which are separated from the main row of terraces. Should this scenario prove to be effective then a number of sensitivities tests will be undertaken as part of the next detailed Stage 3 including the removal of all dwellings on this side of the road.

Figure 27: Visualisation of Scenario 11

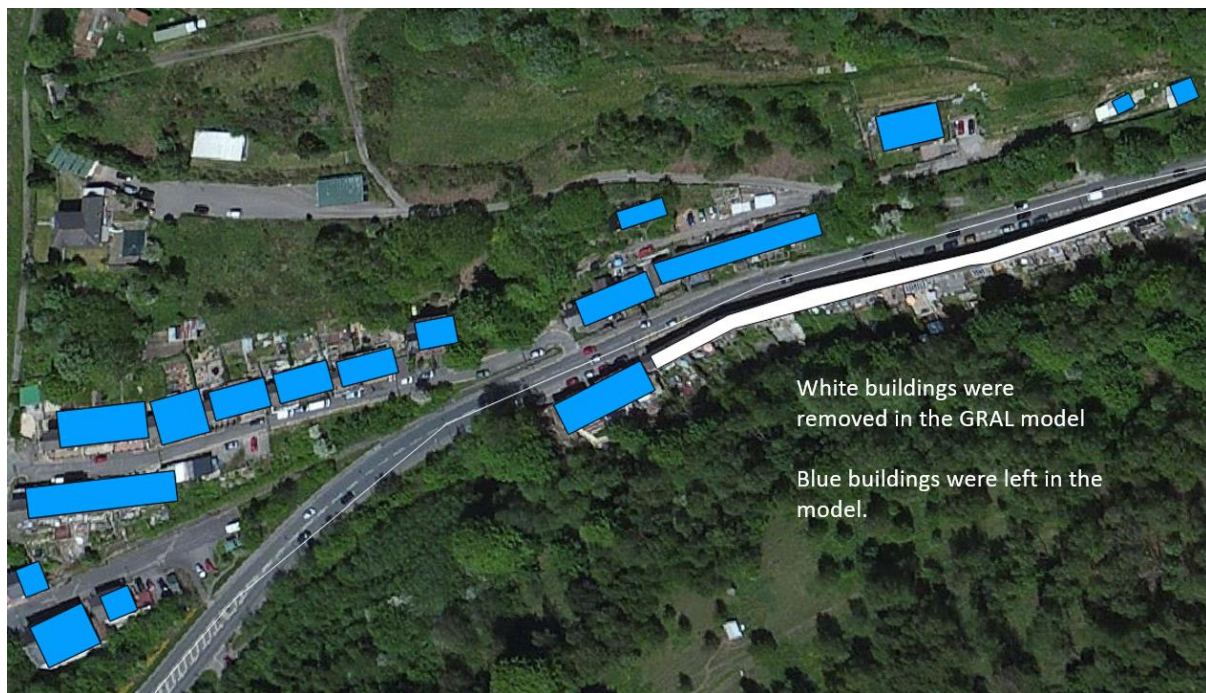
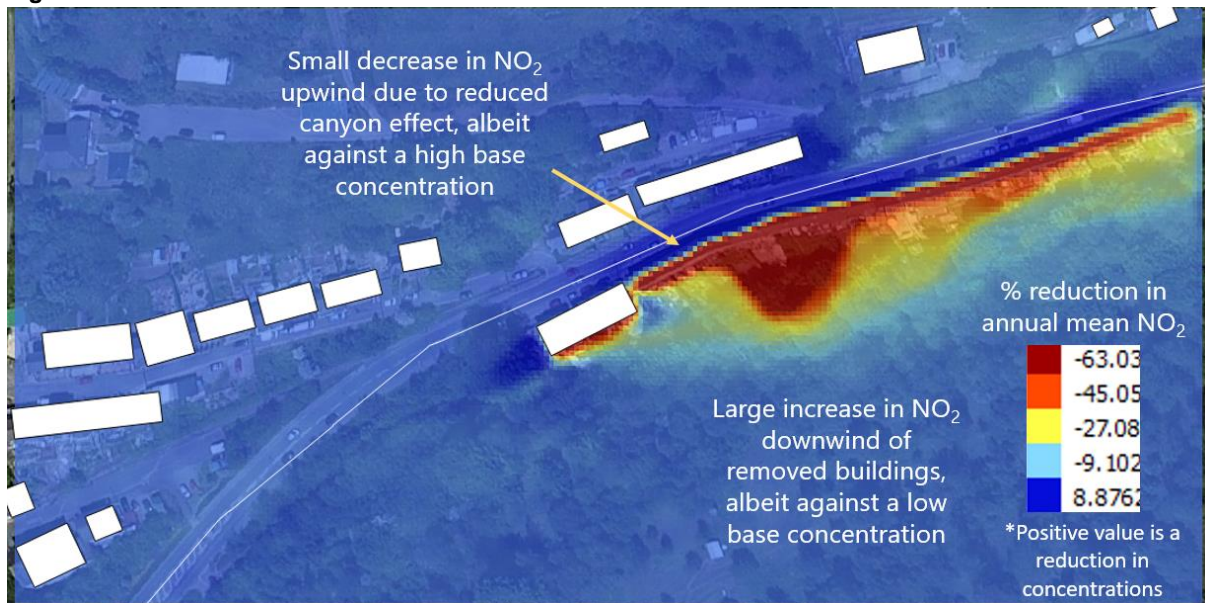


Figure 28: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 11



Predicted NO₂ concentrations show significant reductions at diffusion tube locations, (a complete list of results is displayed in Table 5). CCBC60 (close to residential dwelling to the northside of the road and also at location CCBC79 close to the top of the hill). However, at other locations concentrations remain over the limit value, particularly at the 3 dwellings retained in this scenario on the south of the road where concentrations increase with the removal of the other dwellings. This is likely to be due to the increased turbulence which pushes the emissions further back from the kerbside. With the removal of all residential dwellings on the southside, exposure is removed in the areas with retained high concentration levels. Concentrations of NO₂ at the properties to the north of Woodside Terrace show a reduction by about 8% with the removal of the terraces. This preliminary model indicates that the removal of all residential properties on the southside of the road should be considered further in the next detailed Stage 3 work programme.

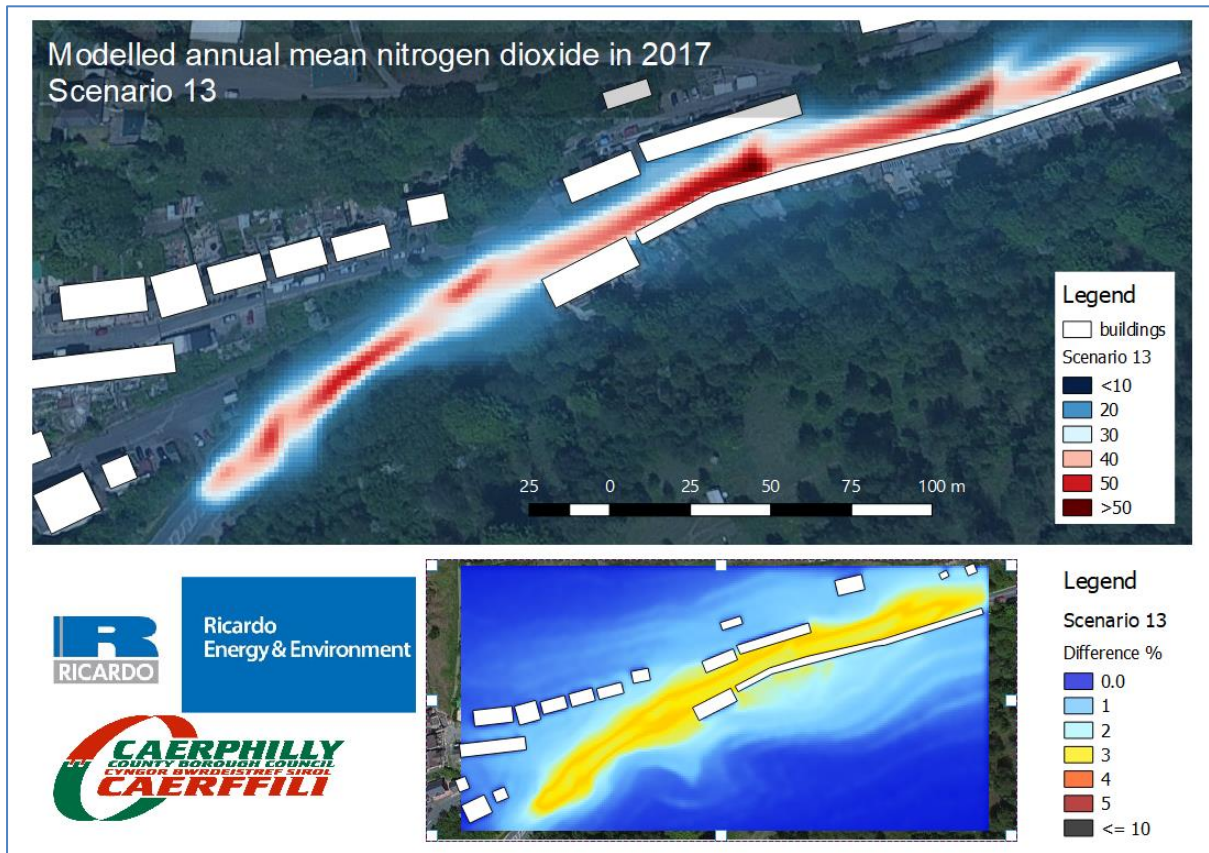
Table 5: Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)	
	Baseline (no measure)	Scenario 11
CCBC48	57.9	58.2
CCBC60	36.9	29.2
CCBC83	68.9	59.0
CCBC79	53.6	34.4
Auto Site	64.3	54.3
Façade 1	86.7	68.5
Façade 2	96.2	55.5

6.4 Scenario 13 Peak Hour HGV Bans

This scenario assumes a peak hour bans in place between 0700-1000 and 1600-1900 for articulated and rigid HGVs. Automatic Traffic Count data from surveys undertaken in May 2018 indicates that peak hour HGVs account for approximately 35% of total daily HGVs. It is assumed that half of these (17.5% of the daily total) find alternative routes or result in businesses to relocate, whilst half of the HGVs would remain on the corridor though be displaced to off peak times

Figure 29: Visualisation of modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 13



Predicted concentrations from this measure only show a minimal reduction and concentrations remain very elevated compared to the limit value of 40 µg m⁻³.

Table 6: Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)	
	Baseline (no measure)	Scenario 13
CCBC48	57.9	55.7
CCBC60	36.9	35.5
CCBC83	68.9	66.3
CCBC79	53.6	51.6
Auto Site	64.3	61.9
Façade 1	86.7	83.4
Façade 2	96.2	92.5

6.5 Scenario 15 Emissions Barrier

Model the impact of barriers erected similar to noise barriers. This barrier was assumed to be 4m in height and located in front of the terraced houses (Figure 30). Should this preliminary assessment indicate this measure could be effective in reducing exposure to the pollution levels, further sensitivity

tests will be undertaken in the more detailed Stage 3 work programme. This would include detailed barrier design with access routes from the roadside to the frontage of the houses.

Figure 30: Visualisation of Scenario 15

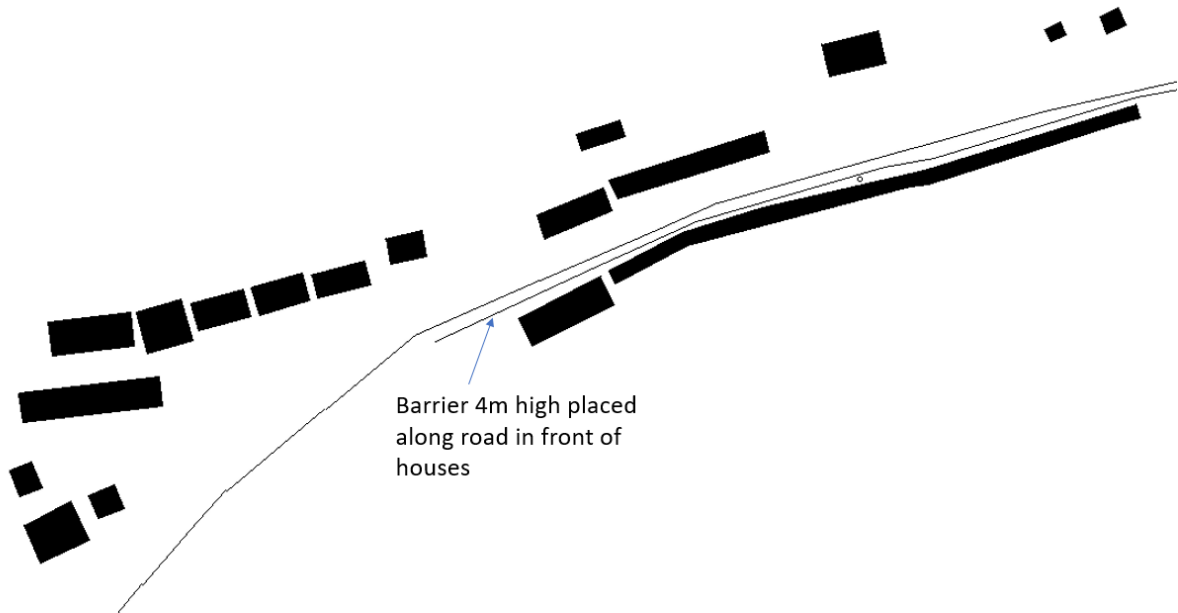


Figure 31: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 15



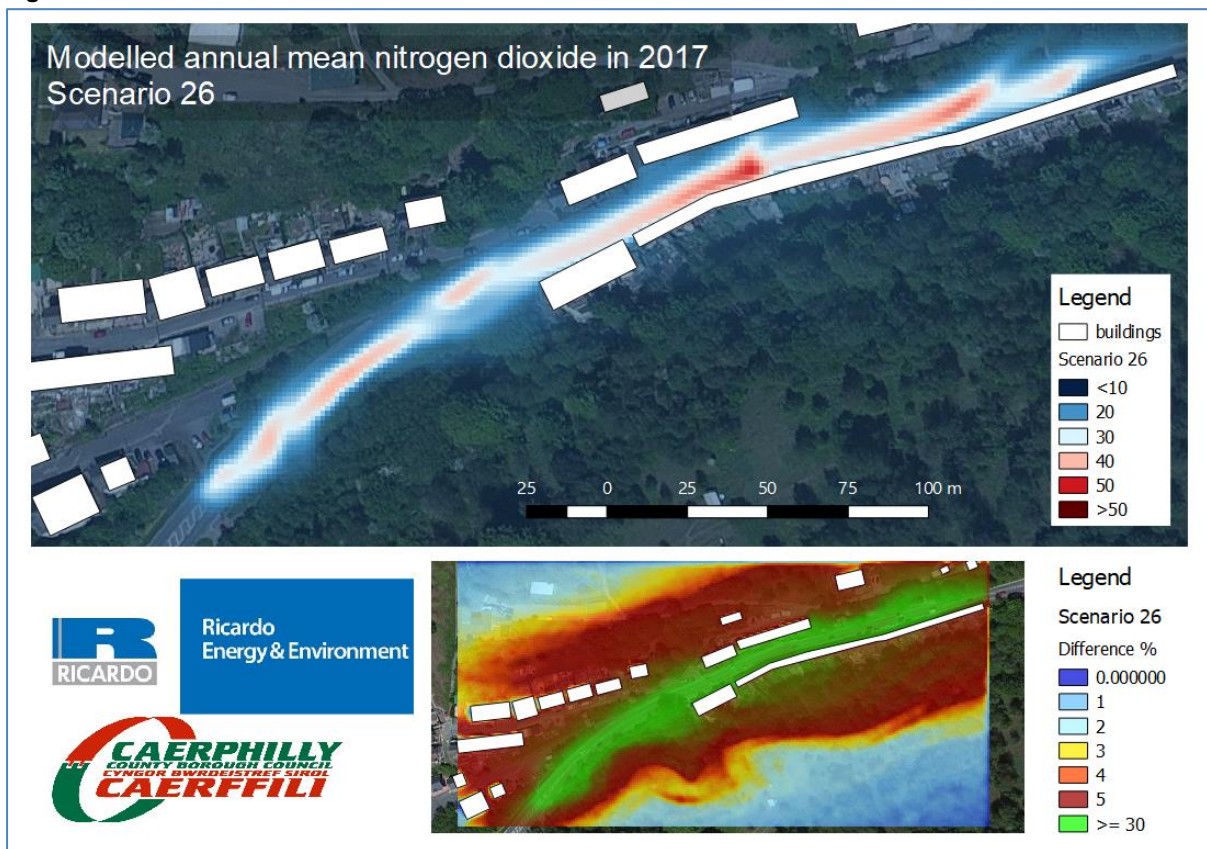
Preliminary results indicate that this would bring the area closer to compliance with the limit value but concentrations still remain over 40 µg m⁻³. Dispersion of emissions is inhibited but as this measure does

not result in lower emissions, then concentrations on the roadside of the barrier are likely to be further elevated, and levels behind the barrier whilst lower, they remain in exceedance as the emissions rise over the barrier with the road vehicle turbulence.

6.6 Scenario 26 Clean Air Zone / Low Emission Zone

This scenario assumes that the area is declared a “Clean Air Zone” aligned to the Welsh Government’s framework on Clean Air Zones. For this scenario test it has been assumed that all vehicles to be either Euro 6/VI diesel and Euro 4 petrol 24/7 and no changes to flows or speeds were made. At this preliminary stage should this measure appear effective further detailed design should be considered at the Stage 3 study next regarding how the measure could be implemented and enforced and the wider economic and social impacts.

Figure 32: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 26



Predicted concentrations in Figure 32 show significant reductions with the measure (Table 7). However, this preliminary modelling at two locations on the building façade show high concentrations with the measure in place. This is most likely due to the elevated real world emissions given the steep gradient, even from the most recent vehicles.

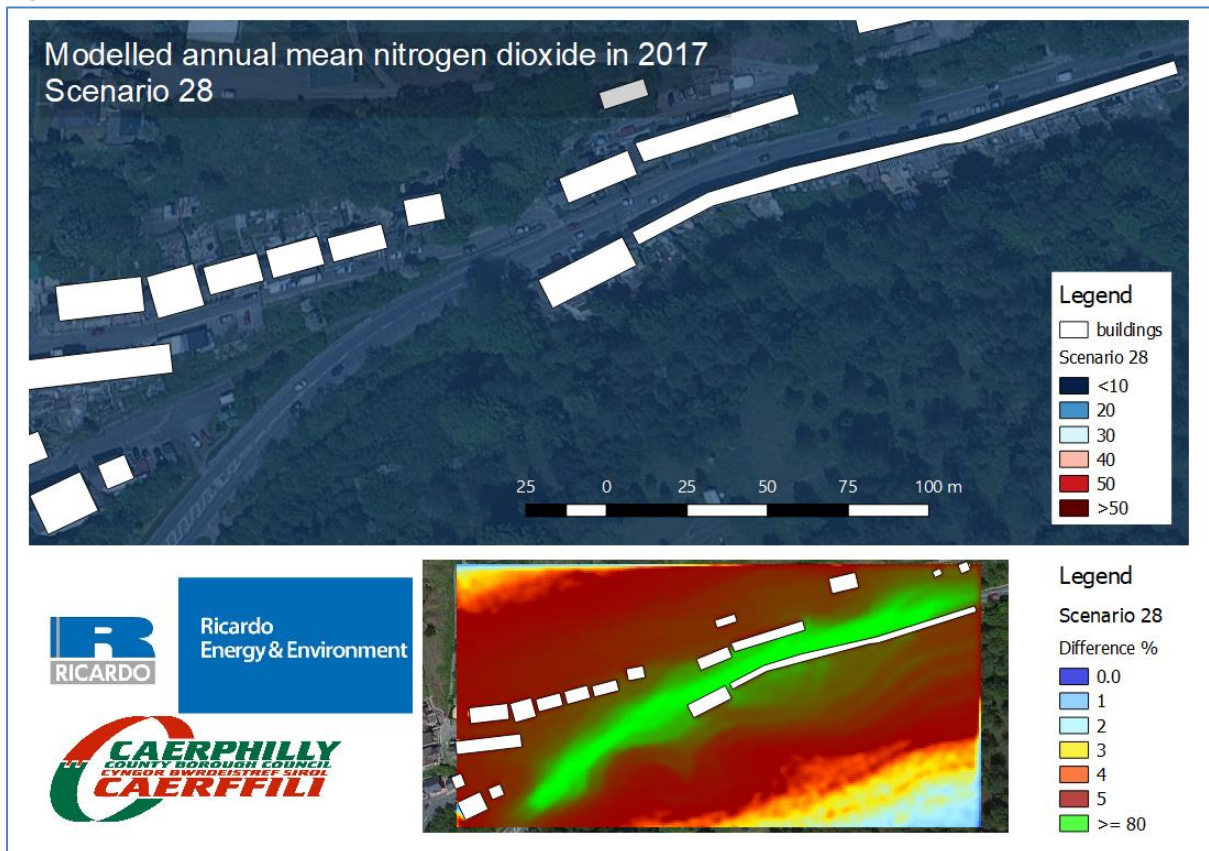
Table 7: Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)	
	Baseline (no measure)	Scenario 26
CCBC48	57.9	40.9
CCBC60	36.9	26.3
CCBC83	68.9	48.8
CCBC79	53.6	37.9
Auto Site	64.3	45.5
Façade 1	86.7	61.2
Façade 2	96.2	67.8

6.7 Scenario 28 – Bypass

This measure is based on the evidence that journey trip rates indicate that the total daily trip rate for a resident dwelling in this location is 4.370 trips per dwelling per day. Assuming all through traffic is removed from Woodside Terrace and the only remain traffic is for the 50 or so properties on or near Woodside Terrace the AADT would be approximately (50*4.370) 218.5 vehicles in a ‘with bypass scenario’.

Figure 33: Visualisation of difference in modelled concentrations of NO₂ for 2017- Scenario 28



This scenario brings substantial reduction in NO₂ concentrations as expected. However, the timescales to design, plan and construct a bypass are lengthy.

Table 8: Model data for annual mean NO₂ at selected receptor locations

Site	Modelled NO ₂ (µg m ⁻³)	
	Baseline (no measure)	Scenario 28
CCBC48	57.9	7.9
CCBC60	36.9	7.6
CCBC83	68.9	8.2
CCBC79	53.6	7.9
Auto Site	64.3	8.1
Façade 1	86.7	8.5
Façade 2	96.2	8.7

7 Bibliography

Gifford F.A. (1961). Use of routine meteorological observations for estimating atmospheric dispersion. Nuclear Safety 2, 47–51.

Holtslag A.A.M. and van Ulden A.P. (1983). A simple scheme for daytime estimates of the surface fluxes from routine weather data. J. Clim. Appl. Meteorol. 22, 517–529.

Öttl, D. and Kuntner, M. (2017). Recommendations when using the GRAL/GRAMM modelling system. Graz: Government of Styria.

Öttl, D. and Kuntner, M. (2018). GRAL Manual- GRAL Graphical User Interface 18.01. Graz: Amt der Steiermärkischen Landesregierung.

Öttl, D. (2018). Documentation of the Lagrangian Particle Model GRAL (Graz Lagrangian Model) Vs. 18.1. Graz: Amt der Steiermärkischen Landesregierung.

Pasquill F. (1961). Estimation of the dispersion of windborne material. Meteorol. Mag. 90, 33–49.

US-EPA (2000). Meteorological Monitoring Guidance for Regulatory Modeling Applications. EPA-454/R-99-005. Office of Air and Radiation. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

US-EPA (2008). AERSURFACE User's Guide. Office of Air and Radiation. Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Appendices

Appendix 1: GRAL/GRAMM Model

Appendix 2: Meteorological Modelling

Appendix 3: Vehicle Emission Roadside Survey

Appendix 1 - the GRAL/GRAMM Model

The GRAL/GRAMM modelling system (hereafter called 'GRAL') was developed by the Graz University of Technology, Institute for Internal Combustion Engines. GRAL is a sophisticated, non-steady state air quality model which has been used extensively in Europe.

A full description of the operation of the modelling system is available in (Öttl and Kuntner, 2018). For a full scientific description of the system and the results of numerous validation studies the reader is referred to the model documentation (Öttl, 2018). The main physical assumptions and some validation exercises have been documented in several peer reviewed journals. The model documentation describes the physics, the numerical aspects of the model as well as the validation of GRAL.

For the purposes of this study we have followed the advice set out in the guidance note provided by the developers of GRAL (Öttl and Kuntner, 2017). In this report we provide a basic summary of the modelling system.

The GRAL system is a coupled Eulerian (GRAMM and GRAL wind fields) and Lagrangian model (GRAL dispersion). GRAL calculates optionally with its own prognostic or diagnostic wind field model. Depending on the influence of topography and land use, the GRAL calculation area can be approached by the wind with free flow, or alternatively it can be initialized by the flow properties of GRAMM wind fields. GRAMM works on a mesoscale area the influence of topography, land use and soil properties. GRAL adds in a smaller, nested area on the micro scale the influence of buildings and highly resolved terrain details. In prognostic mode it works according to the German VDI3783/9 standard for modelling microscale meteorology.

GRAL fulfils the requirements of the national Austrian regulation for dispersion calculation RVS 04.02.12 - Dispersion of Air Pollutants at transport routes and tunnel portals. GRAL is recommended by the National Health and Medical Research Council, Australian Government, as dispersion model for regulatory purposes for road tunnel portal emissions (NHMRC, 2008).

The basic principle of Lagrangian models is the tracing/tracking of a multitude of fictitious particles moving on trajectories within a 3D wind-field. The position of these particles is calculated according to the following basic equation:

$$x_{i,new} = x_{i,old} + (\bar{u}_i + u'_i) \cdot \Delta t$$

Where $x_{i,new}$ denotes the new position in space (with $i = 1,2,3$), and $x_{i,old}$ denotes the previous position, \bar{u}_i the mean velocity component and u'_i the fluctuating (random, stochastic) part due to turbulence of the particle movement and Δt is a time increment. The frequency of particles passing the counting grid relates the Lagrangian perspective with the Eulerian one.

7.1 Justification for the use of GRAL

Dispersion modelling in complex terrain is challenging and is especially so when low wind speeds arising from flows around buildings and other obstacles influence ambient air quality. Given the high NO₂ values measured at the Hafod-yr-Ynys AURN station (annual mean = 70 µgm³ in 2017) we believe that a more sophisticated micro-scale air quality modelling method is required than would normally be the case for such a small domain with relatively few road sources. This will ensure that in accurately capturing the baseline we set the conditions to be able to accurately model the effect of emissions reduction measures.

The Hafod-Yr-Ynys location presents a set of topographical factors which complicate air quality modelling there. These can be summarised thus:

- 1) The road transects an obvious **street canyon** which is asymmetrical- the north elevation is higher than the south
- 2) The street canyon lies within a **valley**. The wider topography of the area comprises many hills and valleys.
- 3) The street canyon has an upwards **gradient** running from West to East

In isolation each of these factors would present a challenge for dispersion models commonly used in the UK. The confluence of all of these factors has led us to select the GRAL modelling suite which is well suited to deal with these additional challenges. It is useful to summarise the key technical challenges for this modelling study, alongside key technical decisions we have taken so that we may meet them.

Table A1 Key technical challenges for the dispersion modelling study

Technical challenge	Action	Comment
The roadway is surrounded by buildings which complicates wind flows and affects concentrations of NO2	<p>We chose the GRAL model for the study as it can accurately model the flow disturbance caused by buildings and the effect on air quality</p> <p>The GRAL model was run in prognostic mode, this aligning the modelling study with European standards for micro-scale meteorological and air quality modelling</p>	<p>It was very important to select a model which has proven ability in cases where buildings- perhaps even single buildings- are having an influence on the baseline conditions.</p> <p>Additionally, a few of the abatement measures involve placement of screening barriers or removal of buildings, which would be difficult to model well in more standard approaches</p>
The road is situated in hilly terrain which means that single station based meteorological data may not be representative in the domain	<p>GRAL wind field model initialised with GRAMM wind fields as boundary conditions. We used station-based meteorology and built a stability class estimation model to derive the met data to initialise GRAMM</p> <p>The effect of regional topography on surface winds is therefore accounted for by the time the regional winds reach our microscale GRAL domain</p>	<p>The area is reasonably distant from the closest surface meteorological stations.</p> <p>Therefore, it was decided to use the GRAMM model to develop regional wind fields which are terrain following.</p> <p>GRAMM requires only wind data and Pasquill-Gifford stability estimates for each simulation time step. We derived a stability model based on well-known methods (US-EPA, 2000)</p>
Traffic travels up and down a gradient through the street canyon which will have a substantial effect on emission of NOx and perhaps f-NO2	A bespoke emissions model based on COPERT5 has been built for the project. This includes the harmonisation of ambient exhaust emissions from the OPUS measurement campaign carried out in an early phase of the project.	The harmonisation of real-world in-situ measurements of traffic emissions with a well-known international emissions model provides the 'best of both worlds'. We can use COPERT to provide reliable speed/emission curves, which are scaled by the relationship to ambient measurements.
The mitigation scenarios involve both emissions and structural interventions	Traffic activity or fleet changes are 'emission change' scenarios, whereas building reconfiguration changes are 'topographical change' scenarios. Our methodology can accommodate both.	If there were no confounding topographical issues a simpler modelling framework would likely suffice. The combination of the types of mitigation measures give further credence to our approaches.

Appendix 2 - Meteorological Modelling

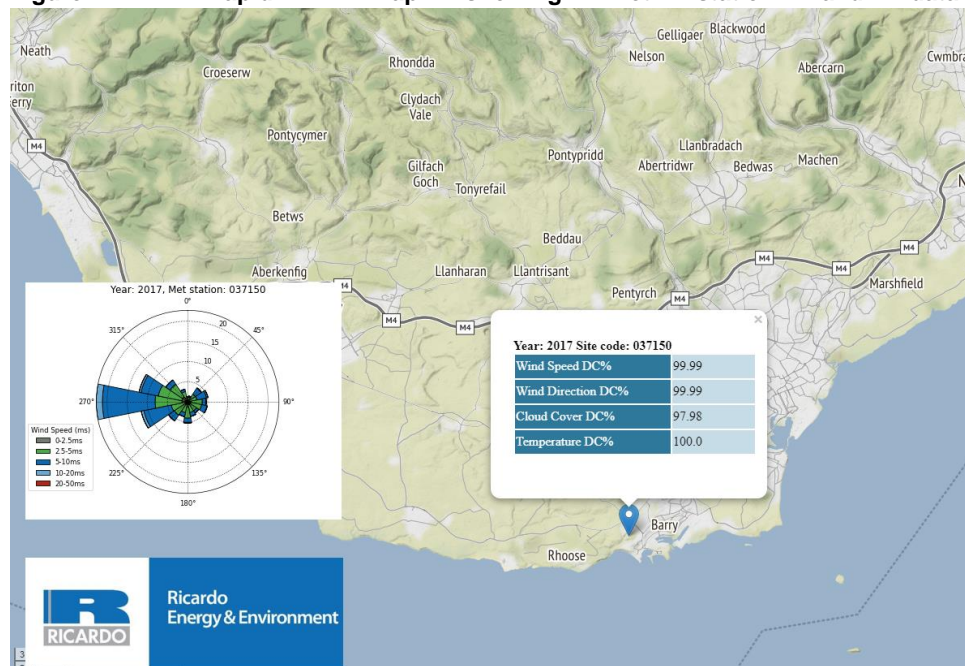
7.2 Acquisition of data and preprocessing

GRAL requires hourly meteorological data from a measurement station to provide boundary conditions to the GRAMM mesoscale meteorological modelling. We obtained hourly meteorological data for Cardiff Airport for 2017 and processed the data using our RapidMET system. The processing deals with missing data in the surface meteorological record and follows established USEPA protocols (US-EPA, 2000). The steps are embedded into a python program and proceed as follows:

- 1) Obtain meteorological data in ISH format from international database for our selected station (in our case Cardiff Airport)
- 2) Repeat the procedure for two further stations, which will be used to fill gaps in the Cardiff records
- 3) Create hourly average met records for Cardiff and the two substitute stations
- 4) Analyse the Cardiff data for gaps and perform interpolation across a maximum gap of three hours where missing records are found
- 5) Check the interpolated record for gaps and substitute in from site two if it has data for the missing period
- 6) Repeat the gap check and substitute data from site three if gaps still persist after substituting site two data in
- 7) Finally, check the file for completeness and produce statistics for data capture for wind speed, direction and cloud cover.

RapidMET produces a location diagram and wind rose for the chosen site after the processing has been completed- the output also includes the data capture statistics. In this case data capture rates are excellent (>95% for all important metrics).

Figure A1 RapidMET map showing met station and data quality metrics



The GRAMM model requires an estimate of atmospheric stability each hour. The most commonly used classification of atmospheric stability

was developed by Pasquill and Gifford (Pasquill, 1961; Gifford, 1961). They defined six classes, named A to F, with A the most unstable class, D neutral atmosphere, and F the most stable class.

The GRAL developers recommend using the Solar radiation/delta-T (SRDT) scheme (US-EPA, 2000) to calculate stability but this requires hourly estimates of solar radiation. Solar radiation data was not included in the measurements at Cardiff Airport, but were estimated using Equation 2 below from cloud cover data and solar angle. The position of the sun each hour in 2017 was calculated using the Excel calculator available from NOAA. Then the solar radiation (R) in W/m^2 was computed using the scheme by Holstag and van Ulden, 1983:

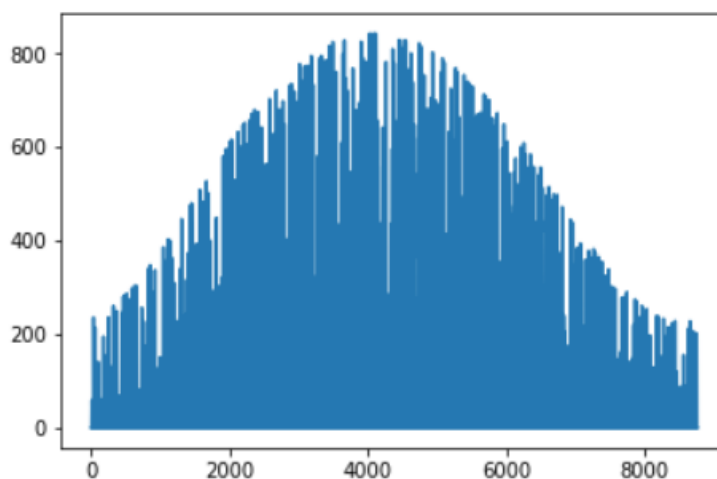
$$\text{Equation 2} \quad R = (990 \sin \phi - 30)(1 - 0.75n^{3.4})$$

The results of our solar radiation calculator applied to the Cardiff data is shown in Figure A1 below. We can see the expected increase in solar radiation in the summer months relating to the higher solar angle and greater number of sunlit hours in each day. We can also see the solar radiation budget being modulated by cloud cover (the cause of the troughs in the data).

Figure A1 Temporal variation in solar radiation calculated for Cardiff Airport in 2017 (x axis = hour of year; y axis = solar radiation (W/m^2))

```
df['solar_radiation'].plot()
```

```
Out[34]: <matplotlib.axes._subplots.AxesSubplot at 0xb0a1f28>
```

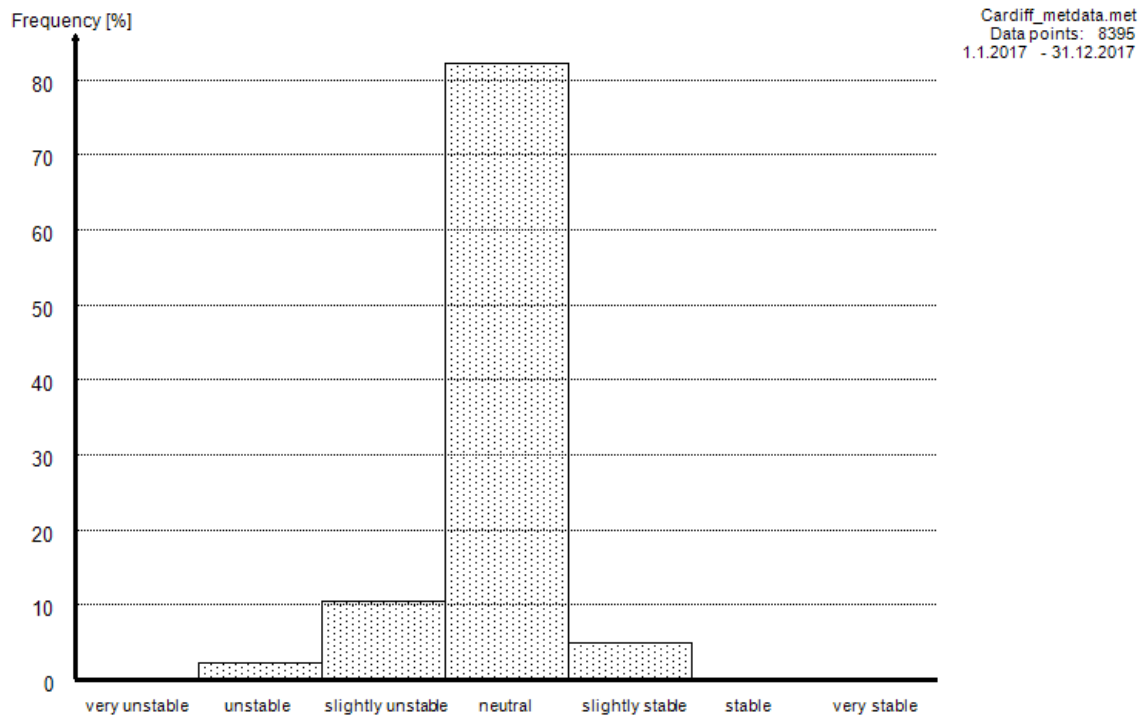


The SRDT scheme further requires a determination of whether each hour is in the day or night ('D' or 'N'). We simply assumed that solar angle values <0 represent pre-sunrise conditions- these were assigned 'N' in the data set, with 'D' for cases with solar elevation >0 . This allows us to compute stability class based on our synthesised parameters, from the ground observations from Cardiff Airport.

It should be noted that we did not have access to delta T measurements (temperature Vs height), which are suggested in the SRDT method as a means of informing stability estimation in the evening hours- if the temperature gradient is <0 (i.e. temperature decreases with height) the assumption is that there is slight turbulence in the lower atmosphere, if the gradient is >0 it is assumed that the lower atmosphere is more stable. Since we did not have delta T measurements we assumed the temperature gradient was always <0 . In practice this only affects a few hours per year so will have virtually no bearing on the annual mean concentrations predicted in this study.

The stability estimates were as expected- neutral and slightly unstable conditions predominate over the course of the year, with much fewer instances of highly unstable or highly stable conditions. A breakdown of the stability class estimates is shown in [Figure A-2](#).

Figure A-2 Histogram of stability classes for Cardiff Airport in 2017



When the stability class estimates had been added to the 2017 meteorological data it was formatted according to the requirements of the GRAMM model, before being used to initialise the GRAMM runs.

7.3 GRAMM meteorological modelling

The GRAMM meteorological pre-processor is a fully featured mesoscale meteorological model with similarities to other codes such as WRF and MM5. The GRAMM model meets the requirements of Austrian standard VDI3783/7 for mesoscale weather modelling so can be used with confidence in other countries.

The steps in running the GRAMM meteorological model are as follows:

- 1) Obtain meteorological data in the correct format (in our case the Cardiff data with our added stability estimates)
- 2) Design the GRAMM domain (dimensional scale, resolution etc)
- 3) Add topographical data and process it to produce a GRAMM “grid”
- 4) Run the model for automatically computed ‘weather situations’ (unique combinations of wind speed, direction and stability class)

7.3.1 Meteorological input data

The main input to GRAMM is our processed surface station data from Cardiff Airport in 2017- with the addition of estimates of atmospheric stability. GRAMM analyses the met record and calculates the number of unique combinations of winds and stability, termed ‘weather situations’. The run time is directly related to the number of unique weather situations, so it is recommended to use class based wind data. We also limited the number of wind directions to 16 by setting each sector to be 22.5 degrees. These steps reduced the number of weather situations from several hundred to 212, which still requires about 12 hours of computation to produce the wind fields which will be consumed by GRAL.

Other GRAMM parameters were set as follows (closely aligning with recommendations in the user manual):

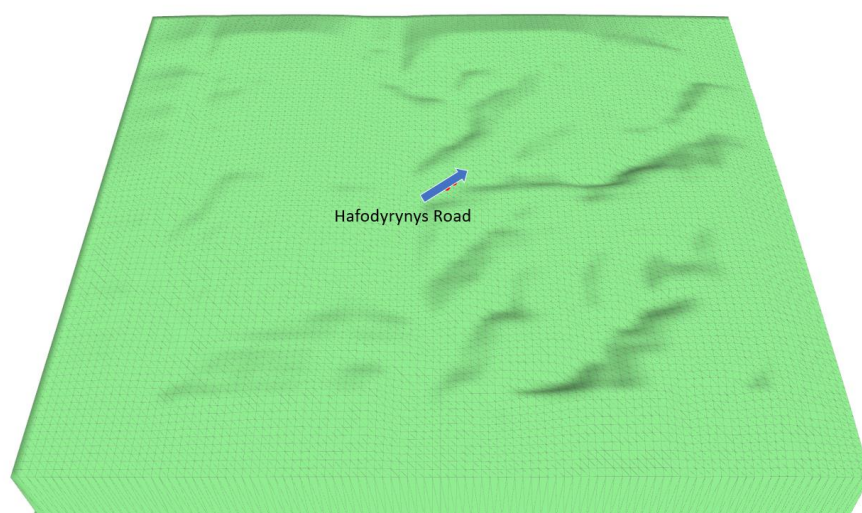
- Horizontal grid resolution (m)- 100
- Vertical thickness of first layer (m) - 10
- Number of vertical layers – 15
- Vertical stretching factor – 1.40
- Maximum relative layer height (m) – 3874
- Number of smoothing cells around topography input – 10
- Modelling time (s) – 3600
- Relaxation velocity – 0.10
- Relaxation scalars – 0.10

7.3.2 Influence of topography

The topographical input to GRAMM was obtained from the Shuttle Radar Topography Mission website via Ricardo's UKTerrain R program⁶. The data was clipped to the same dimensions as the intended GRAMM domain in ArcMap, before converting it to ESRI-ASCII format as required by GRAMM.

A 3D view of the data in the GRAMM GUI is shown in [Figure A-3](#) below. We can see that the general topographical features of interest are retained (e.g. the valley which contains the Hafod-yr-Ynys street canyon). This provides confidence that the wind fields used in the GRAL model will have any regional topographical influences included.

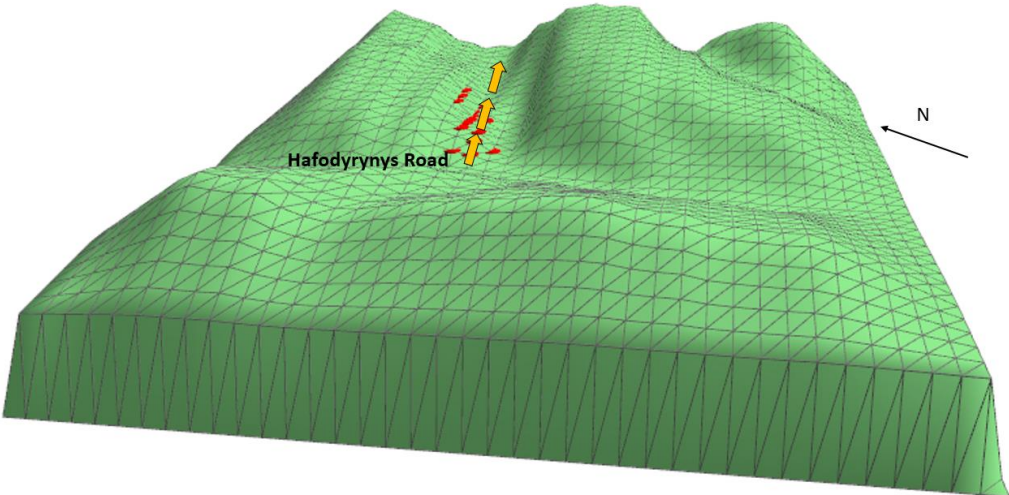
Figure A-3 Topography in the GRAMM model (note the Hafod-yr-Ynys valley)



The close-up elevations in the GRAMM model are further shown in [Figure A-4](#) below. We can see that the main topographical features of note in the earlier satellite imagery are also present in the GRAMM model. The image shows the direction of the upwards gradient through the street canyon to help orientate the reader.

Figure A-4 Close up topography in the GRAMM model (note the Hafod-yr-Ynys valley)

⁶ <https://github.com/scottlynn73/ukterrain>



Appendix 3 - Vehicle Emissions Roadside Survey

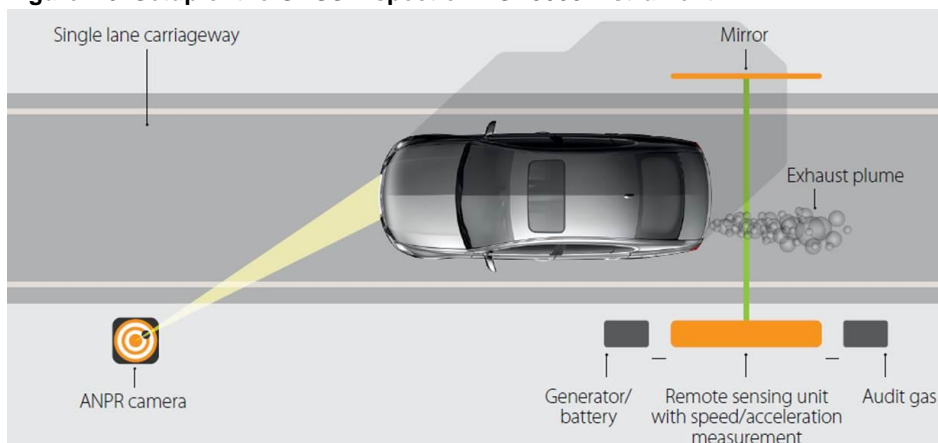
7.4 Introduction

There has been much uncertainty in the use of national emission factors and how representative they are to real-world emissions. While the most recent set of emission factors take this into account to some degree, there remains large uncertainty as to how emissions behave in an environment such as the gradient in Woodside Terrace. To provide a robust study a field monitoring campaign was undertaken and used to derive local emission factors to underpin the modelling and assessment of measures. The data are reported below.

7.5 Field campaign

To investigate the real-world emissions of vehicles travelling on the A472 at Woodside Terrace and the impact of the road gradient on emissions, a field campaign was undertaken to measure vehicle emissions during a four-week period. Remote sensing measurements were made using a commercial remote sensing instrument, the AccuScan RSD-5000 instrument supplied by OPUS Inspection. The set-up of the remote sensing instrument is shown in Figure A-6. The remote sensing unit consists of a focused beam of non-dispersive Infrared radiation (NDIR) and Ultraviolet (UV) light which are directed across a single carriage way of a road to a mirror from which the light is returned to the detectors in the remote sensing unit. The exhaust plume of passing vehicles intersect the IR and UV beams and the concentrations ratios nitrogen monoxide (NO), nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), carbon monoxide (CO), hydrocarbons (HC), particulates (PM) and ammonia (NH₃) as to CO₂ are recorded. This work focuses on emissions of NO_x (NO + NO₂) and NO₂, therefore the emissions of other pollutants are not reported here. Alongside the emissions measurements, the speed and acceleration of the vehicle is recorded and an ANPR camera is positioned to record the number plate.

Figure A-6. Setup of the OPUS Inspection RSD5000 instrument



Remote sensing measurements were undertaken at the two sites are shown in Figure A-7. The first measurement site (Site 1) was located a few hundred meters down from the Hafod-yr-ynys monitoring station on a portion of the road with significant gradient. This was identified as the most suitable measurement location that was close to the monitoring station and met the safe operating requirements for the remote sensing instrument. The second location (Site 2) is located close to the top of the hill near to the junction with Swyfyrd Road. Site 2 was located on a section of road with significantly lower gradient than Site 1. Table A2 summarises details of the monitoring site locations. In total, over 65,000 vehicle emissions measurements were recorded during the measurement campaign.

Measurements were undertaken for several hours each day, with measurements recorded between the hours of 6am and 6pm during the period of the measurement campaign to capture traffic at the morning

and evening peak, as well as at other less busy periods. Different time periods were targeted on different days during the campaign.

Figure A-7. Locations of remote sensing measurement sites and the location of Hafod-yr-ynys Roadside monitoring station.

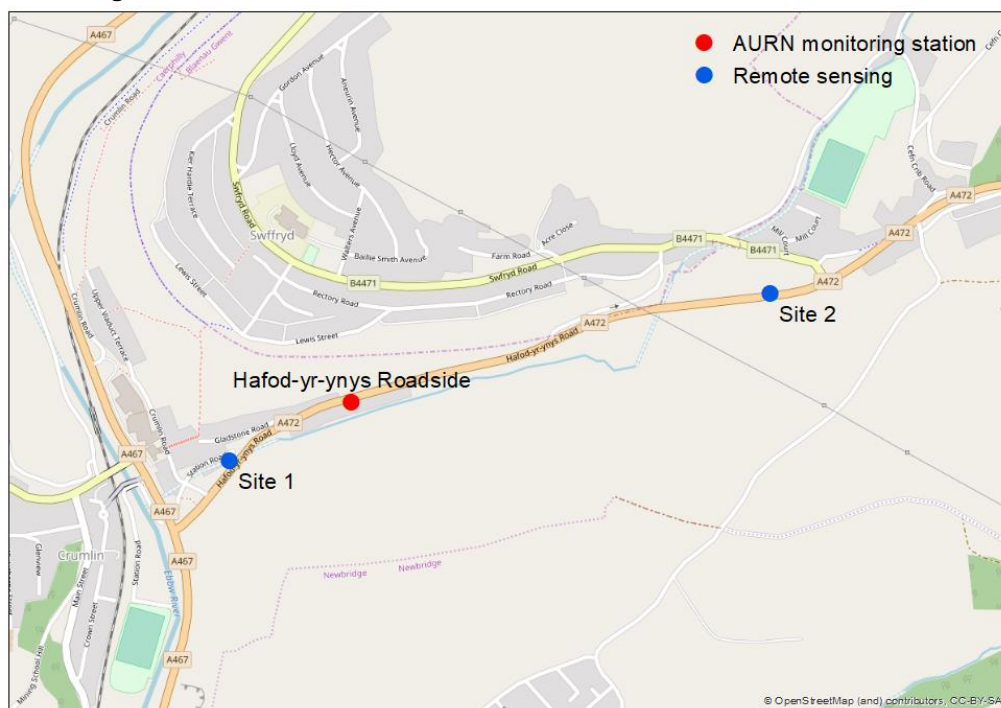


Table A2: Site details.

	Site 1: on hill	Site 2: top of hill
Dates	Mon 11 th – Fri 15 th September 2017 Mon 30 th April – Fri 4 th May 2018	Tues 8 th – Fri 11 th April 2018 Mon 14 th – Wed 16 th May 2018
Latitude	51.6797°	51.6823°
Longitude	-3.1228°	-3.1366°
Direction	Eastbound, towards Pontypool	Eastbound, towards Pontypool
Gradient	6.6%	2.5%
Number of measurements (valid vehicle measurements)*	36,548 (30,9447)	31,328 (24,909)

* Not all measurements can be matched to a vehicle or provide valid emissions measurements. The value in parentheses is the number of valid NO_x measurements for which the measurement could be matched to vehicle information.

7.6 Data processing and analysis

The vehicle emissions remote sensing instrument returns emissions for each vehicle measured, the speed and acceleration of the vehicle, ambient temperature, pressure and humidity, and an image of the vehicle. The vehicle number plate is extracted from each image using a semi-automated process. The image is first passed through the on-line automatic number plate recognition software OpenALPR⁷, and if this fails to find a match above a specified confidence interval then an operator reviews and manually types in the number plate. The number plates are then matched to a detailed database of

⁷ <https://www.openalpr.com/>

vehicle details provided by CDL Vehicle Information Services Ltd and derived from DVLA and SMMT databases. In total, over a hundred fields of vehicle information are returned, including details of vehicle make, model, size and weight, fuel, year of registration and, where available, mileage at last MOT. Vehicle details are matched to the measured emissions returned from the remote sensing instrument using a custom program written in the R-programming language⁸ and stored in a database.

The remainder of this section describes the subsequent data processing undertaken to (1) convert the measured vehicle emissions from g/kg fuel to the g/km units used in emissions inventories and (2) compare the emissions factors from remote sensing to inventory emission factors from COPERT.

7.6.1 Calculation of emissions in grams per kilometer

The remote sensing instrument measures emissions of the pollutants nitrogen monoxide (NO), nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), carbon monoxide (CO), hydrocarbons (HC), particulates (PM) and ammonia (NH₃) as a ratio to CO₂. Through combustion equations, this ratio can readily be converted to the units of grams per kilogram of fuel consumed (g/kg fuel). Emissions both as ratios to CO₂ and in g/kg fuel are returned as an output from the instrument. Emissions inventories used in modelling provide vehicle emission factors in units of grams per kilometer. In order to compare inventory emission factors and real-world emission factors from remote sensing, and to provide alternative real-world emission factors for modelling, it is necessary to convert the vehicle emissions from the remote sensing measurements from units of grams per kilogram of fuel to grams per kilometer.

7.6.1.1 Light duty vehicles

A recent study from the CONOX project⁹ established a methodology to undertake this conversion for light duty vehicles (cars and vans)¹⁰ and this method is applied in this work. The basis of this method is to provide an estimate of the instantaneous fuel consumption of the vehicle under the driving conditions of the remote sensing measurement in order to calculate grams of pollutant per second or per km driven. The following steps are required to compute emissions in g/km:

Step 1: Calculate vehicle specific power (VSP). VSP which is defined as the engine power divided by the vehicle mass, and accounts for the main power consumers of the vehicle including acceleration, rolling resistance, air resistance, road gradient, transmissions losses and auxiliary power demand. VSP can be calculated from the measured vehicle speed (v ; ms⁻¹), acceleration (a , ms⁻²) and mass (m , ton) and the gradient of the road ($Grad$, defined as the altitude (m) / distance (m)) according to Equation 1:

$$VSP = \frac{(2500 + R_0 \times v + R_1 \times v^2 + c_d \times A \times 0.6 \times v^3) \times 1.08}{m \times 1000} + v \times 1.08 \times (1.04 \times a + g * Grad) \quad (1)$$

R_0 (N) and R_1 (N/ms⁻¹) are road load coefficient of the vehicle from rolling resistance and friction losses in bearings. C_d is the aerodynamic drag coefficient and A is the frontal area of the vehicle.

Borgen-Kleefeld et al.¹⁰ provide a set of generic coefficients for R_0 , R_1 and $c_d \times A$ for diesel and petrol cars and vans within a set of weight categories derived from PHEM model simulations. The coefficients used in this work are presented in Appendix 1.

Step 2: Fuel consumption (FC; g/h) is calculated using a polynomial equation for the fuel consumption characteristic curve that links fuel consumption to VSP and vehicle mass (Equation 2). Parameterization of the coefficient A , B and C is provided by Borgen-Kleefeld et al.¹⁰ based on PHEM model simulations of fuel consumption under a range of driving conditions for petrol and diesel cars and vans within a set of weight categories. The Coefficient used in this work are presented in Appendix 1.

$$FC \left[\frac{g}{h} \right] = [A \times VSP^2 + B \times VSP + C] \times m \quad (2)$$

⁸ <https://www.r-project.org/>

⁹ The CONOX project commissioned by the Federal Office for the Environment (FOEN) aims to pool, share and analyse European remote sensing data.

¹⁰ J. Borken-Kleefeld, S. Hausberger, P. McClintock, J. Tate, D. Carslaw, Y. Bernard and Å Sjödin, Comparing emission rates derived from remote sensing with PEMS and chassis dynamometer tests – CONOX Task 1 report, Commissioned by Federal Office for the Environment, Switzerland,

When negative fuel flow values are calculated, the fuel consumption is set equal to zero. This situation is indicative of mechanical breaking and leads to extrapolation of the fuel consumption into non-existing negative power ranges of engines.

Step 3: Conversion of fuel consumption in g/h to units of g/km is performed by dividing by the vehicle speed.

$$FC \left(\frac{g}{km} \right) = \frac{FC \left(\frac{g}{h} \right)}{v \left(\frac{km}{h} \right)} \quad (3)$$

Step 4: Convert the remote sensing emission rates (RS) in g/kg fuel into g/km using the fuel flow calculated according to Equation 4:

$$RS \left(\frac{g}{km} \right) = RS \left(\frac{g}{kg} \right) \times \frac{FC \left(\frac{g}{km} \right)}{1000} \quad (4)$$

7.6.1.2 Heavy duty vehicles

The work undertaken as part of the CONOX project did not consider the conversion of remote sensing emissions from g/kg fuel to g/km for heavy duty vehicles (buses and HGVs) and a parameterized formulation to carry out this conversion is not available in the literature. Therefore, a simplified approach has been developed to provide an estimate of emissions in g/km from the remote sensing instrument. This method makes the approximation that the CO₂ emission factors from COPERT at the speed that a vehicle is travelling represents the instantaneous emissions of CO₂ at the point of measurement when the road gradient is zero.

The road gradient will impact emissions of CO₂ as higher gradients will be expected to result in higher power demand and therefore higher fuel consumption and CO₂ emissions for vehicles of the same mass travelling at the same speed and acceleration. Zhang *et al.*¹¹ provide a formula linking instantaneous VSP for heavy duty vehicles to vehicle velocity (*v*; m/s), acceleration (*a*; m/s²), the angle of road gradient (*θ*) and vehicle weight (*m*; ton):

$$VSP_{HDV} = v \times (a + 9.807 \times \sin \theta + 0.186333) + \frac{3.702456}{m} \quad (5)$$

To account for the impact of road gradient a scaling factor is applied calculated from the ratio of VSP at for a vehicle measurement at the road gradient of the measurement (*VSP_θ*) to the VSP for the vehicle under the same acceleration and speed with conditions of zero road gradient. Overall the emission factors in g/km from the remote sensing measurements (*RS_{HDV}*(g/km)) were calculated using Equation 6, where *EF_{CO2}* is the COPERT emission factor for CO₂ for a vehicle at the measured vehicle speed, *[X]/[CO₂]* is the ratio of the pollutant of interest to CO₂, as measured by the remote sensing instrument and *m_x/m_{CO2}* is the mass ratio of the pollutant of interest to CO₂.

$$RS_{HDV} \left(\frac{g}{km} \right) = \frac{[X]}{[CO_2]} EF_{CO_2} \left(\frac{g}{km} \right) \times \frac{VSP_{\theta}}{VSP_0} \times \frac{m_X}{m_{CO_2}} \quad (6)$$

For vehicles with negative acceleration (deceleration) it is assumed that ratio *VSP_θ/VSP₀* is equal to one.

7.6.2 Comparison to inventory emission factors

It is informative to make a comparison between COPERT vehicle emission factors used in UK emission inventories and modelling, and the real-world emission factors measured by remote sensing. COPERT provides speed dependent emission factors grouped by vehicle type, fuel type, euro standard and vehicle engine size or weight. To undertake this comparison a process was written in R to assign each

¹¹ W. Zhang, J. Lu, P. Xu and Y. Zhang, Moving towards Sustainability: road Grades and On-Road Emissions of Heavy-Duty Vehicles – A Case Study, Sustainability 2015, 7, 12644-12671.

vehicle emissions measurement to a COPERT vehicle category based on the vehicle information contained in the database of measurements. The corresponding COPERT emission factor was then matched to the measurement based on the assigned COPERT vehicle category and the vehicle speed recorded along site the remote sensing emissions measurement.

For a small proportion of the vehicle measurements (~5-10%) valid speed and acceleration measurements were not recorded. Additionally, details of the Euro standard of the vehicle was also missing for a small proportion of vehicles. Gap filling was undertaken to maximize the measurements that could be assigned a COPERT emission factor. Speed and acceleration were filled in based on the average of the speed and acceleration recorded for vehicles of the same type (Car, LGV or HDV) at the same measurement site. Euro standard was filled in based on the date of registration of a vehicle and the date at which each Euro standard came into force.

For Euro 5 HGVs COPERT provide different emission factors for vehicles fitted with Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) and Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) abatement technologies. The vehicle details obtained from CDL Vehicle Information Services Ltd do not include details of a vehicles abatement equipment. The NAEI provides figures for the proportion of Euro 5 buses and HGVs fitted with SCR and for both vehicle types 75% for vehicles are fitted with SCR and 25% with SCR. Therefore, where applicable, the majority of the results presented below compare the derived real-world emission factors to the COPERT emission factors for the appropriate vehicle class fitted with SCR. A more detailed analysis was undertaken for the real-world emission factors generated for use in modelling (see section XXX) where the comparator COPERT emission factors are an average of SCR and EGR emission factors, weighed by the proportion of SCR and EGR vehicles in the fleet.

For HGVs and buses emission factors depend on vehicle load and the slope of the road. No information on the vehicle load is available for vehicles measured during the remote sensing field campaign. Therefore COPERT emission factors for HGVs and buses at 50% load are considered the most appropriate comparator, consistent with approaches taken in the NAEI and air quality modelling. Local Air Quality Management Technical Guidance (TG16)¹² provides details of how to adjust COPERT emission factors at zero gradient in local air quality modelling studies to account for the effect of road gradient on emissions. Equation 7 is the general equation for the amended speed-related EF for vehicles on a slope:

$$EF_2 = EF_1(1 + G \times [C_1 \times v + C_2]) \quad (7)$$

Where EF_1 is the emission factor for vehicles travelling at speed v on a level road (g/km), EF_2 is the revised emission factor for vehicles travelling uphill at the same speed v (g/km), v is the vehicle speed (m/s), G is the gradient of the hill expressed as a decimal fraction (e.g. 2% road gradient is expressed as 0.02) and C_1 and C_2 are the gradient coefficients that differ according to vehicle type. Uphill EF_2 would be greater than EF_1 and downhill (when G is negative) EF_2 would be smaller than EF_1 . When the percentage downhill slope is greater than 2.5% ($G < -0.025$) the guidance provided is to set $G = -0.025$. To make the most appropriate comparison between real world emission factors from remote sensing and inventory emission factors use in local air quality modelling, the COPERT emission factors are adjusted according to Equation 7.

7.6.3 Data averaging

The measurement of the instantaneous emissions from a single vehicle with remote sensing does not provide sufficient information to make conclusions on emissions for a vehicle type. The great value of remote sensing is in the large number of measurements that can be recorded over a field campaign. This allows data to be grouped by suitable vehicle categories (e.g. vehicle type, fuel type and Euro standard) and the data within each category averaged to show trend across the attributes. The data

¹² Defra, Local Air Quality Management – Technical Guidance (TG16), February 2018, <https://laqm.defra.gov.uk/documents/LAQM-TG16-February-18-v1.pdf>

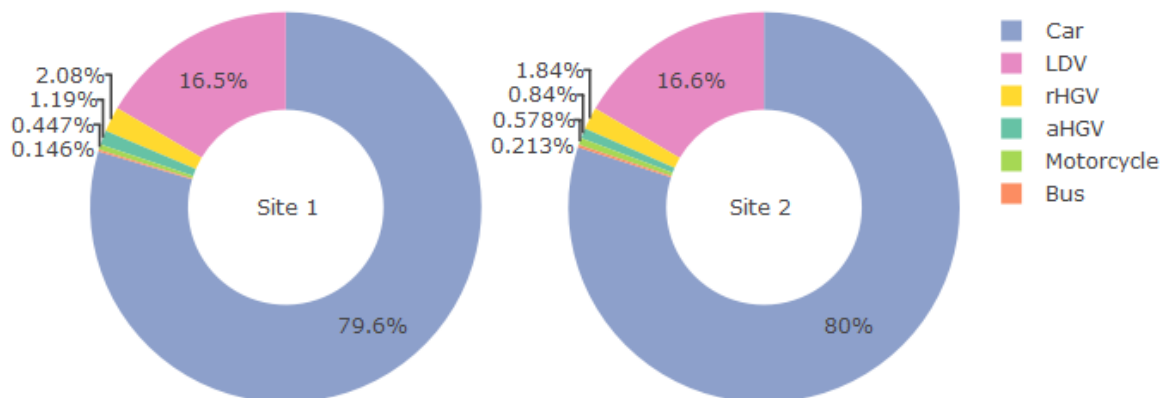
presented in the results section will typically present an average emission factor for a vehicle category with an error bar representing the 95% confidence interval in the measurement. The grouping of data was undertaken in R and the mean and confidence interval were calculated using the `bootMeanDF` function in `OpenAir`, an R package for air quality data analysis. In this project measurements are typically provided for the two sites separately to understand the impact of road gradient on the vehicle emissions recorded.

7.7 Results and Discussion

7.7.1 Fleet composition

The camera set up alongside the remote sensing instrument records the number plate of passing vehicles which is matched to a set of vehicle details. Figure presents the proportion of the fleet by vehicle type at the two sites where remote sensing measurements were recorded. The plots show that cars are the main vehicle type making up about 80% of the fleet recorded. Vans (LDVs) made up 16.5% of the fleet at site 1 (on hill) and 16.6% of the fleet at site 2 (top of hill) and HGVs, buses and motorcycles make up the remainder of the fleet. The fleet recorded at the sites is very similar, as would be expected for two measurement locations on the same stretch of road. There is a small bias against the capture of number plates of heavy vehicles as a result of how the camera is set-up at the roadside during the remote sensing measurements. Therefore, it is likely that HGVs and buses are to a small extent under-represented in Figure A-8.

Figure A-8. Fleet composition by measurement location and vehicle type.



Vehicle emissions show a strong dependence on the fuel used by the vehicles. Figure A-9 shows that on the A472 51% of cars recorded were diesel fueled and 48% were petrol fuels. Only a small fraction of cars were hybrids or used an alternative fuel. More than 99% of vans were diesel fueled and almost all HGVs and buses recorded were diesel fueled.

Figure A-9. Car and van (LDV) fuel type

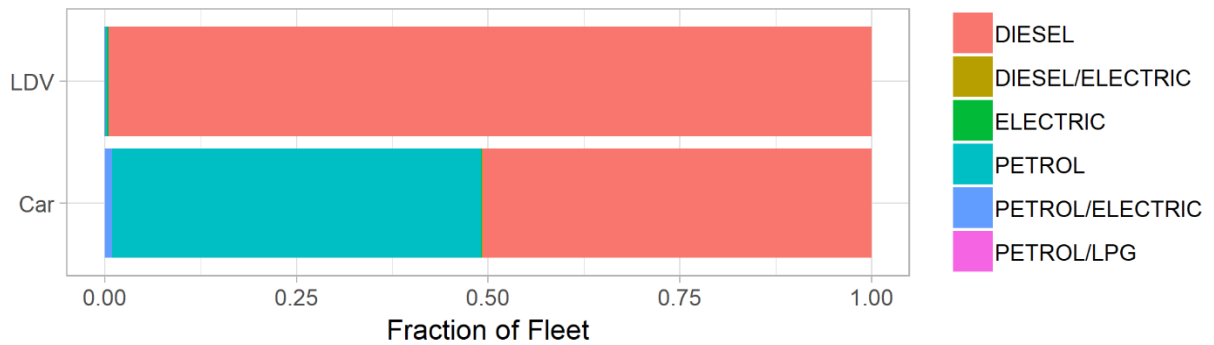
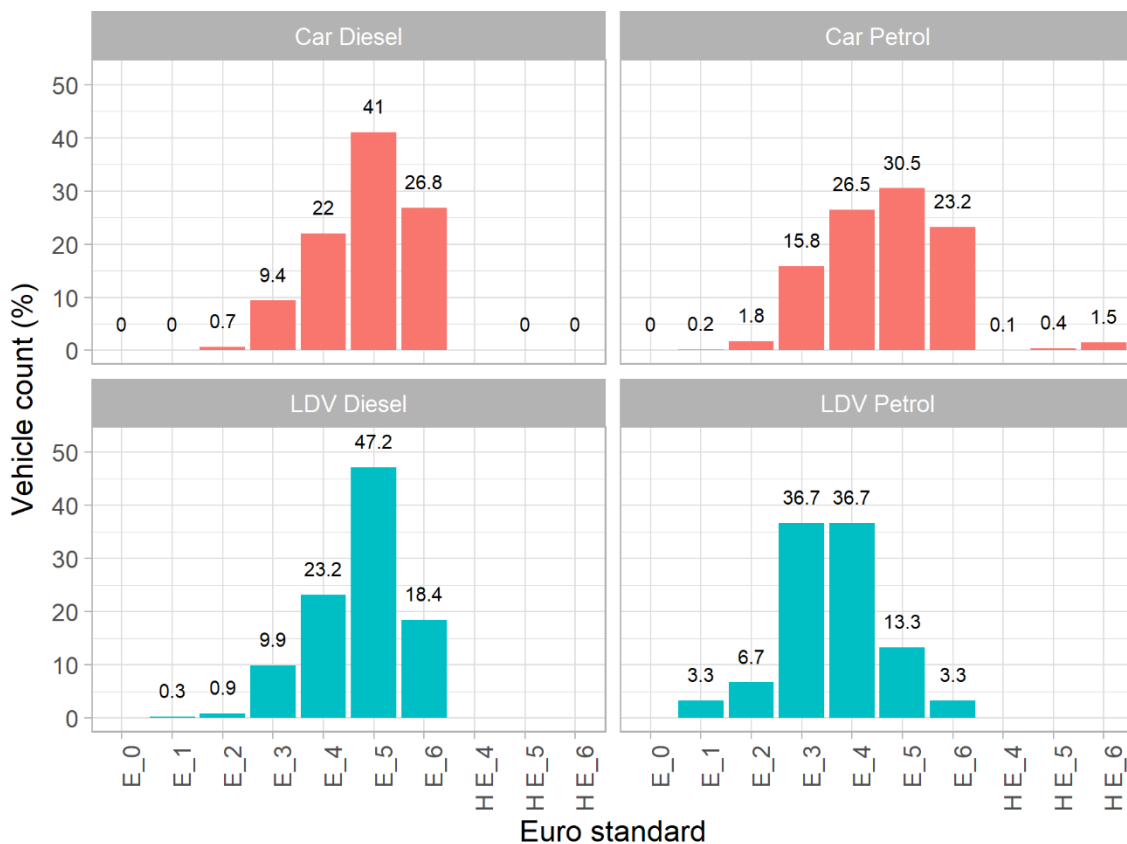


Figure A-10. Proportion of vehicles by Euro standard for petrol and diesel cars and vans (LDV). On the x-axis, Euro standards labelled E_N represent conventional vehicles of Euro standard N and those labelled HE_N represent hybrid vehicles of Euro standard N, where N is the number of the Euro standard.

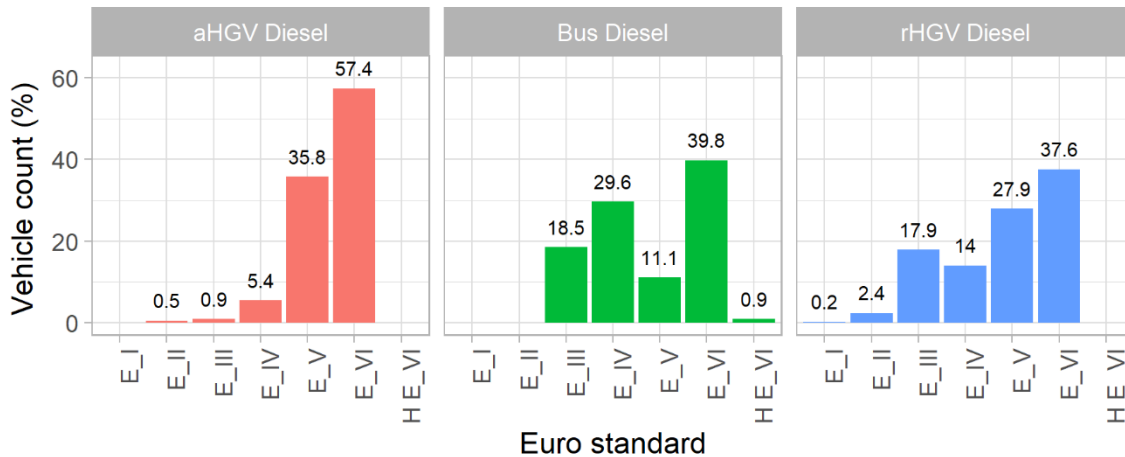


European legislation sets out emissions limits that new vehicles must meet under specific test conditions and these emission standards are periodically updated to increase the stringency of emission limits. Figure and Figure present the proportion of vehicles by European emissions standard (Euro standard) by vehicle and fuel type. Figure-FigureA-10 show that:

- Petrol and diesel cars of Euro standard 4 to 6 are the most prevalent vehicle types on the A472
- Diesel vans are a significant proportion of the fleet, and almost half of these vehicles Euro 5
- Rigid and articulated HGVs make up a small proportion of the fleet and relatively new Euro VI HGVs are the most prevalent Euro standard
- Buses, motorcycles and petrol vans make up only a small proportion of the fleet, therefore the fleet captured may not be full representative of the Euro standards of the local fleet.

The modelling reported in this document combines information on the fleet with real world emission factors derived from the remote sensing measurements to show the source apportionment of vehicle emissions to the different categories of vehicles and demonstrate which vehicles provide the greatest contribution to emissions on the A472.

Figure A-11. Proportion of vehicles by Euro standard for petrol and diesel cars and vans (LDV). On the x-axis, Euro standards labelled E_N represent conventional vehicles of Euro standard N and those labelled HE_N represent hybrid vehicles of Euro standard N, where N is the number of the Euro standard in roman numerals.



7.7.2 Impact of vehicle age on NO_x and NO₂ emissions

The data show the following on the influence of vehicle age on NO_x emissions:

- There was no difference between NO_x emission factors in g per kg fuel at the two measurement locations
- On conversion to g per km emission factors are higher for Site 1 (on hill), driven primarily by the higher road gradient. The vehicle requires additional power to get up the hill. Speed and acceleration are similar at the two locations.
- Emission factors by euro standard: for diesel vehicles we see that emissions are similar for Euro 5 vehicles and earlier, but there is a drop in the real-world emissions for Euro 6. Petrol vehicles show a decline in NO_x emissions with each Euro standard (the abatement systems work)
- Real-world emissions for cars and generally for vans are higher than the COPERT EFs used in modelling, particularly at the location with significant gradient.
- For HGVs and buses the real-world emission factors are broadly similar to COPERT after the gradient correction has been applied. Somewhat limited by small vehicle counts, particularly for buses and early Euro standards of HGVs.
- Emissions factors by year of registration show broadly the same trends, but show some evidence that there is continued improvement in Euro 6 emissions with the staged introduction of more stringent tests which include a real world driving components.
- For diesel cars and vans there is evidence that NO₂ emissions in g per km are similar at both measurement locations, therefore fNO₂ is different at the two locations.

Figure A-12. NO_x emission factors in grams per kg fuel for diesel and petrol cars and diesel vans (LDV) by Euro standard and site.

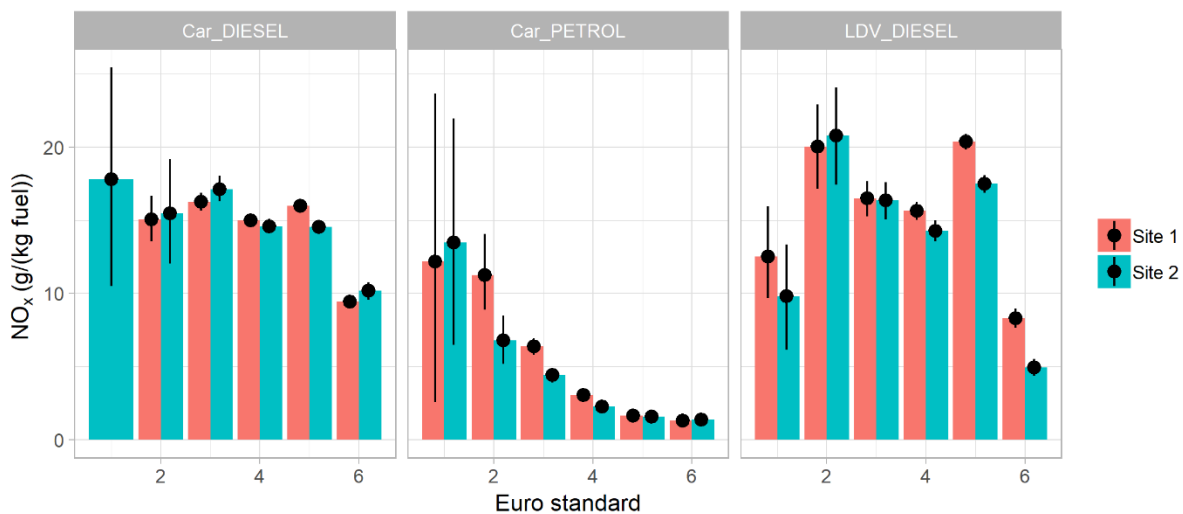


Figure A-13. NO_x emission factors in grams per kg fuel for articulated and rigid HGVs and buses by Euro standard and site.

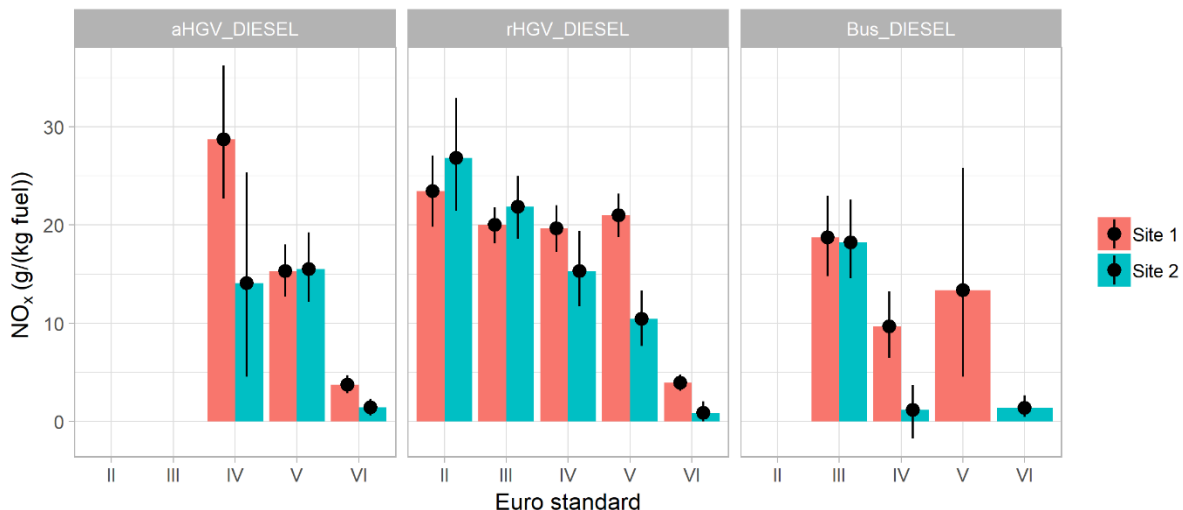
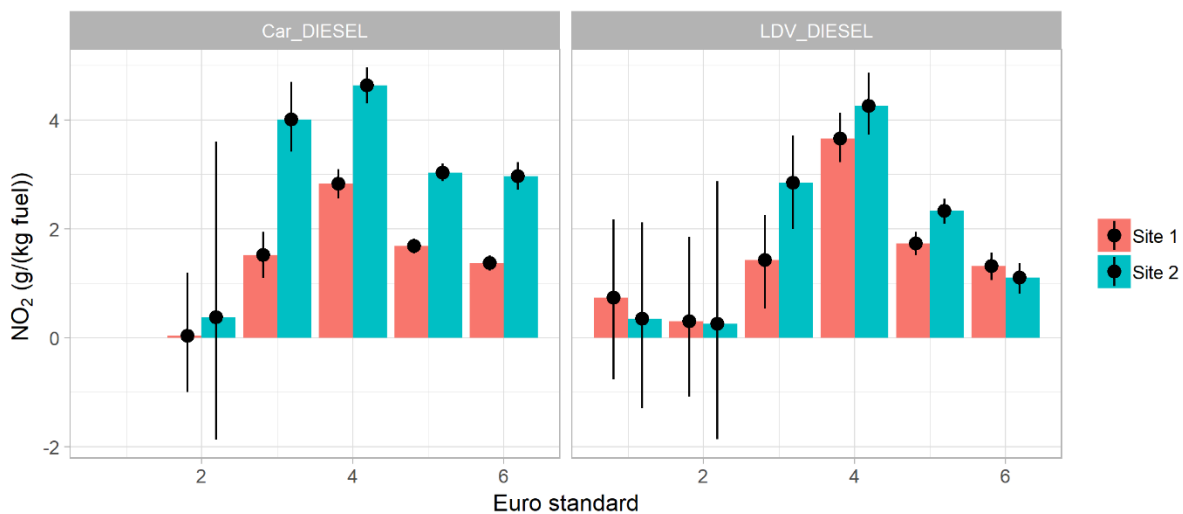


Figure A-14. NO₂ emission factors in grams per kg fuel for diesel cars and vans (LDVs) by Euro standard and site.



FigureA-15. NO_x emission factors in grams per kilometre for diesel and petrol cars and diesel vans (LDV) by Euro standard and site.

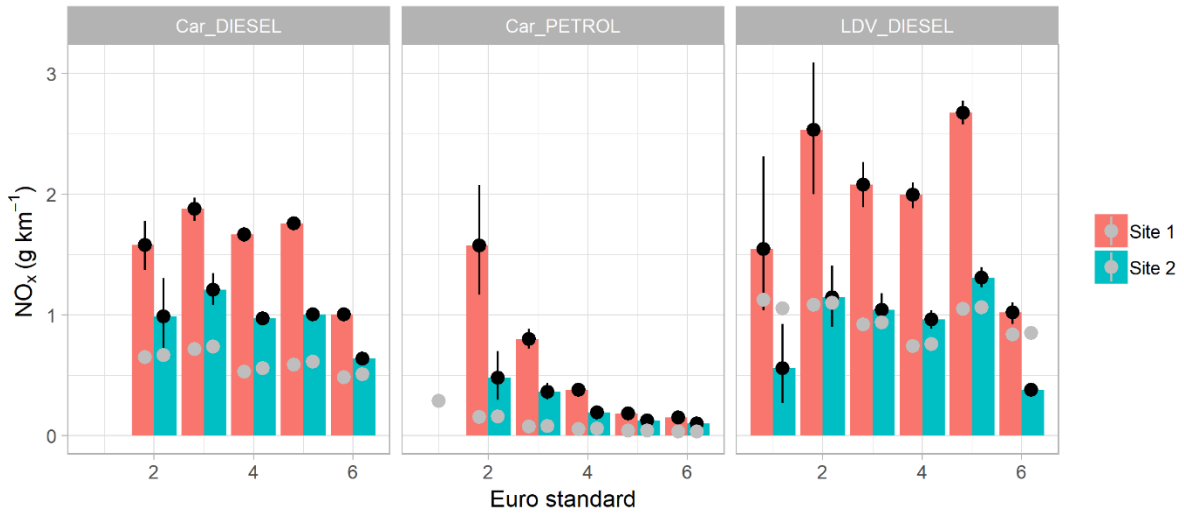


Figure A-16. NO_x emission factors in grams per kilometre for articulated and rigid HGVs and buses by Euro standard and site.

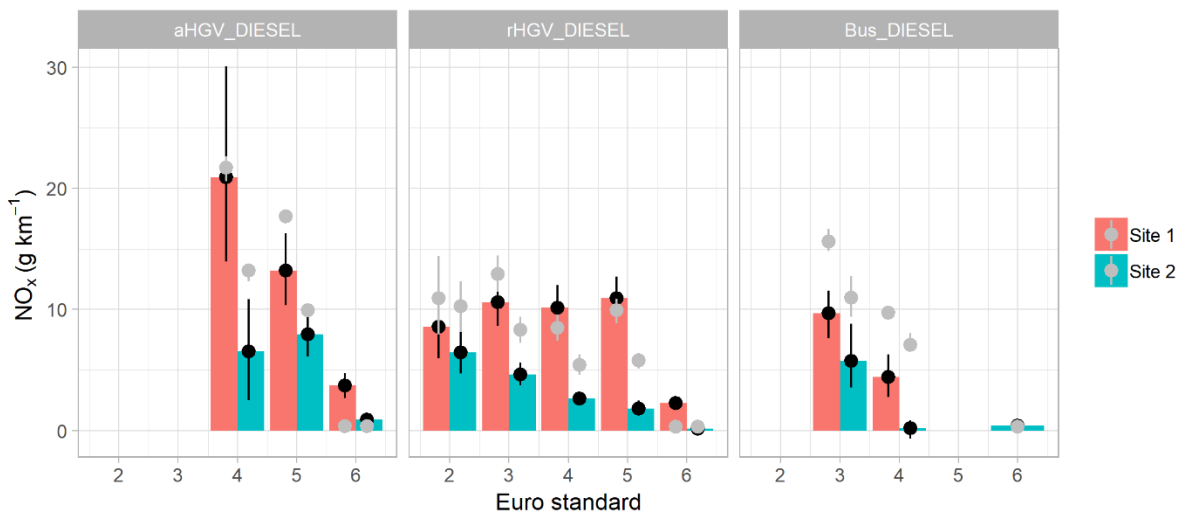
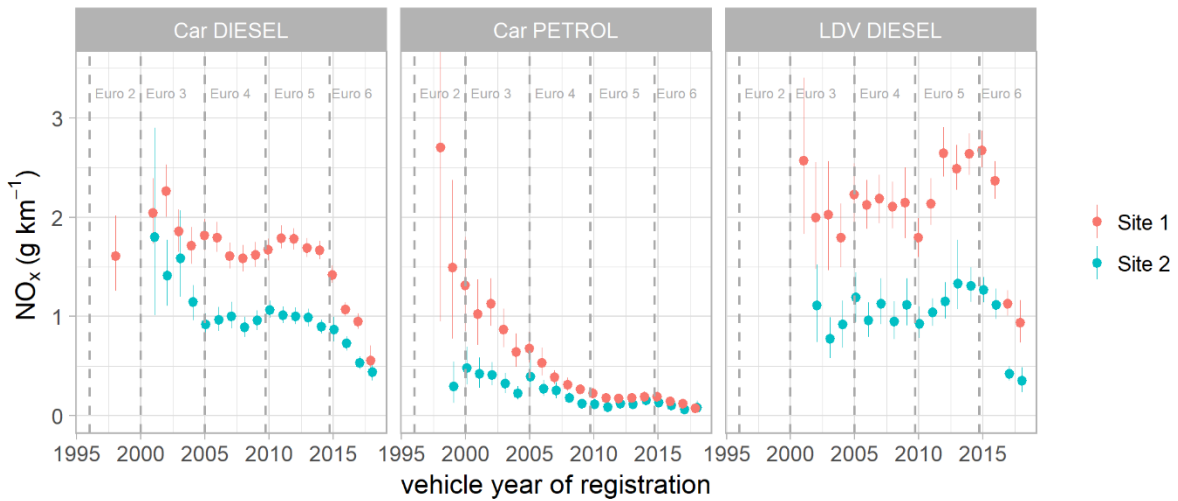
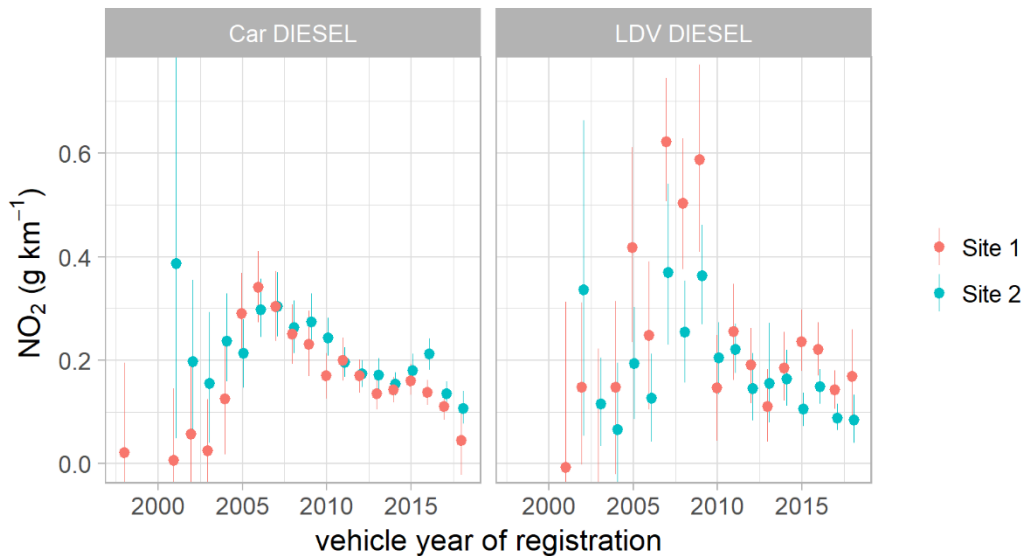


Figure A-17. NO_x emissions g/km by year of registration for diesel and petrol cars and diesel vans (LDVs). The grey dashed vertical lines indicate the year at which European emission standards came into force for new type approvals, existing previously type approved vehicles must meet the Euro standard one year later.



FigureA-18. NO₂ emissions in g/km by year of registration for diesel cars and vans (LDVs).



7.7.3 Mileage effects

As road vehicles age and their mileage increases there is a risk that emissions of some pollutants increase. Older vehicles tend to have higher emissions because they use less sophisticated emissions control technology than newer vehicles. However, they can also have higher emissions because these control systems deteriorate over time. Vehicle emission remote sensing data is highly valuable in this respect because the full fleet is measured and that of course includes many older vehicles.

Figure shows how the emissions of NO_x vary for passenger cars depending on fuel type, Euro standard and the mileage of the vehicle. Vehicle mileage is based on the mileage at last MOT and therefore is available for cars aged 3 years and over, an MOT is not required for newer vehicles. No attempt has been made to extrapolate the additional mileage travelled since the date of the most recent MOT, therefore the mileage assigned to each vehicle is likely to be lower than actual vehicle mileage. For recent models of petrol cars (Euro 5 and 6) there is very little evidence that the emissions worsen with

higher mileages. However, for older vehicles up to Euro 4 there is a clear increase in emissions as the vehicle mileage increases. Interestingly, low mileage petrol cars (up to about 70,000 miles) all tend to have low emissions. Therefore, just because a vehicle is old (e.g. a Euro 3 vehicle, typically manufactured between 2000 and 2004 and hence 14 to 18 years old), it does not mean the emissions are high.

The results for diesel passenger cars also show some indication of an effect of vehicle mileage on emissions, although the effect is less pronounced than for petrol cars. However, the main difference is the higher absolute emissions of NO_x for diesel cars compared with petrol cars. Figure A-20 shows that mileage appears to have little influence on NO₂ emissions from diesel cars.

The trends in the emissions with age at the two measurement locations is generally similar, with the most significant difference being the higher absolute emission of NO_x at site 1 with the higher road gradient. The NO₂ emissions measured are very similar at both sites.

Figure A-19. Effect of vehicle mileage on emissions of NO_x for petrol and diesel passenger cars split by Euro standard at monitoring location site 1 (on hill) and site 2 (top of hill) on AA472 Woodside Terrace.

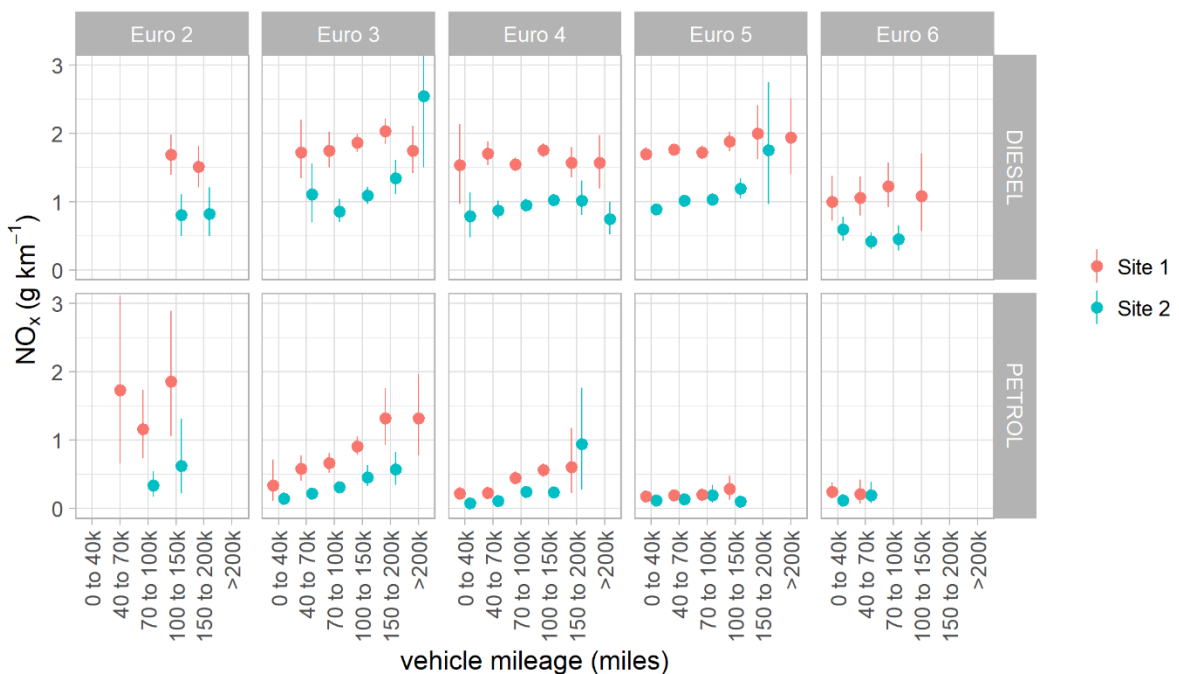
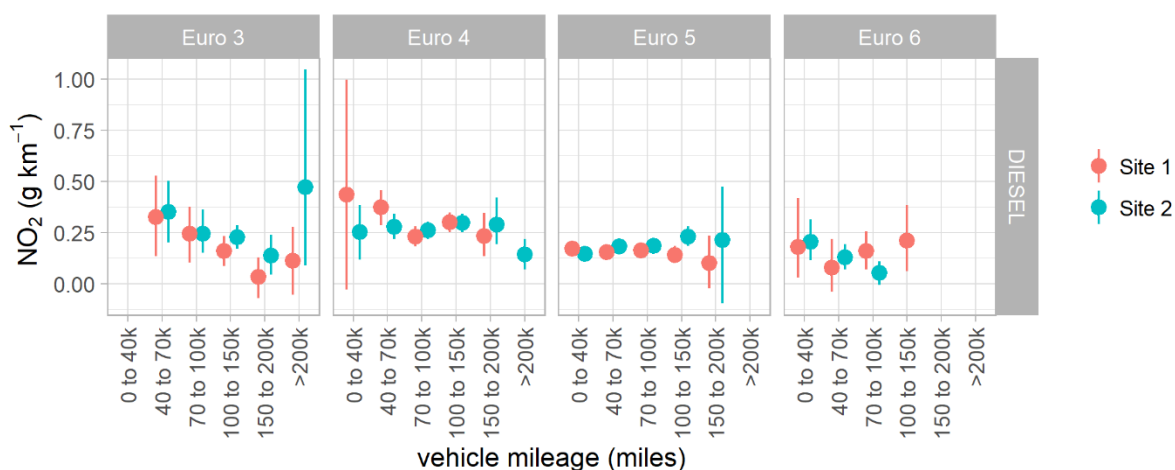


Figure A-20. Effect of vehicle mileage on emissions of NO₂ for petrol and diesel passenger cars split by Euro standard at monitoring location site 1 (on hill) and site 2 (top of hill) on AA472 Woodside Terrace.



7.8 Identification of high emitting vehicles

Individual vehicles can have high emissions rates, well above the average for the vehicle type, which can indicate poor maintenance or that the vehicle is fitted with a defeat device that bypasses emissions control technologies. High emitting vehicles can provide a significant contribution to roadside emissions, therefore identifying high emitting vehicles and requiring an improvement in their emissions can prove an effective way to lower roadside emissions. Vehicle emissions remote sensing records emissions for each passing vehicle and therefore has the potential to identify high emitting vehicles.

Remote sensing has been used extensively in the US where applications include identification of high-emitting vehicles and screening out low-emitting vehicles¹³. A similar approach has been taken in a number of cities in China¹⁴. In this work, a threshold is set for the emissions level of each pollutant of interest to define whether a vehicle is a high-emitter or low-emitter. Vehicles operating outside of a pre-defined normal range of speed and acceleration conditions would typically be excluded so only emissions from vehicles under normal driving conditions are assessed. Vehicles are usually required to pass a remote sensing instrument multiple times. If a vehicle is repeatedly above a high emitter threshold, the vehicle owner is notified that inspection and repair is warranted and if a vehicle is repeatedly under the low emission threshold then the vehicle owner is notified that the vehicle is not required to come in for emission inspection. If a certain make or model of a vehicle is repeatedly recorded as a high emitter of one or several pollutants monitored this might be more indicative of a wider technical problem with the engine or emission control technology.

This model is not currently used for regulatory purposes in the UK or Europe. Further work would be required to verify a suitable framework and approach and to identify high emitting vehicles.

7.9 Real world emission factors for modelling

The previous sections have demonstrated that there is a difference between the COPERT NO_x emission factors used in modelling and assessment, and NO_x emissions from vehicle fleet travelling on the A474 under actual driving conditions. The road gradient at this location has been shown to have significant impact on the real-world emissions. To better account for real world emissions on the A474, on the hill close to Hafod-yr-ynys monitoring station and nearby residences, an approach has been

¹³ <http://opusinspection.com/remote-sensing-device-technology/1602-2/>

¹⁴ ICCT, Remote sensing of motor vehicle exhaust emissions, February 2018, <https://www.theicct.org/publications/vehicle-emission-remote-sensing>

developed to scale the COPERT NO_x emission factors to align with the real-world emission factors. It was not possible to develop entirely new speed-emission curves from the remote sensing measurements due to limitations in the number of vehicles measured and the range of vehicle speeds recorded.

Scaling factors were developed for vehicles by vehicle type (car, van, rigid and articulated HGV, and bus), fuel type and Euro standard to apply to the COPERT speed emission curves from which a real-world emission factor could be derived of any given vehicle speed. The scaling factors developed are presented in Table A3. Scaling factors were calculated by dividing the real-world emission factors calculated from the remote sensing measurements by the corresponding average COPERT emission factor for the vehicle measurements included in each classification.

Only the remote sensing data recorded at Site 1 (on hill) on the A474 were included in, therefore the real-world emission factors derived are representative of vehicle emission on the hill close to the Hafod-yr-ynys monitoring station. Traffic travels both uphill and downhill on the A474, but measurements were recorded on the up hill carriageway. To account for the ~50% of traffic travelling downhill the scaling factors to apply to COPERT for light duty vehicles (cars and vans) are an average of the real-world scaling factor for traffic derived for travelling up the hill measured during the remote sensing campaign, and a factor of 1, i.e. assuming that the COPERT EFs are correct for downhill traffic. For heavy duty vehicles (HGVs and buses), the downhill component of the scaling factor was calculated from Equation 7 assuming the average vehicle speed of 37 kph recorded for heavy duty vehicles.

COPERT NO_x emissions factors are provided grouped by vehicle weight or engine size. Real-world scaling factors to apply to the COPERT speed-emission curves were not disaggregated by vehicle size or weight due to limitations in the size of the dataset. The scaling factors are developed based on measurements the local vehicle fleet and therefore factor in the vehicle size, however separate scaling factors were not provided for vehicles of different weight or engine size. Different COPERT speed emission factor curves are also provided for Euro 5 HGVs and buses fitted with EGR and SCR abatement systems. As noted in Section xxx, information on the abatement system of a vehicles measured during the remote sensing field campaign is not available, therefore the same scaling factor is assumed to apply to the COPERT speed emission curves appropriate for each abatement system.

For some vehicle classifications the proportion of vehicles in the fleet and the number of vehicle measurements available to calculate the real-world scaling factor is low. For vehicle categories with few measurements and/or a large uncertainty in the measured emission factor it was not considered appropriate to calculate a real-world emission factor based on the measurements. Instead the scaling factor is assumed to be the same as that calculated for a similar vehicle category, where this assumption is made this is noted in Table A3. For petrol vans and buses there were insufficient vehicle measurements recorded to derive real-world scaling factors. For these vehicle types, scaling factors were not derived based solely on remote sensing measurements undertaken at Hafod-yr-ynys, but are supplemented by additional vehicle measurements from other locations held within Ricardo's full database of vehicle emissions remote sensing measurements. The supplementary measurements are recorded at a number of locations throughout the UK and are not representative of the particular fleet or road slope at the Hafod-yr-ynys location but provide the best available information on real-world emissions for the vehicle categories under consideration. The impact of these assumptions on the vehicle emissions calculated is expected to be minimal as they impact a small proportion of the vehicles in the local fleet.

Modelling studies require fNO₂ in addition to NO_x emission factors, where fNO₂ is the fraction of NO_x as NO₂. There is evidence that for diesel cars and vans that real-world NO₂ emissions are similar for vehicles measured at Site 1 (on hill) and Site 2 (top of hill). As overall NO_x emissions are significantly different at the two measurement locations, thus the fNO₂ derived is different for the on hill and flatter

measurements. The recommend real world f_{NO_2} values provided for diesel cars and vans in Table A3 is the mean of the f_{NO_2} values from the remote sensing measurements on and off the hill (i.e. it is assumed that the f_{NO_2} from vehicles travelling downhill is equal to the f_{NO_2} measured by remote sensing at the top of the hill). For other vehicle types there was no clear or systematic evidence that f_{NO_2} depends on the gradient of the road. Therefore, the real-world f_{NO_2} derived from the remote sensing measurements on the hill was assumed to be representative of f_{NO_2} for both uphill and downhill traffic.

Where there are insufficient measurements from remote sensing to provide a value for f_{NO_2} it is assumed that the NAEI value for f_{NO_2} is valid. This is typically the case for early Euro standards of vehicles which make up a small proportion of the measurements. For petrol vehicles the NO_2 emissions measured are low and by and large below the detection limit of the remote sensing instrument. For petrol vehicles the NAEI value for f_{NO_2} is assumed for all Euro standards.

Table A3. Summary of scaling factors applied to COPERT speed-emission curves to derive real world vehicle NO_x emission factors and f_{NO_2} factors derived from remote sensing measurements. Comments are provided where data are not derived directly from the remote sensing measurements at Caerphilly Site 1 (on hill), as described in the text.

Vehicle class	Fuel	Euro standard	NO_x COPERT scaling factor	Comment	f_{no2}	
Car	Diesel	Pre-Euro	1.7205	Assume scaling factor for Euro 2	0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 1	1.7205	Assume scaling factor for Euro 2	0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 2	1.7205		0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 3	1.8145		0.1317	
		Euro 4	2.0750		0.288	
		Euro 5	2.0035		0.1354	
	Petrol	Euro 6	1.5395		0.1981	
		Pre-Euro	5.6105	Assume scaling factor for Euro 2	0.04	As NAEI
		Euro 1	5.6105	Assume scaling factor for Euro 2	0.04	As NAEI
		Euro 2	5.6105		0.04	As NAEI
		Euro 3	5.8310		0.03	As NAEI
		Euro 4	4.0655		0.03	As NAEI
Van	Diesel	Euro 5	2.8275		0.03	As NAEI
		Euro 6	2.9010		0.02	As NAEI
		Pre-Euro	1.6690	Assume scaling factor for Euro 2	0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 1	1.6690	Assume scaling factor for Euro 2	0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 2	1.6690		0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 3	1.6280		0.1187	
		Euro 4	1.8500		0.2447	
	Euro 5	1.7775		0.0924		
	Euro 6	1.1085		0.1834		

Articulated HGV	Petrol	Pre-Euro	4.5235	Derived from full Ricardo database, assume scaling factor for Euro 2	0.04	As NAEI
		Euro 1	4.5235	Derived from full Ricardo database, assume scaling factor for Euro 2	0.04	As NAEI
		Euro 2	4.5235	Derived from full Ricardo database	0.04	As NAEI
		Euro 3	3.9845	Derived from full Ricardo database	0.03	As NAEI
		Euro 4	7.4470	Derived from full Ricardo database	0.03	As NAEI
		Euro 5	15.206	Derived from full Ricardo database	0.03	As NAEI
		Euro 6	6.7555	Derived from full Ricardo database	0.02	As NAEI
	Diesel	Pre-Euro	1.30325		0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 1	1.30325		0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 2	1.30325		0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 3	1.30325		0.14	As NAEI
		Euro 4	1.30325		0.14	As NAEI
		Euro 5	1.30325		0.0832	
Euro 6	5.39900		0.0891			
Rigid HGVs	Diesel	Pre-Euro	<14t: 1.35875 ≥14t: 1.27175	Assume scaling factor for Euro 3	0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 1	<14t: 1.35875 ≥14t: 1.27175	Assume scaling factor for Euro 3	0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 2	<14t: 1.35875 ≥14t: 1.27175	Assume scaling factor for Euro 3	0.1	As NAEI
		Euro 3	<14t: 1.35875 ≥14t: 1.27175		0.0845	
		Euro 4	<14t: 1.85525 ≥14t: 1.76825		0.023	

		Euro 5	<14t: 1.72375 ≥14t: 1.63675		0.0056	
		Euro 6	4.02250		0.0646	
Bus	Diesel	Pre-Euro	1.164875	Derived from full Ricardo database, assume scaling factor for Euro 3	0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 1	1.164875	Derived from full Ricardo database, assume scaling factor for Euro 3	0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 2	1.164875	Derived from full Ricardo database, assume scaling factor for Euro 3	0.11	As NAEI
		Euro 3	1.164875	Derived from full Ricardo database	0.3359	Derived from full Ricardo database
		Euro 4	0.894375	Derived from full Ricardo database	0.3518	Derived from full Ricardo database
		Euro 5	0.914875	Derived from full Ricardo database	0.1282	Derived from full Ricardo database
		Euro 6	5.0665	Derived from full Ricardo database	0.1053	Derived from full Ricardo database



Ricardo
Energy & Environment

The Gemini Building
Fermi Avenue
Harwell
Didcot
Oxfordshire
OX11 0QR
United Kingdom
t: +44 (0)1235 753000
e: enquiry@ricardo.com

ee.ricardo.com



1 Capital Quarter
Tyndall Street
Cardiff
CF10 4BZ

wsp.com

This page is intentionally left blank